

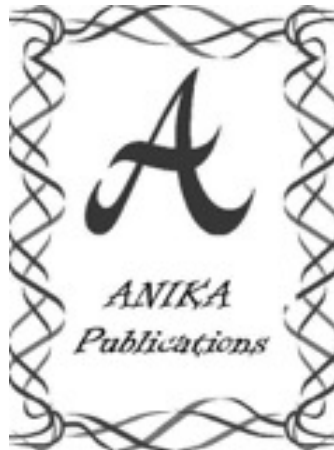
WORD BANK

WORD BANK

An excellent aid to learning and recalling elegant English words

By

Seshadri Reddy Harish Reddy



Contact Address: Anika Publications, Plot # 1250, Road # 12 Extension, Banjara Hills, Hyderabad - 500034, AP, INDIA.,

Please send your enquiries / place orders by E-Mail to: reddigari@hotmail.com,
reddigari@gmail.com

(OR) Call: *Cell # 91-9347052956 ; Office Tel # 91-(0)40-23323011*

www.englishwordbank.com www.englishwordbank.in

ISBN 978-93-5067-886-2

Price - India: ₹ 250; elsewhere: US\$ 10

WORD BANK

WORD BANK

An excellent aid to learning and recalling elegant English words.

First published : Year 2012

Second edition : Year 2013

Anika Publications, Plot # 1250, Road # 12 Extension, Banjara Hills,
Hyderabad - 500034, AP, INDIA.

Cell # 9347052956 ; Office Tel# 91-(0)40-23323011.

E-Mail: reddigari@hotmail.com, reddigari@gmail.com

Website(s): www.englishwordbank.com www.englishwordbank.in

Copyright © Seshadri Reddy & Harish Reddy.

©All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in or introduced into a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form, or by any means - electrical, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise - without prior written permission of the Author(s). Any person who does any unauthorized publication may be liable to criminal prosecution and civil claims for damages.

About the Authors:

R Seshadri Reddy, a CEO in an Indian corporate company, is an Engineering graduate from the Indian Institute of Technology, Madras. He is also a visiting Professor at IIPM, Hyderabad, India. Contact: reddigari@hotmail.com , reddigari@gmail.com

R Harish Reddy, a graduate in Computer Sciences from Arizona State University, USA. He is a computer professional currently based at San Francisco, USA. Contact: hreddy@gmail.com ,

Another book by the authors:

Title: "BLAME IT ON ME": A real life black comedy. (ISBN: 978-93-80154-21-3) Published by Frog Books, an imprint of Leadstart Publishing Pvt Ltd.

website:

www.blameitonme.info

Printed at Sri Kalanjali Graphics, Hyderabad.

ISBN 978-93-5067-886-2

Price - India: ₹ 250; elsewhere: US\$ 10

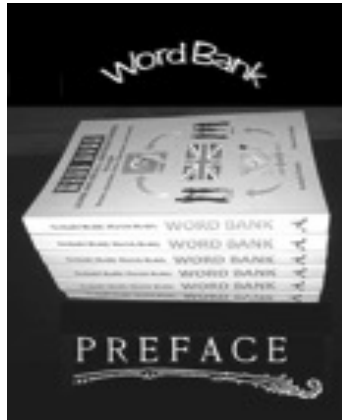
Table of Contents

Preface	4
Prologue.....	6
Chapter 01: Neologism.....	12
Chapter 02: Homonyms can baffle you	20
Chapter 03: Kill, Kill	28
Chapter 04: Talk, Talk	32
Chapter 05: Numbers Game	38
Chapter 06: Size Matters	46
Chapter 07: Greek and Latin	56
Chapter 08: Words of Indian Origin	62
Chapter 09: Astronomical.....	74
Chapter 10: Funny Aspects of English	79
Chapter 11: Etymology; Mythology and History Capsules.....	88
Chapter 12: Uncommon ' <i>Common Endings</i> '	98
Chapter 13: Similar, but Different	102
Chapter 14: 'Confusables'	109
Chapter 15: English Articles a, an, the	118
Chapter 16: Cliché Ridden	120
Chapter 17: Know your Roots; The Roots that Produce Words	122
Chapter 18: 'Suffix-ology'	142
Chapter 19: 'Prefix-ology'	151
Chapter 20: Literary Terms	159
Chapter 21: Species Specifics.....	166
Chapter 22: Extreme Phenomena	176
Chapter 23: Of Women, for Women, by Women.....	188
Chapter 24: Misspelt.....	194
Chapter 25: Long Words and Short Words	197
Chapter 26: Verbs - Pivotal Points.....	204
Chapter 27: Adjectives: Seasoning of Words	210
Chapter 28: Pot-pourri; French Words	214
Chapter 29: Synonyms and Antonyms	223
Chapter 30: The Medico	239
Chapter 31: Cyber World.....	262
Chapter 32: Legal Lingo.....	268

WORD BANK

Chapter 33: Know thyself, friends, and foes	275
Epilogue: Usage and Abusage	285
Appendix: Glossary of <i>Abstruse</i> Words	298

Preface



The aphorism in the title of this book - WORD BANK - is very apt; the English language is in the *business* of borrowing and lending *words* as do the commercial *banks* with money. English is the world's largest borrower of words from almost every other language on earth. Hence the apposite title of this book – **‘WORD BANK’**

English has also influenced almost every other language on earth by lending words. English is all-pervasive and the main tool in knowledge management. Its influence in the world of computers needs no elaboration. In the internet era, English is the undisputed *lingua franca* - a language that is widely used as a means of communication among speakers of English and various other languages.

Most books titled 'Word Power' do not tell you how to recall those difficult and complex words in times of need. No matter what you learn, albeit in bits and pieces, many elegant words desert you - just when you need them most. Those elegant and complex words you have so painstakingly learnt have the uncanny ability to evaporate soon after you put the book back on the shelf.

One seemingly good way to learn the meanings of complex and exotic words is to peruse some usage-sentences containing the target words. Then you are more likely to comprehend the contextual meanings of the embedded complex words. However, while the depth of your understanding of difficult words improves, recall faculty continues to be elusive.

On the contrary, the recall feature of any story that you might have read even decades ago is truly remarkable. When you recall a story, you recall the embedded words too. You recall the story; the sentences and the embedded difficult words flash in your mind spontaneously.

Reading stories, narratives, anecdotes, news, and quotes containing elegant and complex words is the answer to your quest to master the art of learning and recalling abstruse and

Preface

recondite words at will. This book attempts to provide such inputs. All you have to do is to dig deep and mine for the diamonds within.

You will certainly reap a rich harvest of useful, elegant and complex words as you turn the last leaf of this book.

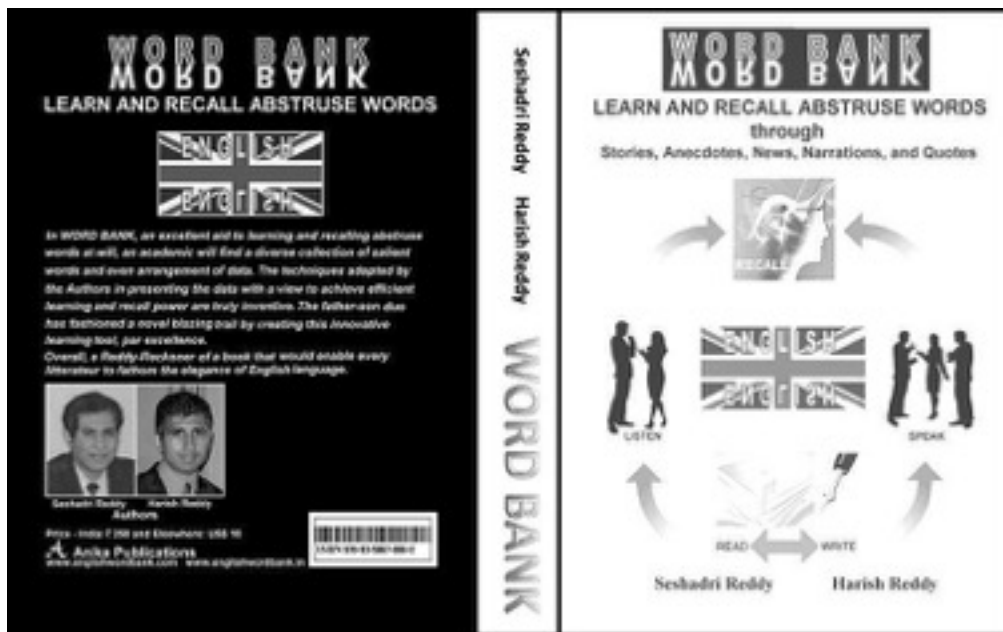
Accuracy in choice of words is the key to effective communication.

The choice of right words depends on the spontaneity of your recall faculty.

Exercises are provided at the end of each chapter to help you recapitulate many of the abstruse and elegant words you will encounter. Please take the time to complete these exercises as this will further enhance your recall capacity.

This is a book that is sure to find a place on your bookshelf alongside your English dictionaries.

This is a book is a reference manual for the whole Family.



^ WORD BANK ^

Prologue



It is the dream of every English-speaking person to master usage of elegant English words and develop an ability to recall these words effortlessly with a high degree of certainty as and when required.

If you have such a dream, this is the book for you: **“WORD BANK”**

Let this high-recall no longer remain a dream. 'High-Recall' of difficult and complex English words is the central idea of this unique book on developing skills in English language. In the seemingly endless quest of improving your English language skills, you may have come across a wide range of books with titles such as:

- *How to build a better vocabulary*
- *Improve your English*
- *Synonyms and Antonyms*
- *Proverbs*
- *Quotations*
- *Idioms and Phrases*
- *Spelling power made easy*
- *Word power made easy*
- *Dictionary of Difficult Words*
- *Visual dictionary*
- *Improve your grammar*
- *Thesaurus*
- *English dictionary* (Humblest of all with no tall claims)

And the like...

This is an overwhelming array indeed!

Prologue

The dictionaries, which many of us have on our bookshelves or desks, and which we occasionally consult, have one strange common feature: most of their contents are never referred to. They do contain words such as **apple, boat, cat, donkey, elephant, fox, goat, hat, ink, jug, kite, lion, moon, nest, owl, pen, queen, rat, sun, table, umbrella, van, wolf, x-ray, yellow, zebra**; all these words are listed in alphabetical order just for the effect. I have found no need to refer to any dictionary for these words after graduation from kindergarten at the tender age of five. However, many exotic words are omitted in many dictionaries. I am not undermining the position of these dictionaries in the literary world of English. They certainly serve some laudable purpose and have an important role to play. It may be of interest to note that even a "concise" *Oxford English Dictionary* with half-a million plus entries may not contain all the words. Even if it does, it is out of our reckoning in the context of our aim to sharpen our ability to recall the complex and exotic words. A dictionary is like an ocean: water, water everywhere but not a drop to drink; this said impertinently and irreverently in a lighter vein and not to be taken literally. Many dictionaries do not contain the less frequently used words, which may be the real and exotic gems. So the dictionary is definitely out of our reckoning in our quest for learning and recalling complex and exotic words.

Ironically enough, the BBC reports that a man spent a year poring over the Oxford English Dictionary (20 volumes, 21,730 pages and 59 million words). This caused him severe headaches, deteriorating eyesight and injuries to his back and neck. The end result? If you throw ten reasonably obscure words at him, he is able to correctly define around five of them. Needless to say, this mechanistic, soul-devouring technique is not for the faint-hearted, and it does not guarantee recall when you need it most; it's certainly not something I would ever recommend to someone with poor eyesight or a bad back. However, for the lesser mortals amongst us who are looking for a more sustainable technique, we have to find another way, but certainly not any modified beaten track. It has to be a truly revolutionary concept. Please read on and you will soon find an answer to this vexing problem on our hands. Or is it in our heads?

Some books claim to make the learning process easy. Take for instance, the book titled "WORD POWER MADE EASY" or "SPELLING POWER MADE EASY". Whoever came up with those titles must have been dreaming. Perhaps, they were simply being audacious or over-optimistic. Acquiring any type of power, word power included, had never been easy; nor will it ever be. The road to progress is steep, long, and arduous indeed. If you have ever tried to climb a tall mountain without gadgets and reached the peak, you would certainly appreciate this statement. If things seem to be going easy, you are going downhill all the way. I am sure that you do not wish to end up in such a situation, notwithstanding your secret yearning to make things easy. Whoever said that things are easy! Never ever! There is no easy path to progress, just as there is no such thing as a free lunch in this world. You have to work for it, and you have to work hard at that. So be prepared for the toil on your path of progress. No blood or tears need be shed! Just a hundred hours of your time will do. If you are toil-worn at the end, it is well worth it. It is better to be worn out than rust out.

I have seen a book titled "DICTIONARY OF DIFFICULT WORDS". Yes, the title of the book is very appropriate. It is a dictionary of difficult words, indeed. But, to what avail is it? The book does not tell you how to recall those difficult and complex words in times of need. Those abstruse words you learn so laboriously vanish from your memory

Prologue

bank instantly. All you have is a heavy bookshelf and a lighter wallet. Of course, you would still continue to be an English speaking person sans those abstruse words in your memory bank, not to speak of quick recall of those enigmatic words so painstakingly learnt.

When attending high school, I used to learn by heart some *Telugu* poems contained in the epic *Mahabharata* without even understanding many difficult words therein. The school's *Telugu* curriculum included a brilliant concept called "*prathipadartham*": a repertoire of meanings of all the words contained in the poem. We were required to reproduce some *Telugu* poems and write "*Prathipradartham*" below the poems during examinations. *Telugu* poetry, especially the epic "*Mahabharata*", is unsurpassable in its quality and content of complex words. The epic is narrated in the form of poetry and that makes it more interesting and truly recallable. Why am I talking of stories? Reading stories, narratives or anecdotes with difficult words is the answer to your quest to master the art of learning and recalling difficult words at will. If you are not comfortable with the term "difficult words", then let's call them "complex words" or "abstruse words". In this book, we shall use the words '*difficult*', '*complex*', or '*abstruse*' somewhat synonymously.

Here, I shall attempt to write some stories, narratives, anecdotes and the like with an abundance of complex words. Please make visual and vocal pictures of the complex words in your mind's eye, as you read on. The target words are generally "*italicized and contained within quotes*".

You will certainly be endowed with a quick recall faculty as you toil and make inroads up the hill, reading this book comprising a rich collection of complex words.

There is abundant evidence to prove that there is a strong correlation between one's degree of excellence in vocabulary and his or her measure of success in social, economic, cultural, literary, professional, and intellectual spheres. What would you be when you are done with this book? It is your call! What is a small block of your time, compared to the fruits of your labour in absorbing the contents of this book? Your love of English and the ensuing labour in enhancing the language skills will certainly bear fruit.

I shall try to '*elucidate*' the meaning and full '*import*' of any difficult word as and when it appears in the text of this book. This, I shall do as I am more than certain that you would have no '*inclination*' to refer to any bulky dictionary to '*decipher*' the meaning of any difficult words that you may encounter while reading this book. Moreover, you may not possess a '*comprehensive*' dictionary in the first place, nor intend to acquire one. Even if you possess a '*gargantuan*' dictionary, there is no assurance that the target word exists therein. If I do not explain any difficult or unusual word instantly on its appearance, you may conveniently skip over and the very purpose of reading this book will be lost; You may even be '*dismayed*' and '*overwhelmed*' by the '*enormity*' of the subject, and even feel '*trepidation*' and become '*apprehensive*' about '*pursuing*' the '*arduous*' '*mission*' of developing the ability to recall any difficult and complex word with considerable ease.

May I '*exhort*' you to '*endeavor*' in pursuit of excellence, '*undaunted*'! Sweet are the '*exotic*' fruits of '*diligent*' labour. To begin with, let us peruse the meanings of the '*italicized*' words appearing in the above paragraph. These words are neither very difficult nor unusual. This is just a warm-up session to make you comfortable, for now. The '*daunting*' part is yet to come.

Prologue

The target words and their corresponding contextual meanings are stated in a tabular form to the extent possible in order to ‘quarantine’ them from the main text, for smooth reading. It provides you with the option to skip over if you are already familiar with those words.

Word	Meaning
<i>apprehensive</i>	uneasily fearful, dreading
<i>arduous</i>	hard to achieve, strenuous, laborious
<i>comprehensive</i>	complete, including nearly all elements, aspects
<i>daunting</i>	discouraging, intimidating
<i>decipher</i>	make out the meaning of
<i>diligent</i>	careful and steady in application to one’s work, show care and effort
<i>dismay</i>	fill with consternation or anxiety
<i>elucidate</i>	explain, make lucid (easily understood) or clear, throw light on
<i>endeavor</i>	try earnestly, an earnest attempt
<i>enormity</i>	great size
<i>exhort</i>	urge or advise strongly or earnestly; exhortation (noun)
<i>exotic</i>	attractively or remarkably strange or unusual, originating in a foreign country
<i>gargantuan</i>	enormous, gigantic
<i>import</i>	significance, importance, meaning, seriousness, solemnity
<i>inclination</i>	disposition, propensity, tendency
<i>italicize</i>	printing in <i>italics</i> (letters of a sloping type introduced by the Italian printer Aldo Manuzio 1501, used esp. for emphasis or other distinctive purpose)
<i>mission</i>	particular task or goal assigned to a person or a group
<i>overwhelm</i>	overpower with emotion, overpower with an excess
<i>pursuing</i>	follow with intent to overtake or capture, seek after; pursuit: an act of pursuing (noun)
<i>quarantine</i>	isolation imposed
<i>trepidation</i>	feeling of fear or alarm, perturbation of mind

Prologue

<i>undaunted</i>	not daunted, undisturbed
------------------	--------------------------

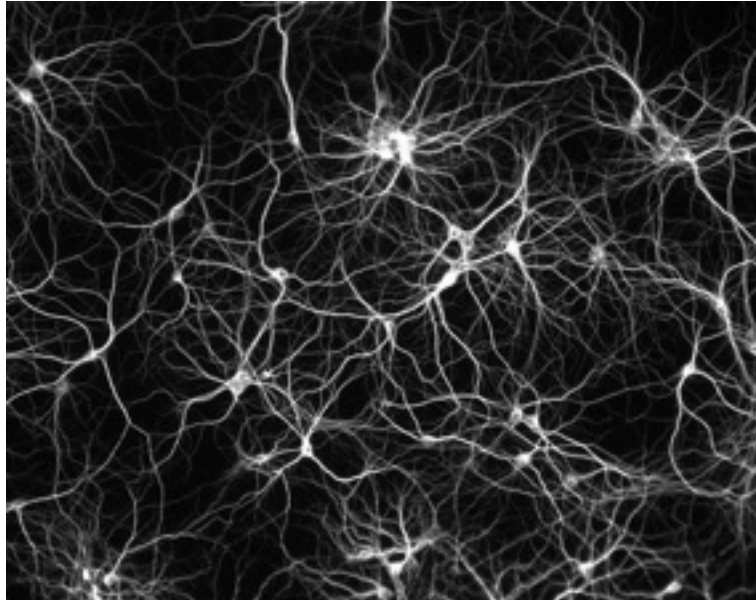
Memory and Recall: The brain and neural networks:

This book attempts to provide input signals to the brain to enable a person recall any word learnt earlier and stored in memory, dormant or active. It is relevant here to learn how the brain functions. The system of brain function is simulated in complex business applications. Neural network technology is modelled after human brains, i.e. simulation of biological information processing via massive networks of processing elements called neurons. The neural networks are not digital or serial; they are analogue and parallel. They learn by examples and evolve; and not guided by programmed rules.



^ Recall Memory ^

Prologue



^ Neural Network ^

The human brain comprises about a billion neurons. Each neuron interacts directly with 1000-10,000 other neurons. A neuron fires or does not fire, depending on the strength of the input signals. Each neuron is viewed as a self-programming system that computes an output signal from an input signal. Each neuron has a transfer function that computes an output signal from an input signal(s). The neuron fires only when the combined strength of inputs is above a threshold level. The rate of firing determines the magnitude of information. The brain accepts the inputs that lead to a process of learning. The neurons are electronically interconnected to form a massive network. Neural networks are best applied in situations having a need for pattern recognition. Financial institutions, for example, are using neural networks to simulate cash management, asset management etc. In the capital investment arena, neural networks are used to simulate the reaction of investors to changes in organizational concerns such as capital structure, dividend policy, and reported earnings.

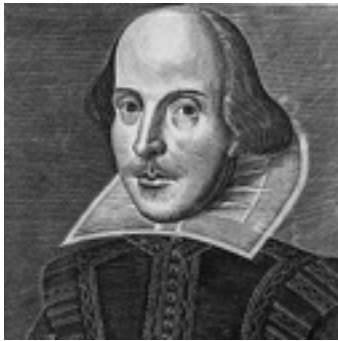
This book comprises stories, anecdotes, news, narrations, quotes, tabulations etc. that will provide well-timed input signals to the brain in strength, surpassing the requisite threshold levels in order to trigger the memory recall mechanism.

Chapter 01: Neologism

neologism

“Shakespeare knew the human mind, and its most minute and intimate workings, and he never introduces a word, or a thought, in vain or out of place; if we do not understand him, it is our own fault.”

Samuel Taylor Coleridge - English lyrical Poet, Critic, and Philosopher. 1772-1834.



William Shakespeare: English poet and playwright
(15-16th Century AD)



Nannaya Bhattu: Telugu poet
(11th Century AD)

^ Pioneers of Neologism ^

No curriculum in English studies is complete without a massive ingestion of Shakespearean literature. When we talk of English literature, Shakespeare comes to our mind spontaneously. He is regarded as the greatest writer of the English language and a pre-eminent dramatist. In the context of this book titled WORD BANK, we have to make a special mention of his immense contribution to English vocabulary. William Shakespeare was baptized 26 April 1564 (birth date unknown) and died in 1616.

A **neologism**, from the Greek (*néo*-, 'new', and *lógos*, 'speech', 'utterance') is a newly coined term, word or phrase, that may be in the process of entering common use, but has not yet been accepted into mainstream language. Neologisms are often directly attributable to a specific person, publication, period, or event. **Neolexia** (Greek: a 'new word', or the act of creating a new word) is a fully equivalent term. Shakespeare's contribution to development of English language by way of **neologism** is commendable, albeit with the inherent limitations of such a process.

It is estimated that of all the words used by Shakespeare, 1700 were first used by him. He had also borrowed heavily from the classical literature and foreign languages. He created these words by changing nouns into verbs, changing verbs into adjectives, connecting words never before used together, adding prefixes and suffixes, and devising words wholly original. It indicates a kind of random adaptation of alien words into English

Neologism

language. It is intriguing how his audience could have understood his plays if they were full of words of which nobody was familiar with.

Shakespeare's effect on vocabulary is rather amazing considering how much language has changed since his lifetime. Some of the words and phrases coined by him are commonly used even today.

Following is a list of a few of the words Shakespeare coined. The passages may seem strange and archaic. Please go through these contents, nevertheless.

- **Academe** (place of instruction; the academic world). This word appears in "Love's Labour's Lost."

ACT I SCENE I. The king of Navarre's park.

Enter FERDINAND king of Navarre, BIRON, LONGAVILLE and DUMAIN

FERDINAND:

Our court shall be a little **Academe**,
Still and contemplative in living art.

- **Advertising** (the act or practice of calling public attention to one's product, service, need, etc.) This word appears in "Measure for Measure"

ACT V SCENE I. The city gate.

MARIANA veiled, ISABELLA, and FRIAR PETER, at their stand.
Enter DUKE VINCENTIO, VARRIUS, Lords, ANGELO, ESCALUS,
LUCIO, Provost, Officers, at several doors.

DUKE VINCENTIO:

Come hither, Isabel Your friar is now your prince: as I was then
Advertising and holy to your business,
Not changing heart with habit, I am still
Attorney'd at your service

- **Assassination** (to kill suddenly or secretively, especially a politically prominent person; murder premeditatedly and treacherously). This word appears in "Macbeth."

ACT I SCENE VII. Macbeth's castle.

Hautboys and torches. Enter a Sewer, and divers Servants with dishes and service, and pass over the stage. Then enter MACBETH.

MACBETH:

If it were done when 'tis done, then 'twere well
It were done quickly: if the **assassination**
Could trammel up the consequence, and catch
With his surcease success; that but this blow
Might be the be-all and the end-all here,

Neologism

- ***Circumstantial*** (pertaining to, or derived from circumstances). This word appears in the “As You Like It”

ACT V SCENE IV. The forest.

Enter TOUCHSTONE and AUDREY

TOUCHSTONE:

Counter-cheque Quarrelsome: and so to the Lie
Circumstantial and the Lie Direct.

- ***Metamorphize*** (to transform; to develop in another form). This word appears in “The Two Gentlemen of Verona”

ACT I SCENE I. Verona. An open place.

Enter VALENTINE and PROTEUS.

PROTEUS:

He after honour hunts, I after love:
He leaves his friends to dignify them more,
I leave myself, my friends and all, for love.
Thou, Julia, thou hast ***metamorphosed*** me,
Made me neglect my studies, lose my time,
War with good counsel, set the world at nought;
Made wit with musing weak, heart sick with thought.

- ***Monumental***: (resembling a monument; massive or imposing). This word appears in “Troilus and Cressida”

ACT III SCENE III. The Grecian camp.

Before Achilles' tent.

ULYSSES:

Quite out of fashion, like a rusty mail
In ***monumental*** mockery. Take the instant way;

- ***Premeditated*** (done deliberately; planned in advance). This word appears in “King Henry VI, Part I”

ACT III SCENE I. London. The Parliament-house.

Flourish. Enter KING HENRY VI, EXETER,
GLOUCESTER, WARWICK, SOMERSET, and SUFFOLK; the BISHOP
OF WINCHESTER, RICHARD PLANTAGENET, and others.
GLOUCESTER offers to put up a bill; BISHOP OF WINCHESTER
snatches it, and tears it.

BISHOP OF WINCHESTER :

Comest thou with deep ***premeditated*** lines,
With written pamphlets studiously devised,
Humphrey of Gloucester? If thou canst accuse,
Or aught intend'st to lay unto my charge,

Neologism

Do it without invention, suddenly;
As I with sudden and extemporal speech
Purpose to answer what thou canst object.

- ***Radiance*** (radiant brightness or light: the radiance of the tropical sun.; warm, cheerful brightness: the radiance of her expression). This word appears in “All's Well That Ends Well.”

ACT I SCENE I. Rousillon. The COUNT's palace.

Enter BERTRAM, the COUNTESS of Rousillon, HELENA, and
LAFEU, all in black.

HELENA:

That I should love a bright particular star
And think to wed it, he is so above me:
In his bright ***radiance*** and collateral light
Must I be comforted, not in his sphere

- ***Remorseless*** (without remorse; merciless; pitiless; relentless). This word appears in “King Henry VI, Part II”

ACT III SCENE I. The Abbey at Bury St. Edmund's.

Sound a sennet. Enter KING HENRY VI, QUEEN MARGARET,
CARDINAL, SUFFOLK, YORK, BUCKINGHAM, SALISBURY and
WARWICK to the Parliament.

KING HENRY VI :

And as the butcher takes away the calf
And binds the wretch, and beats it when it strays,
Bearing it to the bloody slaughter-house,
Even so ***remorseless*** have they borne him hence;

We can go on and on, but it is beyond the scope of this book to enumerate thousands of such words created by William Shakespeare. Wow! This makes for very heavy reading. Doesn't it? Is this material going way above the head? Did you labour to absorb this material for love of English? ***Love's Labour's Lost?*** Well, I hope not!

Love's Labour's Lost is one of William Shakespeare's early comedies.

Well! Please try hard to absorb these contents. It is well worth it, I believe. We get a fairly good idea of the historical background of the elegant words arising out of ***neologism***.

Early modern English literature was quite unstructured compared to Greek and Latin and was in a state of flux. It is estimated that between the years 1500 AD and 1650 AD, 30,000 new words - nouns, verbs, and modifiers of Greek/Latin - were transplanted into the English language.

Neologism

It is pertinent to mention here the development of the **Telugu** language in India, which has a very similar history to that of the English language. What the great poet, Nannaya, did for the Telugu language is akin to what Shakespeare did for English. Nannaya's contribution to Telugu, in a way, is far superior to what Shakespeare did for English. I am tempted to compare the contributions of these two great litterateurs. I am sure this would fuel an interesting debate.

As stated earlier, William Shakespeare expressed new ideas by inventing, borrowing or adopting a word or a phrase from another language such as Latin and Greek, known as **neologizing**. There was no methodology in his coining of the new words borrowed heavily from Greek and Latin. He seems to have done it randomly, without any formal rules of conversion, as and when a need arose for a suitable word for his literary works. This creates a problem in deriving new words from Greek and Latin in absence of any common rules and guidelines. **Neologizing** was not done scientifically by Shakespeare. We see new words entering the language every year, borrowed from other languages such as French, Deutsch, Spanish, Sanskrit and the like. Many earlier words are becoming archaic and some undergoing modification in terms of spelling and pronunciation. Had Shakespeare formulated definite rules for **neologizing**, the English language would have been richer and more standardized. Some people, especially the French speak derogatively of English and call it **Esperanto** of the proletariat. Maybe they are envious of the popularity of the English language on a global scale. Interestingly, the L'Académie française is very conservative when it comes to incorporating English words into the French language. As an example of their stringency, they do not even recommend the use of the word brunch, instead recommending the highfalutin "pure" French version (le grand petit déjeuner).

The great poet, Nannaya did similarly for the Telugu language by borrowing heavily from the Sanskrit language - but with a difference. Unlike Shakespeare's method, Nannaya's **neologizing** was based on certain principles and formal rules. He maintained a kind of purity of the original Telugu language, by disallowing mixing Telugu and Sanskrit words to form composite words. Most Sanskrit words were converted into Telugu by adding standard prefixes or suffixes. Compound words were formed by mixing only Sanskrit words. There is no ambiguity in Nannaya's **neologizing** technique. He maintained the original sense of the Sanskrit words while adopting into the Telugu fold. The system is so perfect that what Nannaya did remains unaltered until today. In essence, he formulated a master plan before producing the literary works. There was no randomness in the coinage of new words nor any ad-hocism in the process. By the way, the word ad hoc means "for this purpose" (from *ad*, Latin for 'for'; *hoc* for 'this thing'). So ad-hocism connotes improvisation as opposed to the rigorous, methodical, and planned approach adopted by Nannaya.

Nannaya Bhattaraka (11th century AD) is the earliest known Telugu author, and the author of part of the "*Andhra Mahabharatamu*", a Telugu version of the epic Mahabharata. Nannaya organized the Telugu language in a systematic way. He is also known as "*Adi Kavi*" (originator poet) in recognition of his great literary work. He is also known as "*Shabda Sasanudu*" (law giver of words) and "*Vaganu Sasanudu*" (law giver of the language). He contributed greatly to Telugu grammar with his work titled "*Andhra Shabdha Chintamani*".

Neologism

The Telugu language was not well developed prior to the era of Nannaya, as was the case with the status of English language prior to Shakespeare. The advanced and well-developed language used by Nannaya suggests that Nannaya Mahabharatamu was not the beginning of Telugu literature. Rajaraja Narendra of the Eastern Chalukya Dynasty ascended to the throne in 1022 AD. At the time of Rajaraja Narendra, *Puranaas* (Mythological literature) were not available in Telugu. Brahmins used to recite Sanskrit *Puranaas*- sacred Hindu texts in Sanskrit language concerning deities - such as Mahabharata in temples and courts.

Rajaraja Narendra requested his adviser and court-poet Nannaya Bhattaraka to translate Sanskrit Mahabharata into Telugu. This motivated Nannaya to work further on development of Telugu language. His version of Telugu is valid until today.

Nannaya Bhattaraka scrutinized all the Telugu vocabulary that was in usage at that time, introduced Sanskrit vocabulary, and took characteristics of already well developed Kannada literature. Thus he developed a unique literary style, and grammar. Nannaya translated the verses of 'Aadi', 'Sabha' and part of 'Aranya' chapters of the Sanskrit Mahabharata into Telugu.

His version of the Telugu language is highly sanskritized with seamless integration of Telugu and Sanskrit.

Neologism; LIST of common neologistic words:

Science and Technology:

Internet; **LASER** (**L**ight **A**mplification by **S**timulated **E**mission of **R**adiation); **RADAR** (**R**adio **D**etection **A**nd **R**anging); Blackhole; Cyberspace; Robotics.

Politics:

Carpetchagging; Chindia; Meritocracy; Mitthead (A individual who constantly changes his political positions to suit his audience and objectives)



Omnishables (The word is compounded from the Latin prefix *omni*-, meaning "all", and the word *shambles*, meaning a situation of total disorder.)

Popular Culture:

1. Blog; Truthiness; Prequel; buzzword; Tollywood; Bollywood; Irritainment (Entertainment and media spectacles that are annoying) ; Metrosexual (A

Neologism

man who dedicates a great deal of time and money to his appearance)

Insomniac (A maniac who cannot sleep – this word is not in any Dictionary)

Commerce and Trade / Advertisement:

Xerox; Band-aid; Aspirin; Tupperware; Kleenex.

Internet:

Google; spam; tweet; App (Software application for a smartphone or tablet computer.)



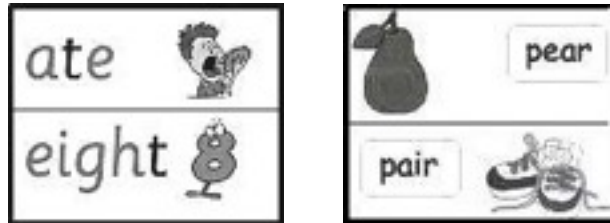
Exercise:

1. What is the etymology of the word ***neologism***?
2. What are the Indian words, that are presently not included in the Oxford Dictionary, that you would recommend for absorption into English language?
3. Select a few lines from Shakespearean literature and translate into “*modern day English*”. You can refer to Shakespeare’s works at <http://shakespeare.mit.edu/>

Homonyms can baffle you

Chapter 02: Homonyms can baffle you

*"I'd be terrified to let the mayor testify. He's not a very articulate guy. When he answers questions, he answers in funny ways. He's Mayor **Malaprop** being asked questions by federal agents who want him to say something wrong so they can get an indictment."*
Patrick Cotter



Some words are pronounced similarly but are spelt differently and have diverse meanings. Such words are categorized as **Homonyms**. If you make an error in the usage of such words while speaking, it will probably go unnoticed unless it is totally out of context. However, if you make an error in writing, the slip will show and the result might be embarrassing or even disastrous at times.

*The use, through ignorance, of a word similar to but different in meaning from the one intended is called **malapropism**. If you say "mental facilities" instead of "mental faculties", it is a **malapropism**.*

Etymology of malapropism:

MALAPROPISM

Meaning: *"the unintentional misuse of a word by confusion with one that sounds similar."*

The word malapropism comes from the 1775 play **The Rivals**, by Richard Brinsley Sheridan, and in particular from the character named Mrs. Malaprop who frequently misspoke to comic effect. This word is derived from the French phrase *mal à propos* (literally meaning "ill-suited").

Mrs. Malaprop:

The following examples are from Sheridan's play.

- ☺ "...promise to forget this fellow - to *illiterate* him, I say, quite from your memory." (i.e. *obliterate*; Act I Scene II Line 178)

Homonyms can baffle you

- ☉ "...she might *reprehend* the true meaning of what she is saying." (i.e. *comprehend*; Act I Scene II Line 258)
- ☉ "...she's as headstrong as an *allegory* on the banks of Nile." (i.e. *alligator*; Act III Scene III Line 195)
- ☉ "Sure, if I *reprehend* any thing in this world it is the use of my *oracular* tongue, and a nice *derangement* of *epitaphs*!" (i.e. *apprehend*, *vernacular*, *arrangement*, *epithets*)

The alternative term to 'Malapropism' is 'Dogberryism'. This term comes from the Shakespearean play *Much Ado About Nothing*, in which the character Dogberry produces many *malapropisms* with comic effect.

There were plenty of malapropisms in existence before Mrs. Malaprop gave them an official designation. In fact, a highly motivated German scholar named Heinz Stallman went to the trouble of going through English plays up to 1800, looking for any malapropism he could find – he found nearly three hundred.

Here are a few **homonyms** that can baffle you.

➤ discreet vs. discrete:

Therefore, you must be **discreet** while using these **discrete** words.

<i>discreet</i>	careful, prudent
<i>discrete</i>	distinct, separate, unrelated

➤ affect vs. effect:

If you make such an error all too frequently, it will **affect** your literary standing and you will not be an **effective** communicator. It gets in the way of your literary pursuits.

<i>affect (verb)</i>	influence
<i>effect</i>	result of an action

➤ complement vs. compliment:

Unless you **complement** your vocabulary with special training in usage of such words, you are unlikely to be **complimented** for your speech or write-up.

Here is a short story on **complement vs. compliment**.

Homonyms can baffle you

An army general wanted to rationalize deployment of **staff** in canteen stores. He always carried a **staff** in his hand, as many officers do while on duty. He asked one of the girls, “What is the normal **complement** in these stores?”

The girl mistook the word **complement** for **compliment**.

“Umm,” said the girl gingerly “Hi ya honey, you look gorgeous this morning!”

<i>complement</i>	that which completes or fills up
<i>compliment</i>	an expression of regard or praise, delicate flattery
<i>staff (1)</i>	a body of persons employed in an organization
<i>staff (2)</i>	a stick carried in hand, a stick or ensign of authority

➤ **palate, pallet and palette:**

A poor artist with a **cleft palate**, living in a garret used to sleep on a **pallet** and kept his colour **palette** by his side all the time.

<i>palate</i>	roof of mouth
<i>pallet</i>	a hard mattress of straw
<i>palette</i>	a little board on which a painter mixes his colours

➤ **carrot, carat(karat) and caret:**

When you write '**carrot**' instead of **carat** in error, while stating the weight of a diamond, please correct the error by cutting off the wrong word viz. **carrot** and insert the right word viz. **carat** with a **caret** (^) mark .

<i>carrot</i>	an edible sweet root, vegetable
<i>carat (karat)</i>	a unit of weight used for gems (metric carat = 200 mg)
<i>caret</i>	a mark (^) to show where to insert something omitted earlier

➤ **elicit vs. illicit:**

Always **elicit** a right word and avoid using an **illicit** word.

<i>elicit</i>	draw out, draw forth, evoke
<i>illicit</i>	forbidden, unlawful, improper

Homonyms can baffle you

➤ **flair vs. flare:**

You may have **flair** for logical arguments, but do not argue to such an extent causing a **flare-up** of a dispute.

<i>flair</i>	a natural aptitude, knack
<i>flare</i>	to burn with glaring, flash, a blaze-up

➤ **principle vs. principal:**

Once a highly **principled principal** of a high school borrowed some money from a friend and he kept on paying interest every month. However, the **principal** could never return the **principal** amount to his friend.

<i>principle</i>	a rule of conduct, a fundamental truth on which others are founded, a settled rule of action
<i>principal (1)</i>	head of a school or college
<i>principal (2)</i>	original amount of loan, borrowed amount

➤ **inter vs. intra:**

The national club selected the winners at **intra-state** athletic events for participation in **inter-state** sports competition at national level.

<i>intra</i>	within
<i>Inter</i>	among, between

➤ **colonel vs. kernel:**

The **colonel** ate a **kernel**, when he was hungry.

<i>colonel</i>	an army officer in command of a regiment
<i>kernel</i>	a seed within a hard shell, edible part of a nut (e.g. coconut)

➤ **arc vs. ark:**

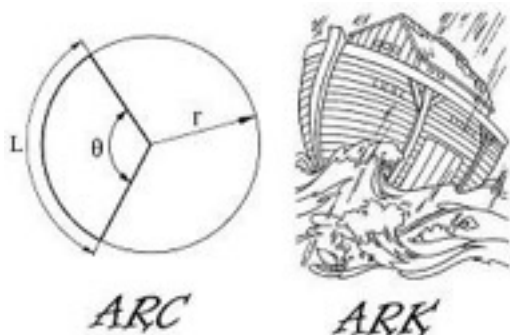
The artist drew an **arc** on top of a painting.

God instructed Noah to build an **ark** and save life on earth from the Flood.

<i>arc</i>	a portion or segment of a circle
------------	----------------------------------

Homonyms can baffle you

<i>ark</i>	a water-borne vessel
------------	----------------------



➤ **bloc vs. block:**

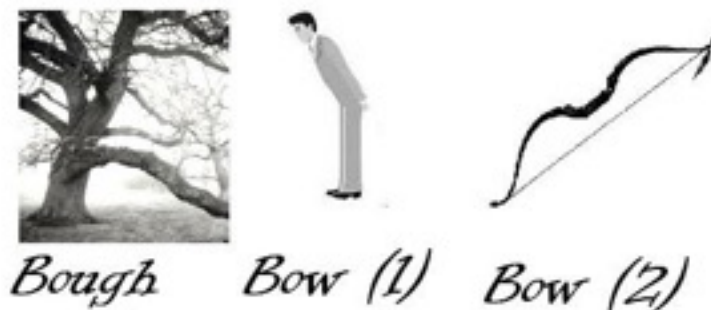
Two **blocs** of certain nations tried to **block** each other's progress, due to some unhealthy rivalry.

<i>bloc</i>	an alliance or group
<i>block</i>	an obstacle to progress, a large solid piece, a large building

➤ **bow vs. bough:**

I was walking in a park and came across a tree with a large **bough** in the shape of a **bow** that was **bowing** towards the earth. I saw a signboard preset on the **bow** stating "Please **bow** before nature, stoop and proceed".

<i>bough</i>	a main branch of a tree
<i>bow (1)</i>	to bend the neck or the body in
<i>bow (2)</i>	an instrument to shoot an arrow



Homonyms can baffle you

➤ **cannon vs. canon:**

Cannons were extensively used in warfare.

Exploitation of the weaker sections of a society by the authorities is against all **canons** of civilization.

<i>cannon</i>	A piece of artillery
<i>canon</i>	A general principle, rule or law.

➤ **complacent vs. complaisant:**

A **complacent** person may or may not be **complaisant**.

<i>complacent</i>	Self-satisfied usually without regard to problems
<i>complaisant</i>	desirous of pleasing others

➤ **moll, mall, and maul:**

A **moll** went to a **mall** where she was **mauled** by a rival gangster.

<i>moll</i>	a gangster's girlfriend, a prostitute
<i>maul</i>	to wound by scratching or tearing
<i>mall</i>	a large shopping area

➤ **rain, reign and rein:**

A **reign** of terror was unleashed by the sinful, as the **reigning** monarch had no means of **reining** in the terrorists.

<i>rain</i>	condensed moisture of atmosphere falling on earth in droplets
<i>reign</i>	to rule as monarch, a period of someone being predominant
<i>rein</i>	a means of curbing or governing or controlling

➤ **vein, whine, wine and vine:**

My friend was **whining** that he never tasted a good **wine**. I took him to a **vineyard** and bought him a bottle of **wine**. The **wine** was thick and looked like blood oozing out of a ruptured **vein**.

Homonyms can baffle you

<i>vine</i>	a climbing plant that produces grapes; a climbing or trailing stem or plant; vineyard: a plantation of vines
<i>wine</i>	an alcoholic drink made from fermented grape juice.
<i>whine</i>	to complain in an unmanly way, to utter a plaintive cry
<i>vein</i>	a vessel or tube that carries blood.

➤ **inequity vs. iniquity:**

The citizens are unhappy over the **inequity** of the prevailing justice system in the country. The judge was impeached for his many acts of **iniquity**.

<i>inequity</i>	lack of equity, lack of fairness or justice
<i>iniquity</i>	great injustice or extreme immorality, a grossly immoral act

However, **inequality** means: want of equality, difference, inadequacy, unevenness, or dissimilarity.

➤ **apposite vs. opposite:**

What I am saying is **apposite** and certainly not **opposite**.

<i>apposite</i>	being of striking appropriateness and relevance; very applicable; apt.
<i>opposite</i>	diametrically opposed; Facing on the other side; Placed, or being, face to face, or at two extremities of a line.

➤ **may be vs. maybe:**

It **may be** necessary to have a second opinion regarding the ailment.

Maybe, the second opinion will be more accurate and helpful in treatment of the disease.

<i>may be</i>	may be is a verb phrase indicating a possibility
<i>maybe</i>	maybe is an adverb meaning: perhaps

Exercise:

1. What is the difference between the words: '**inquiry**' and '**enquiry**'?

Homonyms can baffle you

2. Does the word '**blond**' describe a female?
3. Is the usage '**can not**' appropriate? Or '**cannot**'?
4. Is the usage '**in fact**' appropriate? Or '**in fact**'?
5. Is the usage '**in depth**' appropriate? Or '**indepth**'?
6. What is the difference between '**it's**' and '**it is**'?
7. Can we split the word '**its**' by an apostrophe as '**it's**'?
8. What is the difference between 'inequity' and 'iniquity'?

Answers:

1. '**inquiry**' and '**enquiry**' mean the same and either is acceptable.



2. '**blond**' refers to a boy or man; but '**blonde**' refers to girl or woman.
3. '**cannot**' is always one word. (do not write as '**can not**')
4. '**in fact**' is always two words. (do not write as '**in fact**')
5. '**in depth**' is always two words. (do not write as '**indepth**')
6. '**it's**' is the shortened form of '**it is**'. (e.g. **it's** definitely a better option)
7. '**its**' is a possessive pronoun that is never split by an apostrophe. (The old computer definitely served **its** purpose)
8. '**inequity**' = lack of equity, lack of fairness or justice ; '**iniquity**' = great injustice or extreme immorality, a grossly immoral act

Kill, Kill

Chapter 03: Kill, Kill

“Wild animals never kill for sport. Man is the only one to whom the torture and death of his fellow creatures is amusing in itself.”

James Anthony Froude

“Guns are neat little things, aren't they? They can kill extraordinary people with very little effort”

John W. Hinckley, Jr.

Describing an act of killing, generally committed for acquiring some kind of **power**, needs a lot of **word power**.



Let us see what it is all about.

-cide:

from Latin meaning 'killer,' 'act of killing,' used in the formation of compound words such *pesticide, homicide etc.*

Kill has many meanings:

Noun:

- putting to death (the act of terminating a life)
- the body of an animal, killed by a person or another animal

Verb:

- cause to die, put to death, usually intentionally or knowingly: *"This man killed several people when he tried to rob a bank"; "The farmer killed a pig for the holidays"*
- shoot down, defeat, vote down, vote out (thwart the passage of): *"kill a motion"; "he shot down the student's proposal"*
- end or extinguish by forceful means: *"Stamp out poverty!"*
- be fatal: *"cigarettes kill"; "drunken driving kills"*
- be the source of great pain for: *"These new shoes are killing me!"*

Kill, Kill

- overwhelm with hilarity, pleasure, or admiration: *"The comedian was so funny, he was killing me!"*
- hit with so much force as to make a return impossible, in racket games: *"She killed the ball"*
- hit with great force: *"He killed the ball"*
- deprive of life: *"AIDS has killed thousands in Africa"*
- cause the death of, without intention: *"She was killed in the collision of three cars"*
- drink down entirely: *"He downed three martinis before dinner"; "She killed a bottle of brandy that night"; "They popped a few beer after work"*
- obliterate, wipe out (mark for deletion, rub off, or erase): *"kill these lines in the President's speech"*
- tire out completely: *"The daily stress of her work is killing her"*
- cause to cease operating: *"kill the engine"*
- destroy a vitally essential quality of or in: *"Eating artichokes kills the taste of all other foods"*

As you can see, kill has many figurative meanings as well, but we'll focus on actual acts of killing..

If someone kills a king, he is accused of **regicide**.

If someone kills himself, he will not be there to be accused; but the ever-vigilant police might find out that he had committed **suicide**.

If someone exterminates an entire racial, political or cultural group, it is called **genocide**.

If you kill an enemy, it is called **hosticide**.

Here are some **'-cide'** words.

WORD	MEANING
<i>genocide</i>	extermination of an entire racial, political or cultural group
<i>hericide</i>	killing of master
<i>hosticide</i>	killing an enemy
<i>regicide</i>	killing one's King
<i>suicide</i>	killing oneself

Killing one's relations; '-cide' words:

Kill, Kill

<i>filicide</i>	killing one's daughter
<i>fratricide</i>	killing one's brother
<i>mariticide</i>	killing one's husband
<i>matricide</i>	killing one's mother
<i>parenticide</i>	killing one's parent(s)
<i>parricide</i>	killing one's relatives
<i>patricide</i>	killing one's father
<i>sororicide</i>	killing one's sister
<i>uxoricide</i>	killing one's wife

Killing other people; '-cide' words

<i>ambicide</i>	killing a friend
<i>femicide, gynaecide</i>	killing a woman
<i>homicide</i>	killing a person
<i>hospiticide</i>	killing a guest or host
<i>infanticide</i>	killing an infant
<i>nepoticide</i>	killing a favourite
<i>senicide</i>	killing an old man

Finally:

<i>logocide, verbicide</i>	Destruction of words
<i>mundicide</i>	Destruction of the world

Here is a story of an Emperor who *killed* and *killed* for acquiring and maintaining power:

Nero Claudius Caesar, commonly known as Nero, was Roman Emperor from year 54 to 68. Emperor Claudius married a fourth time to Agrippina, the biological mother of young Lucius, the future Nero. Lucius was adopted by Claudius to become his heir and successor and took the name Nero Claudius Caesar. Nero had a step brother, Britannicus.

Later, Agrippina murdered her third husband, emperor Claudius so that her son Nero could be established as an emperor soon. This is an act of **regicide** as well as **mariticide**. However, Agrippina was interfering excessively in the personal and political affairs of

Kill, Kill

Nero, who resisted the undue intervention by his mother. The relationship between Nero and his mother soured. As a result, Agrippina began to push for Britannicus, Nero's stepbrother, to become emperor. Thereafter, Nero committed **fratricide** by poisoning and killing his stepbrother, Britannicus to eliminate competition to the throne.

Over time, Nero became very powerful, freeing himself of his advisers and eliminating rivals to the throne. However, Agrippina continued to conspire against Nero and even tried to get him dethroned. Finally, Nero committed **matricide** by getting his mother executed and framed it as **suicide**.

Nero showed neither discrimination nor moderation in putting to death whomsoever he pleased during this period. He committed **parricide**, by getting many relatives to protect his throne.

Historians find that Nero was also guilty of committing **uxoricide** by killing his two wives, named Octavia and Poppaea. In imitation of the Greeks, Nero built a number of gymnasiums and theatres. Nero made many enemies. In the end, senate had declared Nero a public enemy and that it was their intention to execute him by beating him to death. Nero lost his nerve and committed **suicide** on 9th June, 68.

What an inglorious end to such a tyrant!

Exercise:

1. Adolf Hitler committed an act of ????-cide.
2. ?????-cide is destruction of the world.
3. ?????-cide is an act of killing one's wife.
4. ?????-cide is an act of killing one's favourite.
5. ?????-cide is an act of killing an enemy.

Answers:

1. genocide 2. mundicide 3. uxoricide 4. nepoticide 5. hosticide



Chapter 04: Talk, Talk

TalkTalk

*“Much talking is the cause of danger. Silence is the means of avoiding misfortune. The **talkative** parrot is shut up in a cage. Other birds, without speech, fly freely about.”*

Saskya Pandita

*“**Talkative** persons easily step into scandal mongering. Too much talk and a tongue addicted to scandal are twins; they work together and in unison.”*

Atharvana Veda quotes



Before we delve into the topic concerning various kinds of talkers, let me ask you a few teaser questions to warm up to the theme.

What are the adjectives that portray a person who:

- is very talkative?
- uses unnecessary words?
- is fluent in speaking?
- economises words?
- reluctant to speak?
- is persuasive?

If you do not have the answers, please read on...

Perhaps, some of our most satisfying experiences have been with people to whom you can just talk and talk. As you talk, the dormant ideas and emotions spring up; you hear

Talk, Talk

yourself saying things you never thought you knew. It would be a happy and exhilarating experience to have a conversation with congenial friends on any occasion.

Of course there are many kinds of talk and all kinds of talkers in this wide-wild world. Let us look at some of them:

Are you a good talker, a good listener or both? People, generally, are fond of talking and abominate the idea of listening. Why people act so, I cannot fathom.

What kind of talker are you? Probably you might be under the impression that after all, talking is only talking. Far from it! Some forms of talking are *chatting*, *communicating* etc.

I prefer to talk and talk, but I do attempt to listen to every kind of talker - be it a sort of *yabbering*, *jabbering*, *blabbering*, *yacking*, *yapping*, or even *chattering* - albeit with some measure of pretentiousness for reasons of displaying *civility*.

Before we probe any further into this business of talking, let me tabulate the above italicized words along with their connotation.

Word	Meaning
<i>blabbering</i>	talk much, tell tales, tell secrets
<i>chattering</i>	talk idly and rapidly, chatter box=one who chats incessantly
<i>chatting</i>	talking lightly, informally
<i>civility</i>	politeness, polite attentions, good-breeding
<i>communicating</i>	transferring information, imparting knowledge
<i>jabbering</i>	talk rapidly, utter indistinctly
<i>yabbering</i>	talking, jabbering
<i>yacking</i>	idle and stupid talk, in a gossiping manner
<i>yapping</i>	speak constantly in a noisy and foolish manner

Are you saturated with this business of talking?

Be patient!

If you want to improve your word bank, here are more words concerning talking styles: *taciturn*, *banal*, *cogent*, *garrulous*, *verbose*, *articulate*, *laconic*, *loquacious*, *vociferous*, *voluble* etc.

Talk, Talk

You can recall these words easily while you speak, be whatever the manner of your talking!

Do you know the meanings and *etymology* of these words?

First, what is *etymology*?

Then, what is the *etymology* of *etymology*?

Etymology is the science or investigation of the derivation and original significance/origin of words.

Etymon means “the true origin of a word”.

Etymology is from Latin word ‘*etymologia*’ (from “*etymon*” for sense) meaning, “study of the true sense of a word.”

Etymology itself has some *etymology*, you see!

Taciturn is a form of Latin verb ‘*taceo*’ - to be silent;

The word **taciturn** implies habitual and temperamental reluctance to talk. A **taciturn** person is uncommunicative and reserved in speech. It has many synonyms viz: silent, reticent, secretive, uncommunicative, close-lipped, aloof, introverted, reserved, cold, distant, quiet etc.

Banal is a form of French word ‘*banal*’;

Meaning: open to everyone, commonplace, ordinary, trite, petty.

Cogent is from Latin word ‘*cogentem*’ - ‘to curdle’, ‘drive together’;

Meaning: rationally persuasive - forceful and convincing to the intellect and reason. e.g. *He put up a cogent argument.*

e.g. *Morons, imbeciles, and idiots are not cogent in their speech.*

Garrulous is a form of Latin word ‘*garrire*’ - word for chattering;

This term is used to describe excessive or pointless talking. It is a common perception that old persons tend to be **garrulous**.

Verbose is a form of Latin word ‘*verbum*’- word;

Meaning: wordy, containing more words than are desirable. Verbose persons can be really annoying to the listeners.

Articulate is from Latin word ‘*articulatus*’ - utter distinctly;

Meaning: communicate something, to express thoughts, ideas, or feelings clearly, and coherently. e.g. *He articulated his plan of action to increase sales*

Laconic is from Greek ‘*Lakonikos*’, from *Lakon* “person from *Lakonia*”, the district around Sparta in southern Greece in ancient times, whose inhabitants were famous for their aphoristic speech. Lakonians were famous for their ability to deliver a lot of punch using very few words. This character is illustrated by the following historic episode:

When King Philip of Macedon threatened the Spartans with, "If I enter Laconia, I will level Lacedaemon (a prominent city-state in ancient Greece) to the ground," the Spartan magistrates replied with the single word ‘*If*’; very brusque indeed.

Talk, Talk

Please note that it is a highly complimentary term, showing our admiration for anyone who can deliver so much punch in so few a words.

Loquacity is from Latin word '**loquacitate**' - talkativeness; **Loquer** is the Latin word for talk.

Loquacious: Adjective. characterized by excessive talk, wordy. e.g. *a loquacious dinner guest*.

Loquacious persons tend to talk a great deal. It is a common perception that women tend to be **loquacious**.

Vociferous is from Latin word '**vociferari**' - to shout, yell; **Vociferousness** is the noun form.

Meaning: shouting noisily - characterized by noisy and determined shouting.

A vociferous person's talk is loud, noisy, clamorous, and vehement. What may be lacking in content is compensated for in force and strength.

This leads us to other divergent terms viz. **somniferous** (adj. making somebody, or designed to make somebody, feel sleepy) and **soporific** (adj. making somebody sleepy - causing sleep or drowsiness). So a **somniferous** or **soporific** talk is so dull and boring that it is sleep-inducing.

Voluble is from Latin word '**volubilis**'; **Volvo** is the Latin word for roll.

Meaning: that turns around, rolling, flowing, fluent. In **volubility**, the words just roll out, apparently without effort.

Moron is from Gk. '**moros**' and Latin '**morus**' - foolish, dull.

A moron is a former term for somebody with significant learning difficulties and impaired social skills, considered offensive. However, a **moron** can manage his routine day-to-day affairs at an acceptable level.

Imbecile is from Latin word '**imbecillus**' - weak, feeble;

This is an offensive term that deliberately insults somebody's intellect. In a formal classification system, an **imbecile** is somebody with an IQ between 25 and 50 and a mental age of between three and seven years. An **imbecile** cannot sense danger - such as fire etc. and can lead his day-to-day life only with some guidance by others.

Idiot is from Latin word '**idiota**' - ordinary person, layman;

It is an offensive term that deliberately insults somebody's intelligence. In a formal classification an **idiot** is somebody with an IQ of about 25 or under and mental age of less than three years. An idiot cannot manage his day-to-day life even under guidance. He is far worse than a **moron** or **imbecile**.

"We cannot devise any idiot-proof system as idiots are so ingenious."

Etymology is from Latin word '**etymologia**' (from '**etymon**' for sense);

Talk, Talk

Meaning: study of word origins - the study of the origins of words or parts of words and how they have arrived at their current form and meaning; An etymology often shows the different forms the word has taken in passing from one language to another, and sometimes shows related words in other languages.

So much about talking!

You need a voice to speak. *What kind of voice is required to make powerful speech?* You need a **stentorian** voice. What is **stentorian**?

Meaning: very loud or powerful in sound: a stentorian voice.

Origin: From Greek.

In Greek mythology, **Stentor** was a herald of the Greek forces during the Trojan War. His name has given rise to the adjective '**stentorian**', meaning loud-voiced, for which he was famous. Homer said his "*voice was as powerful as fifty voices of other men*". His unusually loud voice made him a natural choice for delivering announcements and proclamations to the assembled Greek army. One who speaks in a *stentorian* voice thus can be heard clearly at a considerable distance.

Summary:

Word	Meaning
<i>banal</i>	trite, hackneyed, unoriginal
<i>cogent</i>	powerful, convincing, persuasive
<i>garrulous</i>	chattering meaninglessly, talking excessively or pointlessly.
<i>idiot</i>	a person so defective in mind as to be unable to protect himself against ordinary physical danger (such as fire). He is worse than an imbecile is and much worse than a moron is.
<i>imbecile</i>	one with defective mental state - not amounting to idiocy. who is incapable of managing his own affairs. He can get along with his day-to-day life under close supervision. He is worse than a moron is.
<i>inarticulate</i>	speaking unintelligibly
<i>laconic</i>	using few words packed with meaning, economy of words
<i>loquacious</i>	talkative
<i>moron</i>	a mentally retarded person, person with low IQ and with mental ability like a boy 8-12 years old throughout his life. He can usually get along with his day-to-life.

Talk, Talk

<i>propensity</i>	tendency, inclination of mind
<i>taciturn</i>	disinclined to engage in conversation or communication
<i>verbose</i>	wordy, containing more words than are desirable
<i>vociferous</i>	noisy, loud
<i>voluble</i>	fluent, rapid

Exercise:

Please answer the following questions.

1. Are our politicians *banal* speakers?
2. Can a *moron*, *an imbecile* or *an idiot* make *cogent* statements?
3. Can a *garrulous* old man be *laconic*?
4. Do you become *inarticulate* when angry?
5. Have you ever spoken to a *laconic* speaker?
6. Do women have more propensity for *loquacity* than men?
7. Do you feel comfortable in the company of *taciturn* people?
8. Can you pay any attention to a *verbose* politician?
9. Is the free press *vociferous* about people's problems?
10. Do uninformed people tend to be *voluble*?
11. How does a *taciturn* man deliver a *soliloquy* on stage?
12. Can a *verbose* person be silent?
13. Can a *laconic* person write an epic?
14. Can an idiot speak *cogently*?
15. Can a person be *vociferous* about his or her own misdeeds?
16. How does one *loquacious* woman talk to another *loquacious* woman?
17. Can a *garrulous* or *loquacious* man be *laconic*?

Chapter 05: Numbers Game

When you're in love: age, miles, height, and weight are just numbers.
Anonymous



Numbers have always fascinated humankind. It took humans ages to understand the concept of numbers. The concept of zero and infinity is quite intriguing. Mathematicians of ancient India have been credited with the introduction of the abstract concept of '*zero*' in mathematics.

How to become a **millionaire**? You may have seen a movie with this title.
 How to become a **billionaire**? This movie is yet to come - an idea for Hollywood!
 How to make a **trillion dollars**? Even Hollywood would not dare to produce a movie with this title, unless it is of fictional type.
 Have you ever heard of a **zillion**? Maybe not.

Do not be surprised if you come across a mere mortal who is incapable of imagining any figure beyond a **million**. He may lose his mind if you explain to him the dimensions of a **billion**, a **trillion**, or a **zillion**.

How much is a **Googol**? I can bet my bottom dollar on the outcome of your answer!
 Now more trouble! What is a **Googolplex**?

Number Game

We normally deal with figures in **millions or billions** in the financial circles across the world. In India, we use the measures **crore** and **lakh** in the number game.

How much is a **lakh**? How much is a **crore**? Indians would certainly know the answers. Foreigners would most probably be perplexed at the mention of these figures.

“A hundred thousand” amounts to one **lakh**.

A **million** is equal to 10 **lakhs**.

Ten **millions** is equal to a **crore**.

Hundred **lakhs** is equal to a **crore**.

A **billion** is equal to a hundred **crores**.

Got it?

Foreigners get even more bewildered to see the position of the comma (,) in the written figures.

One **million** is written as 1,000,000. Ten **lakhs** is written as 10,00,000. But **‘one million’** is same as **‘ten lakhs’**.

A **billion** is written as 1,000,000,000. **‘hundred crores’** is written as 100,00,00,000. But **‘one billion’** is same as **‘100 crores’**.

The number of zeros is the same, but look at the position(s) of the comma (,).

How can we remember the dimension of a **billion**? Easy! A **billion** is equal to a thousand **millions**. Remember the size of Indian population which is just over a **billion, a hundred crore plus** people. A **billion** = One **hundred crores**

How many **ciphers** are there next to **unity** in a **million**?

How many **ciphers** are there next to **unity** in a **billion**?

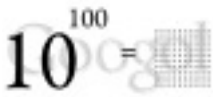
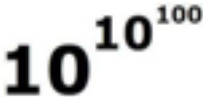



Can you recall!

Please refer to this following tabulation for meanings of the words involved.

Ready reckoner for the number game:

Word	Meaning
lakh	A hundred thousand (1,00,000) [5 zeros]
crore	A hundred lakhs (1,00,00,000) [7 zeros]
million	1,000,000 (Ten to the power of six) [6 zeros]
billion	1,000,000,000 (Ten to the power of nine) [9 zeros]
trillion	1,000,000,000,000 (Ten to the power of twelve) [12 zeros]
zillion	An extremely large, but unspecified number

Number Game

googol 	1 followed by a hundred zeros (Ten to the power of hundred)
googolplex 	1 followed by a googol of zeros (Ten to the power of a googol): word coined by E.Kasner, mathematician
infinity 	Boundlessness, state of being infinite, something without limits, concept of being unlimited
unity 	The number one
cipher 	Zero

Number words:

➤ **'Mono' is the Greek word for 'one' or 'only'.**

Monograph = a scholarly essay written on a single topic and published separately.

Monolith = a single block or piece of stone of considerable size, especially when used in architecture or sculpture.

Monotheism = the worship of a single God.

➤ **'Di' and 'Duo', the Greek prefixes meaning 'two'**

Duplex = having two principal elements; double.

Dichotomy = a division into two often contradictory groups.

➤ **'Bi' also means, 'two' or 'double'.**

Number Game

Binary = consisting of, indicating, or involving two.

e.g. binary code comprising 0 or 1

Mathematics: a system of numerical representation in binary code.

Biennial = occurring once in every two years.

Bipolar = having two opposed forces.

Bipartisan = involving members of two political parties.

➤ **'Tri' means three, derived from Greek or Latin.**

Tricolor = having three colours.

Trident = a three-pronged spear.

Trilogy = a series of here creative and closely related works.

Trinity = the unity of Father, Son, and Holy spirit.

➤ **'Quadr' or 'Quart' comes from Latin words meaning, 'four' or 'fourth'**

Quadrennial = Happening once in every four years.

Quartile = one of four equal groups each containing a quarter of a statistical population.

➤ **'Tetr' comes from Greek word for 'four'.**

Tetrahedron = a solid shape formed by four flat faces.

Tetralogy = a series of four related dramas, operas, novels, etc.

➤ **'Pent' comes from Greek word for 'five'.**

Pentagon = a polygon having five angles and five sides.

Pentagram = a five-pointed star usually made by connecting alternate points with straight lines.

➤ **'Quint' comes from Latin word meaning 'five'**

Quintuplets = babies that are born in sets of five.

Quin-tes-sence = (in ancient and medieval philosophy) the fifth essence or element, ether, supposed to be the constituent matter of the heavenly bodies, the others being air, fire, earth, and water.

➤ **'Dec' comes from Greek and Latin meaning, 'ten'.**

Decimate = to destroy a great number or proportion of: *The population was decimated by a plague; to kill one man in every ten.*

Decathlon = an athletic contest made up of ten parts.

➤ **'Cent' is from Latin 'Centum', meaning 'one hundred'.**

Centimeter = one hundredth of a meter.

Centurion = the officer in command of a Roman century, a troop of 100 soldiers.

Centenary = a hundredth anniversary or a celebration of it; a centennial.

➤ **'milli-' a combining form meaning 'thousand'.**

in the metric system, used in the names of units equal to one thousandth of the given base unit (*millimeter*).

➤ **'Micro' means 'extremely small'** Greek: combining form representing *mīkrós* small

'Micron' = a millionth part of a meter. Symbol: μ , mu

Number Game

'Micro-'

Very small in comparison with others of its kind, too small to be seen by naked eye.

There are many words derived from numbers or have numbers embedded in their etymology or meanings. Here are a few of them:

➤ ***Baker's dozen: (12+1)***

Baker's dozen means a group of thirteen. In earlier times, bakers followed a system of adding an extra loaf of bread to a dozen sold to a retailer. The thirteenth piece was the profit element for the latter.



➤ ***Bigamy:***

Bigamy means the offence of marrying someone while already being married to another person.



➤ ***Monogamy:***

Monogamy is the practice of being married to only one person at a time.



➤ ***Centenarian:***

Centenarian is a person who is a hundred or more years old.

➤ ***Duplicity:***

Number Game

Meaning: deceitfulness in speech or conduct; speaking or acting in two different ways concerning the same matter with intent to deceive; double-dealing.

➤ ***Fifth Columnist:***

Fifth columnist refers to a person within a country who works for the enemy.

The origin of the phrase is attributed to a general in the Spanish Civil war, who said that he had four columns encircling Madrid, and a fifth column working for him in the city.

➤ ***Myriad:***

Meaning: an indefinitely large number.

➤ ***Second nature:***

Meaning: a tendency or habit that has become instinctive.

➤ ***Triskaidekaphobia:***

Meaning: Extreme superstition or fear regarding number thirteen.



Triskaidekaphobia

➤ ***Triumvirate:***

A **triumvirate** (from Latin, "of three men") is a political regime dominated by three powerful individuals.

e.g. In ancient Rome, the best-known triumvirate was the political alliance of Octavian, Antony, and Lepidus formed after the *assassination* of Julius Caesar.

Recently, the word troika (a collection of three) has gained popularity by virtue of being a shorter word.

Prime Numbers:

A **prime number** is a natural number greater than 1 that has no positive divisors other than 1 and itself. A natural number greater than 1 that is not a prime number is called a composite number. For example 5 is prime, as only 1 and 5 divide it, whereas 6 is composite, since it has the divisors 2 and 3 in addition to 1 and 6.

Matrix:

Number Game

A **matrix** is a rectangular array of numbers, symbols, or expressions. The individual items in a *matrix* are called its elements or entries. For example, Matrix $|A|$ is represented as:

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 \\ 9 & 10 & 11 & 12 \end{bmatrix}$$

In mathematics, matrices of same size can be added or subtracted, element by element. Two matrices can also be multiplied with each other, using certain rules. This technique of representing numbers, symbols, or expressions in *matrix* form is used to solve many mathematical problems.

Numerology:

Numerology is the study of the supposed occult influence of numbers on human affairs. *Numerology* is any study of the supposed divine, mystical or other special relationship between a count or measurement and observed or perceived events. Some players employ so called “*lucky numbers*” in gambling, lotteries etc. There is no evidence to suggest that such a numerological strategy yields a better outcome than what is possible by pure chance.

Rationalists argue that numbers have no occult significance and cannot by themselves influence a person's life. They regard *numerology* as a superstition and a pseudoscience. Some astrologers believe that each number from 0 to 9 is ruled by a celestial body in our solar system.

Random Numbers:

A numeric sequence is said to be statistically random when it contains no recognizable patterns or regularities i.e. the numbers appear random - with a very low probability of repetition. Randomness has somewhat differing meanings as used in various fields. The *Oxford English Dictionary* defines ‘**random**’ as “Having no definite aim or purpose; not sent or guided in a particular direction; made, done, occurring, etc., without method or conscious choice; haphazard.” This concept of randomness suggests a non-order or non-coherence in a sequence of symbols or steps, such that there is no intelligible pattern or combination.

A Random Number Table; Example:

13962	70992	65172	28053	02190	83634	66012	70305	66761	88344
43905	46941	72300	11641	43548	30455	07686	31840	03261	89139
00504	48658	38051	59408	16508	82979	92002	63606	41078	86326
61274	57238	47267	35303	29066	02140	60867	39847	50968	96719

Number Game

Exercise:

How much is:

1. a million?
2. a billion?
3. a trillion?
4. a zillion?
5. a googol?
6. a googolplex?

Answers:

1. 1,000,000 (ten to the power of 6)
2. 1,000,000,000 (ten to the power of 9)
3. 1,000,000,000,000 (ten to the power of 12)
4. A very large number
5. 1 followed by a hundred zeros (ten to the power of hundred)
6. 1 followed by a googol of zeros (ten to the power of a googol)

Chapter 06: Size Matters

I think we have to accept that a lot of people don't know how to buy shoes. It's not like buying a car; there's no one-size-fits-all.

Kent Bohling quotes

God has provided everything that a man needs at an arm's distance; and yet some men travel to the end of the world in search of their imaginary needs.

Reddigari Seshadri Reddy.

It's not the size of the dog in the fight, it's the size of the fight in the dog.

Mark Twain



^ David and Goliath ^

All languages have colourful words to describe the size of objects, distances, time, and the like. The English language is well equipped to describe things *infinite* or *infinitesimal*.

What is *infinity*? And what is *infinitesimal*? They are similar sounding words, but convey exactly the opposite concepts.

More food for thought!

What is the mathematical relationship between *infinite* and *infinitesimal*? The reciprocal of an *infinitesimal* is an *infinite* number, i.e. a number greater than any real number.

Size Matters

This poses another question!

What is the definition of **reciprocal** in mathematical terms? For example, the number 1 divided by number 100 gives the value of reciprocal of 100.

What is the reciprocal of **infinity**? It is zero!

What is the reciprocal of zero (0)? It is **infinity**!

Infinity (symbol: ∞) is a concept in many fields, most predominantly in mathematics and physics, that refers to a quantity without bound or end. People have developed various ideas throughout history about the nature of infinity. The word comes from the Latin **infinitas**.

In mathematics, '**infinity**' is often treated as if it were a number (i.e., it counts or measures things: "an **infinite** number of terms") but it is not the same sort of number as the real numbers.

The size of the universe is **infinite** and the size of the earth is **infinitesimal**, relatively speaking of course. But relative to the size of a **manikin**, the size of the earth is **gigantic**.

Manikin is a dwarf; a little man; a pygmy. **Mannequin** is usually a life-size model of the human body used to display or fit clothes.

Humans are indulging in misusing the earth's **enormous** natural resources at a rapid rate, which - mildly put - may be described as a **colossal** waste, **inexorably** leading to the collapse of the present order. Humankind has this **gargantuan** task of saving the mother earth, from itself. It is indeed a **Herculean** task, considering the difficulties and the magnitude of the task ahead.

The almighty God, the **omnipotent** is watching us and warning us, in vain.

We are unable to see the destructive nature of our actions, even at the **macroscopic** level, let alone at **microscopic** level. The **juggernaut** of the so-called 'civilization' moves on relentlessly, as if the earth's resources are **limitless** and **everlasting**.






Elephantine suggests the lumbering motion and size of an elephant. **Mammoth** and **mastodon** both refer to the extinct elephant-like mammals from which we get **mammoth** and **mastodontic** which are used to describe something very huge.

You might have read the classic "Gulliver's Travels"; Then you know what is **Brobdingnagian** or **Lilliputian**. Legendary Gulliver traveled to an island named **Brobdingnag** where people were of gigantic size. He also traveled to an island called **Lilliput** where people were tiny.




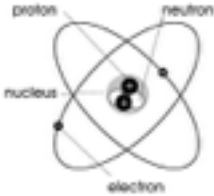
Summary of the words describing size:

Word	Meaning
------	---------






Size Matters

<p><i>Behemoth</i></p> 	<p>an animal described in the book of Job, usually taken as a hippopotamus, a great beast, gigantic, something huge</p>
<p><i>brobdignagian</i></p> 	<p>of extraordinary height, gigantic (gigantic persons in the fictitious island of Brobdignag as described in the book "Gulliver's Travels")</p>
<p><i>colossal</i></p> 	<p>of enormous size, gigantic (colossus : a gigantic statue)</p>
<p><i>cyclopean</i></p> 	<p>pertaining to Cyclops, gigantic, Cyclops: A race of one-eyed giants who lived in Sicily</p>
<p><i>Elephantine</i></p> 	<p>pertaining to elephant, very large</p>

Size Matters

<i>Enormous</i>	abounding, huge
<i>gargantuan</i> 	enormous, worthy of Rabelais's hero Gargantua, a giant
<i>herculean</i> 	extremely difficult, dangerous, of or pertaining to Hercules
<i>infinite</i> 	inexhaustible, boundless
<i>Infinitesimal</i> atomic → 	infinitely small quantity: Synonyms → tiny, minute, miniscule, atomic

Size Matters

<i>juggernaut</i> 	<p>pertaining to Jagannath: a very large chariot used at Jagannath temple at Puri, Any relentless destroying force</p>
<i>lilliputian</i> 	<p>of very small size, diminutive, dwarfed (diminutive persons in the fictitious “Lilliput Island” as described in the book “Gulliver’s Travels”)</p>
<i>macroscopic</i>	<p>visible to the naked eye</p>
<i>Mammoth</i> 	<p>resembling a mammoth in size, gigantic, pertaining to mammoth: an extinct elephant like animal.</p>
<i>manikin</i>	<p>a dwarf, a pygmy</p>
<i>mastodontic</i> 	<p>of mammoth size, pertaining to Mastodon: an extinct elephant like animal</p>
<i>microscopic</i>	<p>pertaining to a microscope, invisible to the unaided eye</p>
<i>omnipotent</i> 	<p>all-powerful; possessing complete, unlimited, or universal power and authority</p>

Size Matters

Now, please read the following passages and try to recall the meanings of the *italicized* words:

Whether dealing with the certainties of Newton's laws at the macroscopic level, or wrestling with uncertainties at the quantum level, English is well equipped to describe things enormous or miniscule. That said, *gigantic* objects are certainly more impressive (at least at first glance) than miniscule objects. Everyone would rather be a *colossus*, a *cyclops*, a *leviathan*, or a *mammoth*; no one in his right mind would like to be a *lilliput*, a *homunculus*, or a *manikin*. We prefer genuflecting to large objects rather than diminutive ones. We focus here mainly on words that evoke a sense of vastness and immensity, while going off on the occasional tangent.

The renowned statue known as the *Colossus* of Rhodes is considered one of the ancient Seven Wonders of the World. At over a 100 feet tall, it was truly a statue of *colossal* proportion. Unfortunately, being *colossal* doesn't guarantee immortality. The statue lasted only 56 years, and was brought to its knees in an earthquake.

In contrast, the imaginary amaranth flower (poetic) is unfading, undying, and everlasting, from which we get the word *amaranthine*. Along similar lines, something could be *sempiternal* (of never-ending duration; everlasting; endless; having beginning, but no end)

On the matter of appetite, few can surpass the giant characters *Gargantua* and his son *Pantagruel* in the comic novel *Gargantua and Pantagruel* by the 16th-century French author Rabelais. From these characters, we get the words *gargantuan* and *pantagruelian* to describe an enormous appetite or enormous physical attributes. From the author Rabelais himself, we get the *eponym rabelaisian*, which means a style of satirical humour characterized by exaggerated characters and coarse jokes.

While we don't know just how tall these two giants were, we certainly know that the gigantic inhabitants of *Brobdingnag* (a fictional land in Jonathan Swift's *Gulliver's travels*) were twelve times larger than normal people. *Brobdingnagian* is used to describe anything of stupendous size. Its opposite is *lilliputian*, describing something trivial or small, after the island of *Lilliput*, also in *Gulliver's travels*.

If you're facing a *herculean* task, then you understand the difficulties and the magnitude of the task in front of you. As part of his sentence, the Greek hero Hercules was required to perform twelve labours (including cleaning of the Aegean stables, home to thousands of cattle, which had never been cleaned before, and killing of the hydra-headed monster that grew two new heads for each one that was cut off). Now you understand the magnitude of a *herculean* task.

Then we have *cyclopean*, which brings to mind the image of the Cyclops, a mythical one-eyed giant. *Cyclopean* describes anything of massive size. *Elephantine* suggests the lumbering motion and largeness of an elephant.

Leviathan can be used to describe something *gigantic*, after the sea-monster referred to in the Bible. More recently, scientists discovered the fossilized remains of an ancient whale

Size Matters

with huge, fearsome teeth which they dubbed “*Leviathan*.” Additionally, The Book of Job refers to the *behemoth*, which can be used to describe something of great power, and gigantic proportions. *Mammoth* and *mastodon* both refer to extinct elephant-like mammals, from which we get *mammoth* and *mastodonic* which can both be used to describe something very huge.

To make things more interesting, we also have words that describe people who are stout and portly - but not *gigantic* enough to be called *colossal* or *gargantuan*. Three interesting words are *rotund*, *avoirdupois* and *embonpoint*. Avoirdupois used to be the official system of weights used in the US and UK many years ago, and it can be used to indicate heaviness. Embonpoint is from the French word *embonpoint*, and it means plumpness or stoutness. Rotund means having a round body shape (From Latin *rotundus* (“round”). *Rotund* also leads us to *rotunda* (a round building, usually small, often with a dome)

To cement these words in your memory, let’s look at some real examples from various news sources:

The word *Brobdingnagian* was used in the **New York Times** to describe size of the credit-default swap market:

A.I.G. does business with virtually every financial institution in the world. Most important, it is a central player in the unregulated, *Brobdingnagian* credit-default swap market that is reported to be at least \$60 trillion in size. Nobody knows this market’s real size, or who owes what to whom, because there is no central clearinghouse or regulator for it.

The Independent reported about the Italian undersecretary’s comments on the Germans:

Stefano Stefani, an undersecretary at the Industry Ministry, had described Germany as a “country intoxicated with arrogant certainties”. Writing in the far-right Northern League’s party newspaper, *La Padania*, he also said Germans took part in “belching contests after consuming *Pantagruelian* quantities of beer”, referring to a coarse character in a comic novel by the 16th-century French author Rabelais.

The LA Times describes Google as an Internet *Leviathan*:

But increasingly, the video-sharing site, bought this year by Internet *leviathan* Google Inc., is becoming a nostalgia machine for greying grown-ups who wistfully recall the giddy rise of MTV

Speaking of *gargantuan* appetites, **The New York Times** describes the new pizza from Pizza Hut with 18 slices as the “*behemoth* Big Italy pie”. This *behemoth* pizza is surely enough to satisfy even the most *Pantagruelian* of appetites:

Pizza Hut, part of Yum Brands, plans to introduce a campaign on Sunday for new everyday low prices on its mainstay menu items. Most medium pizzas will cost \$8, most large pizzas will be priced at \$10 and most so-

Size Matters

called specialty pizzas — like the new behemoth Big Italy pie, which has 18 slices — will cost \$12 each.

The World Socialist Web site describes the American military budget as *gargantuan*:

Yet it promotes this filthy enterprise to the public as a battle for democracy and freedom for which it should sacrifice the lives of its young and surrender increasingly scarce public monies to finance a *gargantuan* military budget.

The American Spectator described the Wall Street bailout as *elephantine*:

Most Americans simply do not want to be on the hook for an *elephantine* Wall Street bailout.

Outlook India describes the tsunami relief efforts as a *Herculean* task:

Even as tsunami stories have started quietly receding from the front pages of newspapers, governments of affected nations have begun estimating the financial and economic impact of the *herculean* relief efforts and re-construction needs. India, less hurt than Indonesia or Thailand, has officially estimated the loss to property in the four southern states at Rs 7,000 crore plus.

Forbes also describes Microsoft's woes with the EU as *sempiternal*:

Compliance with EU guidelines looks like being a *sempiternal* difficulty for Microsoft; the company needs to ensure the upcoming Vista operating system, with its wide range of functions, doesn't break antitrust law.

The Telegraph makes a mention of *embonpoint*:

If you read the newspapers, you will be in no doubt that the youth of today are a sad bunch, adding to their *embonpoint* while sitting in front of the telly eating crisps and drinking coca-cola.

The Sarasota Herald-Tribune mentions that the second millennium is not the first time Americans have bulked up:

It isn't the first time that Americans bulked up. After a series of financial upheavals following the Civil war, abundance of *avoirduois* became ample proof of one's ability to live well.

The Telegraph paints an interesting image of rotund Indian ladies washing elephants:

Elephants are a big feature of the landscape here, but at the elephant camp they are part of a conservation programme that attracts people in their hundreds every day; loved and fussed over by smiling, *rotund* Indian ladies, who arrive with Louis Vuitton handbags slung over their shoulders as they roll up

Size Matters

their sleeves to help wash the elephants in the river, or feed them balls of pounded millet and lentils.

The Nation (Pakistan) warns us of the *amaranthine* disagreement that may be in store for our future generations:

There is a dire need of giving peace a fighting chance to break this unending cycle of on and off tensions that many a times potentially lead to actuation of war between the two nuclear armed nations. We, the people of both nations, must not let ourselves play in the hands of war-mongers, who want nothing more than to keep the two nations vying to cut each other's throats and condemn our future generations to *amaranthine* dissidence.

Recapitulation:

To recap, here is a list of all the interesting words in this chapter with their meanings:

- **colossal** (a.) Of enormous size; **gigantic**; huge; as, a **colossal** statue.
- **behemoth** (n.) Something that is extremely large and often extremely powerful
- **gargantuan** (a.) very large
- **pantagruelian** (a.) huge, gigantic, enormous
- **mammoth** (a.) Resembling the mammoth in size; very large; gigantic; as, a mammoth ox
- **mastodontic** (a.) of mammoth size
- **herculean** (a.) Requiring the strength of Hercules; hence, very great difficult, or dangerous; as, an Herculean task.
- **cyclopean** (a.) Pertaining to the Cyclops; characteristic of the Cyclops; huge; gigantic; vast and rough; massive; as, Cyclopean labours; Cyclopean architecture.
- **brobdignagian** (a.) of extraordinary height; gigantic
- **elephantine** (a.) Pertaining to the elephant, or resembling an elephant (commonly, in size); hence, huge; immense; heavy; as, of elephantine proportions; an elephantine step or tread
- **leviathan** (a.) Very large; gargantuan.
- **lilliputian** (a.) Of very small size; diminutive; dwarfed.
- **homunculus** (n.) A little man; a dwarf.
- **manikin** (n.) A little man; a dwarf; a pygmy.
- **rotund** (a.) Round in body shape; portly or plump; podgy.
- **rotunda** (n.) a round building, usually small, often with a dome
- **avoirdupois** (n.) Weight; heaviness.
- **embonpoint** (n.) Plumpness of person; - said especially of persons somewhat corpulent.
- **macroscopic** (a.) Visible to the unassisted eye
- **amaranthine** (a.) Unfading, as the poetic amaranth flower; undying.
- **sempiternal** (a.) Of never-ending duration; everlasting; endless; having beginning, but no end

Size Matters

- ***rabalaisian*** (a.) A style of satirical humour characterized by exaggerated characters and coarse jokes.
- ***eponym*** (n.) A word formed from a real or fictive person's name

Exercise:

What is the etymology of the following words:

1. *Herculean*
2. *Cyclopean*
3. *Colossal*
4. *Lilliputian*
5. *Gargantuan*
6. *Leviathan*
7. *Juggernaut*
8. *Mammoth*

SIZE VARIES FROM →

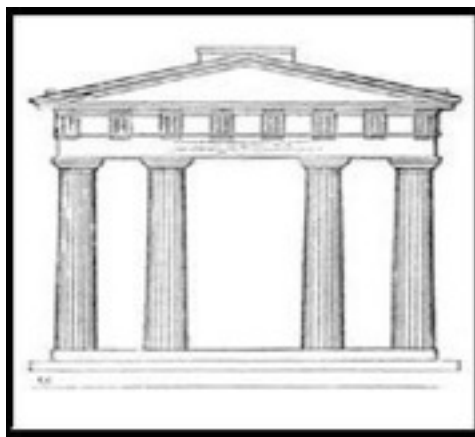


Chapter 07: Greek and Latin

*“To write or even speak English is not a science but an art. There are no reliable words. Whoever writes English is involved in a struggle that never lets up even for a sentence. He is struggling against vagueness, against obscurity, against the lure of the decorative adjective, against the encroachment of **Greek** and **Latin**, and, above all, against the worn-out phrases and dead metaphors with which the language is cluttered up.”*
George Orwell

“Aphrodite had the beauty; Zeus had the thunderbolts. Everyone loved Aphrodite, but everyone listened to Zeus.”
Esther M. Friesner

“The Greek word for “return” is nostos. Algos means “suffering.” So nostalgia is the suffering caused by an unappeased yearning to return.”
Milan Kundera



English has always been hospitable to words and phrases from other languages. Using foreign words, **per se**, is not undesirable. I am sure you are using plenty of alien words while speaking English language, **viz.** Greek and Latin, without even being aware of their origin. But do not use foreign words **ad nauseam**.

Earlier, there have been objections in England against the tendency to use foreign expressions **viz.** Greek or Latin **etc.**

First, we shall look at the Greek and Latin alphabets.
Scripts in many European languages use Latin (Roman) alphabets.
Greek alphabets are extensively used as mathematical notations.

GREEK ALPHABET CHART:

Greek and Latin

α	A	alpha	a	f <u>a</u> ther
β	B	beta	b	b <u>i</u> g
γ	Γ	gamma	g, n	<u>G</u> od, an <u>k</u> le
δ	Δ	delta	d	d <u>o</u> or
ε	E	epsilon	e	m <u>e</u> t
ζ	Z	zeta	z, dz	<u>z</u> eal, kud <u>z</u> u
η	H	eta	ē	ob <u>e</u> y
θ	Θ	theta	th	<u>th</u> ing
ι	I	iota	i	pit, pol <u>i</u> ce
κ	K	kappa	k	<u>k</u> ee <u>p</u>
λ	Λ	lambda	l	<u>l</u> aw
μ	M	mu	m	<u>m</u> other
ν	N	nu	n	<u>n</u> umber
ξ	Ξ	xi (ksee)	x	fo <u>x</u>
ο	O	omicron	o	no <u>t</u>
π	Π	pi	p	p <u>o</u> or
ρ	P	rho	r, rh	<u>r</u> od
σ	Σ	sigma	s	<u>s</u> ave
τ	T	tau	t	<u>t</u> ime
υ	Υ	upsilon	u, y	German ü
φ	Φ	phi	ph	<u>ph</u> one
χ	X	chi	ch	German <u>ich</u>
ψ	Ψ	psi	ps	tip <u>s</u> y
ω	Ω	omega	ō	v <u>o</u> te

Greek and Latin

Classical Latin alphabet:

Letter	<u>A</u>	<u>B</u>	<u>C</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>E</u>	<u>F</u>	<u>G</u>	<u>H</u>
Latin name	ā	bē	cē	dē	ē	ef	gē	hā
Latin	/	/	/	/				/
Pronunciation (IPA)	aː	beː	keː	deː	/eː/	/ɛf/	/geː/	haː
	/	/	/	/				/

Letter	<u>I</u>	<u>K</u>	<u>L</u>	<u>M</u>	<u>N</u>	<u>O</u>	<u>P</u>	<u>Q</u>
Latin name	ī	kā	el	em	en	ō	pē	qū
Latin	/	/	/	/	/			/
Pronunciation (IPA)	iː	kaː	/ɛl/	ɛm	ɛn/	/oː/	/peː/	kuː
	/	/		/				/

Letter	<u>R</u>	<u>S</u>	<u>T</u>	<u>V</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>Y</u>	<u>Z</u>
Latin name	er	es	tē	ū	ex	ī Graeca	zēta
Latin	/	/	/	/	/	/	/
Pronunciation (IPA)	ɛr	/ɛs/	teː	/uː/	ɛks	iː 'ɡrajka	'zeːta
	/				/	/	/

LATIN:

Latin was the language of the ancient Roman Empire. It was used as the language of politics, law, and science in many European countries until a couple of hundred years ago. Many Latin terms and phrases are still used in modern English.

Have you noticed some abbreviations - *viz.*, *etc.* - used in the above passages?
Here are some abbreviations derived from Latin:

Abbreviation	Translation
<i>e.g.</i>	for <i>exempli gratia</i> : for example

Greek and Latin

<i>et al</i>	for <i>et alii</i> or <i>alia</i> : and others
<i>et seq</i>	for <i>et sequens</i>, <i>et sequential</i> : and the following
<i>etc.</i>	for <i>et cetera</i> : and the rest
<i>F.V</i>	for <i>folio verso</i> : on the back of the page
<i>i.e.</i>	for <i>id est</i> : that is
<i>N.B</i>	for <i>nota bene</i> : Note well
<i>viz</i>	for <i>videlicet</i> : namely
<i>vs.</i>	for <i>versus</i> : against

Some of Latin phrases and expressions used in modern English language are listed here. It is quite fashionable to use these terms in written English.

Word	Meaning
<i>ad hoc</i>	for a specific purpose
<i>ad nauseam</i>	to a sickening level
<i>alter ego</i>	a second self
<i>a priori</i>	reasoning based on certain principles, but not supported by factual study
<i>a posteriori</i>	reasoning based on observed facts
<i>bonafide</i>	in good faith
<i>casus belli</i>	a cause of war
<i>de facto</i>	in reality; functioning
<i>de jure</i>	legally
<i>de novo</i>	anew
<i>ex officio</i>	by virtue of one's office
<i>homo sapiens</i>	man as a thinking animal
<i>in toto</i>	entirely, in full
<i>inter alia</i>	among other
<i>ipso facto</i>	by the fact itself

Greek and Latin

<i>lingua franca</i>	common language
<i>magnum opus</i>	a great work; master piece; a crowning achievement
<i>modus operandi</i>	manner or way of working
<i>pari passu</i>	side by side
<i>per se</i>	intrinsically, by itself
<i>persona grata</i>	an acceptable person
<i>persona non grata</i>	unacceptable person
<i>post factum</i>	after the event
<i>prima facie</i>	at first view
<i>pro tempore</i>	for the time being
<i>quid pro quo</i>	Something for something, an equivalent exchange
<i>reductio ad absurdum</i>	ridiculous or absurd conclusion
<i>sanctum sanctorum</i>	holy of holies
<i>sine die</i>	“without a day” being set for meeting again
<i>sine qua non</i>	something indispensable
<i>status quo</i>	keep things as they are
<i>terra incognita</i>	unexplored country or field of knowledge
<i>ultra vires</i>	beyond the powers possessed

GREEK:

Along with Latin, Greek is probably the language that most influenced other languages around the world. Many English words derive directly from Greek ones, and knowing their origin and meaning is very useful.

Some **Greek words** that are commonly used in English language are listed below.

- § ***Acme:*** *Acme* refers to the highest level or degree attainable; the highest stage of development.
- § ***Aeon:*** vast age, eternity.
- § ***Anathema:*** a formal ecclesiastical curse accompanied by ban, curse, or excommunication. *Anathema* can also refer to someone or something extremely negative, disliked or damned.

Greek and Latin

- § **Anaemia:** refers to a condition characterized by a qualitative or quantitative deficiency of the red blood cells (or of the haemoglobin)
- § **Antithesis:** a thesis or proposition opposing another.
- § **Apotheosis :** deification; glorification.
- § **Canon:** rule, criterion.
- § **Chaos:** a state of complete disorder and confusion.
- § **Dogma:** a religious doctrine that is proclaimed as true without proof; a doctrine or code of beliefs accepted as authoritative. It also means a settled opinion, a principle, or a tenet. e.g. "*he believed all the Marxist dogma*". Usage e.g., A *stigma* is better than a *dogma*.
- § **Enigma:** riddle; something that baffles understanding and cannot be explained.
- § **Epitome:** a short summary of anything; personification.
- § **Ethos:** refers to a distinctive spirit of a culture or an era. e.g., "the Greek ethos" Synonyms of *ethos* include mindset, culture and values.
- § **Genesis :** *Genesis* means birth or origin. *Genesis* is also the name of the first book of the Bible. The synonyms for this word are: beginning, onset, start, spring, dawn and commencement.
- § **Hubris :** insolence; arrogance.
- § **Kudos:** an expression of approval and commendation. Usage: e.g., *You deserve many kudos for this accomplishment!*
- § **Lexicon:** dictionary.
- § **Phobia:** an anxiety disorder characterized by extreme and irrational fear of simple things or social situations. The fear can be associated with certain activities, situations, things or people.
- § **Plethora:** an embarrassment of riches. You have a *plethora* when you go beyond what is needed or appropriate. It represents an excess or undesired abundance. e.g. some neighbourhoods have been blighted by the *plethora* of empty homes.
- § **Psyche:** Soul, Spirit, Mind, The principle of mental and emotional life.
- § **Stigma:** a mark of disgrace.
- § **Trauma:** injury.

It has been all *Greek* and *Latin* in this chapter. Now relax!

- Why do people say "*it is all Greek and Latin*" while describing a complex subject, while English is full of *Greek* and *Latin*!

You did not know earlier that you already knew a lot of *Greek* and *Latin*.

Now, you know that you know plenty of *Greek* and *Latin*!

Chapter 08: Words of Indian Origin



Many Indian words were absorbed into the English language in the course of the British Raj, the period of British rule in India. This is exactly opposite of what happened during French rule of England, after the invasion of England by William, the conqueror in the year 1066; many French words got implanted into English language.

India has contributed to the richness of the English language in a significant way. This is proven from the fact that words which have their origins in Indian languages are added every time the standard Oxford dictionary releases a new edition. Recently, Oxford included 80 Indian words in its 11th Edition of the Concise Dictionary. It is a fact that the world's third-largest English speaking community belongs to India.

Among roughly 355,000 words and phrases in the Oxford dictionary, presently about 700 words find their roots in some of the most ancient and notable Indian languages like Sanskrit, Hindi etc. The methodology adopted for the new inclusion is based on the relative prominence these words hold in an international context

These words reflect the growing influence of Indian languages on the English language, adding spice and variety to a truly global language.

Ahimsa: from Sanskrit: This word is derived from the Sanskrit root *hims* - to strike; *himsa* is injury or harm, *a-himsa* is the opposite of this, i.e. *nonharming* or *nonviolence*.

Amrit: from Sanskrit: nectar of everlasting life. *Amrit* is a Sanskrit word that literally means 'immortality', and is often referred to in texts as nectar. It is etymologically related to the Greek word *ambrosia*, carrying the same meaning.

Aryan: from Sanskrit: noble, honorable, respectable. The term *Aryan* originates from the Indian language of Sanskrit word *ārya*, in origin an ethnic designation., in Classical

Words of Indian Origin

Sanskrit meaning "honorable, respectable, noble". *Aryan race* originally meant simply as a neutral ethno-linguistic classification, it was later used for ideologically motivated racism in Nazi and neo-Nazi doctrine.

Asana: from Sanskrit: which means "seat"; sitting down, a term describing yoga postures. *Asana* is a body position, associated with the practice of *Yoga*, intended primarily to restore and maintain a practitioner's well-being. These are widely known as *Yoga postures* or *Yoga positions*.



Ashram: from Sanskrit: a religious hermitage. Traditionally, an *ashram* is a spiritual hermitage. Additionally, today the term *ashram* often denotes a locus of Indian cultural activity such as yoga, music study or religious instruction. An ashram would normally be located far from human habitation, in forests or mountainous regions, amidst natural surroundings conducive to spiritual instruction and meditation.

Avatar: from Sanskrit: *avatāra*, which means "descent", an *avatar* refers to the human incarnation of God during times of distress on earth.. There are in total ten *avatars* of Vishnu of which two are Krishna and Rama.



^ TEN INCARNATIONS OF LORD VISHNU (*Dasavatar*) ^

Bungalow: refers to an Anglo-Indian one-storey house surrounded by a verandah. The term originated in India, deriving from the Gujarati *bangalo*, which in turn derives from the Hindustani *bangla*, meaning "Bengali" and used for a "house in the Bengal style".

Words of Indian Origin



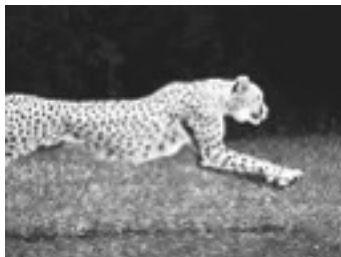
Bhakti: from Sanskrit meaning ‘devotion’. *Bhakti* in practice signifies an active involvement by the devotee in divine worship. *Bhakti* is typically represented in terms of human relationships, most often as beloved-lover, friend-friend, parent-child, and master-servant.. It may refer to devotion to a spiritual teacher as *guru-bhakti*.

Brahmin: from Sanskrit; *brahmana-s*, from *brahman*. A *Brahmin* is a member of the priestly class in the India and belongs to the upper caste society. The English word *brahmin* is an anglicized form of the Sanskrit word *Brāhmaṇa*.

Chakra: from Sanskrit: *chakram*, which means "a circle, a wheel". *Chakra* is a concept originating from Hindu texts and used in Hindu practices. Its name is derived from the Sanskrit word for "wheel" or "turning".



Cheetah: from Hindi: *chita* "a leopard", from Sanskrit *chitraka*, which means "speckled". The *cheetah* (*Acinonyx jubatus*) is an atypical member of the cat family (Felidae). It is the fastest land animal, reaching speeds between 70 and 75 mph in short bursts covering distances up to 1,600 ft., and has the ability to accelerate from 0 to over 100 km/h (62 mph) in three seconds.



^ Cheetah ^

Chit: from Hindi: *chitthi* "a letter, note", which is from Sanskrit *chitra*.

Words of Indian Origin

Choultry, Choltry: from Telugu: *Satramu*, a shed for shelter. A *choultry*, is a resting place for visitors where rooms and food are provided by a charitable institution for nominal rates. Some were guesthouses where accommodation was free of charge.

Chutney: from Hindi: A spicy relish often made from raw mangoes, chilli peppers, ginger, or tomatoes. This is a term for a class of spicy preparations used as an accompaniment for a main dish. Various spices are ground, mixed together and simmered slowly. Variations of chutney can be sweet and sour instead of spicy.

Cot: from Hindi: *khat* "a couch", which is from Sanskrit *khatva*.

A *camp bed*, more commonly named a *cot* is a small portable, lightweight bed. Camp beds generally consist of a foldable lightweight wood or metal frame, covered with canvas, linen or nylon.



Curry: A spicy dish or meat, fish or vegetables cooked with ground spices. *Curry* is a generic description used to describe a variety of spiced dishes, especially from Indian or other South Asian cuisines. The spices found in most curry powders are turmeric, coriander, cumin, chilli-powder etc

Dahl: through Hindi: *dāl* ultimately from Sanskrit *dalah*, meaning cotyledon of a pea pod, a type of Indian food, also refers to lentil.

Deva: from Sanskrit: *deva*, which means "a god", akin to Latin *deus*, "god". *Deva* is the Sanskrit word for god or deity. In modern Hinduism, it can also be interpreted as any benevolent supernatural being.

Words of Indian Origin



Devi: from Sanskrit: *devi*, which means "a goddess".



Dharma: from Pali: *dhmma* and Sanskrit: which means "law, justice". *Dharma* means *Law* or *Natural Law* (as in *the natural order of things*) and is a concept of central importance in Indian philosophy and religion. In the context of Hinduism, it refers to one's personal obligations, calling and duties, and a Hindu's *dharma* is affected by the person's age, caste, class, occupation, and gender.

Dhoti: through Hindi, ultimately from Sanskrit: *dhūnoti*, traditional garment of men's wear in India.

Dinghy: from Hindi: *dingi* - a tiny boat. A *dinghy* is a type of small boat, often carried or towed by a larger vessel.



Words of Indian Origin

Ganja: from Sanskrit: *ganja*, which means "of hemp". *Hemp* is the name of the soft, durable fibre that is cultivated from plants of the *Cannabis* genus. "*Hemp*" is also a name for the *Cannabis* plant.

Ganja is a narcotic drug.

Ghee: through Hindi: ultimately from Sanskrit: *ghritam*. *Ghee* is made by simmering unsalted butter in a cooking vessel until all water has boiled off.

Gunny: via Hindi: ultimately from Sanskrit: *goni* "sack". Gunny is a woven fabric usually made from skin of the jute plant.

Guru: via Hindi, ultimately from Sanskrit: *guru-s*, which means "a teacher".

Juggernaut: through Sanskrit / Hindi: pertaining to Jagannath: a very large chariot used at Jagannath temple at Puri, Any relentless destroying force. *jagannath*, is from Sanskrit *jagat-natha-s*, which means "lord of the world". A *juggernaut* is a term used in the English language to describe a literal or metaphorical force regarded as unstoppable. It is often applied to a large machine, or collectively to a team or group of people working together, or even a growing political movement led and it often bears an association with being crushingly destructive.



Jungle: through Sanskrit / Hindi: *jangal* meaning "a forest".

Jute: via Bengali: *jhuto*, ultimately from Sanskrit *juta-s*, which means "twisted hair". *Jute* is a long, soft, shiny vegetable fibre that can be spun into coarse, strong threads. It is produced from plants in the genus *Corchorus*.

Karma: from Sanskrit; *karman*, which means "work, fate".

Langur: through Hindi: *lut* probably ultimately from Sanskrit *langūlam*.

Any of various slender, long-tailed monkeys of the genus *Presbytis*, of Asia, feeding on leaves, fruits, and seeds: several species are threatened or endangered.

Words of Indian Origin



Loot: through Hindi *lūt*, which means "a booty, stolen thing". Anything taken by dishonesty, force, stealth etc. : *a burglar's loot*.

Maharajah: through Hindi, ultimately from Sanskrit: *maha-rājān*, which means "a great king".

Maharani: through Hindi, finally from Sanskrit: *mahārājñī*, which means "consort of a maharajah".

Maharishi: from Sanskrit: *maha-rishi*, which means "a great sage"; a teacher of spiritual and mystical knowledge; religious sage: often used as an honorary title. *Maharshi* in Hinduism is the title of any great sage or saint. The word is a compound of two words: *mahā* meaning "great", and *rsi*, the term for a seer or saint.

Mahatma: from Sanskrit: *mahatman*, which means "a great breath, soul". **Mahatma** is Sanskrit for "Great Soul" (*mahātmā*: *mahā* (great) + *ātman* [soul]); This epithet is commonly applied to prominent people like Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi. The term is also used to refer to liberated souls.

Mahout: via Hindi: ultimately from Sanskrit *mahāmātrah*. A *mahout* is a person who drives an elephant. The word *mahout* comes from the Hindi words *mahaut* and *mahavat*. The most common tool used by mahouts is the *Ankusa* (or *ankus*, *anlius*) - a sharp metal hook used in the training and handling of the elephant by stabbing the elephant in the head, and in areas like inner ear, where the animal is most sensitive



Mantra: from Sanskrit: *mantra* means "a holy message or text". The Sanskrit word *mantra*- consists of the root *man*- "to think" (also in *manas* "mind") and the suffix *-tra*, designating tools or instruments, hence a literal translation would be "instrument of thought". A **mantra** is a sound, syllable, word, or group of words that are considered capable of "spiritual power". *Mantras* originated in the Vedic tradition of India.

Words of Indian Origin

Maya: from Sanskrit: *māyā*, a religious term related with illusion. *Maya*, in religions, has multiple meanings, centered on the concept of "illusion". *Maya* is the principal deity that manifests, perpetuates and governs the illusion and dream of duality in the phenomenal Universe. The word origin of **maya** is derived from the Sanskrit roots *ma* ("not") and *ya* ("that").

Moksha: from Sanskrit: *moksha*, liberation from the cycle of death and rebirth. In Indian religions, *moksha* or *mukti*, literally "release", is the liberation from *samsara* and the concomitant suffering involved in being subject to the cycle of repeated death and reincarnation.

Namaste / Namaskar: through Hindi, ultimately from Sanskrit: *namaha-te*, which means "I bow to you". *Namaste* is a common spoken greeting or salutation commonly accompanied by a slight bow made with hands pressed together, palms touching and fingers pointed upwards, in front of the chest.



Neem: through Hindi: *nīm* ultimately from Sanskrit *nimbah*, a kind of tree. *Azadirachta indica* (Neem) is a tree in the mahogany family Meliaceae. It grows in tropical and semi-tropical regions. Neem is a fast-growing tree with wide spread branches that can reach a height of about 50 feet. **Neem** has several medicinal properties: eg., neem oil is used in treating some skin disorders.

Nirvana: from Sanskrit: *nirvana* which means "extinction, blowing out".

Nirvāna is a central concept in Indian religions. It is the state of being free from suffering and sorrow. In Hindu philosophy, it is the union with the Supreme being through **moksha**. The word literally means "blowing out" or "extinguishing" the fires of greed, hatred, and delusion.

Raga: via Hindi, ultimately from Sanskrit: *rāgah*, melodic modes used in Indian classical music. A *raga*, is one of the melodic modes used in Indian classical music. Indian classical music is always set in a *rāga*.

Raj: through Hindi and Pali/Prakrit *rajja*, ultimately from Sanskrit *rājya*, which means "a king" or "kingdom." Raj means kingdom or domain of a ruler.


Rajah: through Hindi: ultimately from Sanskrit: *rājān*, which means "a king".

Rani: through Hindi, ultimately from Sanskrit: *rājñī*, consort of a rajah.

Words of Indian Origin

Sutra: from Sanskrit: *sutra* which means "a rule". **Sutra** literally means a thread or line that holds pieces together. It is derived from the verbal root *siv-*, meaning *to sew*.

Swami: through Hindi: *swami* ultimately from Sanskrit; *swami*, which means "a master". It is derived from Sanskrit and means "He who knows and is the master of himself." The word *Swamy* is a Hindu honorific title used as suffix for most of the male Gods like Shri Venkateshwara Swamy, Shri Satyanarayana Swamy, Shri Ayyappa Swamy and so on.

Swastika  : from Sanskrit: *svastika*, which means "one associated with well-being, a lucky charm". The **swastika** is an equilateral cross with its arms bent at right angles, in either right-facing form or its mirrored left-facing form. *Swastika* became strongly associated with its iconic usage by Nazi Germany during the world wars, which is now stigmatized.

Tantra: from Sanskrit: *tantram* meaning, a Hindu writing giving religious teaching and ritual instructions; "principle, system, doctrine", from the two root words *tanoti* "stretch, extend", and *trayati* 'liberation'. The scriptures called 'Tantras' are commonly identified with the worship of Shakthi. Tantra deals primarily with spiritual practices and ritual forms of worship, which aim at liberation from ignorance and rebirth. The sacred books of Tantrism consist of a dialogue between Shiva and his consort Shakthi.

Verandah: A verandah or veranda is a roofed opened gallery or porch. A *veranda or verandah* is a roofed opened gallery or porch. It is also described as an open pillared gallery, generally roofed, built around a central structure. It is often partly enclosed by a railing and frequently extends across the front and sides of the structure.



Yoga: through Hindi, ultimately from Sanskrit: *yoga*, which means "yoke, union". *Yoga* refers to traditional physical, mental, and spiritual disciplines that originated in India. *Yoga* based on the Yoga Sutras of Patanjali. The Sanskrit word *yoga* has many meanings, and is derived from the Sanskrit root "yuj," meaning "to control," "to yoke" or "to unite." Translations include "joining," "uniting," "union," "conjunction," and "means." The principles of *yoga*, called yoga-sutra, were given by Patanjali, a saint philosopher and a physician, who lived around 3 centuries before Christ. They help you to lead a blissful life by improving your physical, emotional and spiritual well-being. *Yoga* is not a series of exercises. Basically, it helps you to connect with your inner spirit, which is essentially divine and is connected to the universal spirit or God. *Yoga* techniques provide a holistic approach towards your welfare.

Words of Indian Origin



Yogi: from Sanskrit: *yoga*, one who practices yoga; ascetic.



Now, let us familiarise ourselves with some of the English words of Indian origin through the Epic: ***Mahabharata***.

Mahabharata:

While we are at the Indian word bank, it may be relevant to recapitulate the great epic ***Mahabharata***. Let us begin with a synopsis of Mahabharata and then go on to demonstrate certain English words of Indian origin. Authorship of the *Mahabharata* is attributed to the great sage, Vyasa ***Maharshi***. The entire text of Mahabharata has been preserved by oral tradition in India.

Synopsis:

The story of *Mahabharata* revolves around the dynastic struggle between Kuru clan - *Pandavas* and *Kauravas* - for the throne of Hastinapura. Both Duryodhan, the eldest Kaurava and Yudhishthira, the eldest Pandava claimed to be first in line to inherit the throne. The struggle culminates in the great battle of Kurukshetra and the Pandavas emerged victorious. The end of Mahabharata marks the beginning of the Hindu age of ***Kali*** (Kali ***Yuga***). It also marks the fourth and final age of mankind, in which great values and noble ideas have crumbled, and man is heading towards complete dissolution of right action.

The battle at Kurukshetra:

All efforts by elders at reconciliation to end the conflict failed. *Pandavas* and *Kauravas* summon vast armies of their allies to their help, and line up at Kurukshetra for a battle.

Words of Indian Origin

Krishna takes part in a non-combatant role, as charioteer for Arjuna. Before the battle, Arjuna, seeing himself facing his kith and kin and his *guru* Drona, who was a **Brahmin** by birth, on the other side, was reluctant to lift his Gāndeeva bow. Krishna, an *avatar* of Lord Vishnu, wakes him up to his call of duty in the famous Bhagavad Gita section of the epic. Lord Krishna dwells at length on various concepts such as path of **dharma**, **karma**, **bhakti**, **yoga**, **maya**, **moksha**, and **nirvana** and motivates Arjuna into action in order to vanquish the evil enemy. Lord Krishna displays his true nature in the form of '*viswa-roopa*' dispelling any doubt that Arjuna may have had. Thus Arjuna was convinced about discharging his duty as a **Kshatriya** and was determined to vanquish the enemy. **Devas** were on the side of *Pandavas*, though in non-combatant role. The great battle began.

Though initially sticking to chivalrous notions of warfare, both sides soon adopt dishonorable tactics. After the war, Yudhishthira was crowned *Maharajah* of the empire and ascended to the throne of Hastinapura. He ruled justly and never deviated from the path of **Dharma** (divinely instituted natural order of things and justice). He was well versed in *Dharma-Sutras*.

It widely acknowledged that the technique of warfare was highly advanced. The heroes of Mahabharata possessed powerful **astras** (weapons), which needed recitation of certain **mantras** (a set of words capable of creating transformation) for launching. Some of the weapons mentioned are known as **Agneyastra** (Weapon of fire), **Varunastra** (water weapon capable of creating a storm), **Brahmastra** (Weapon of total destruction created by **Brahma Deva**) etc.

Since Brahma is considered the Creator in *Sanatana Dharma*, it is believed that Brahmastra was created by him for the purpose of upholding **Dharma** and **Satya**, to be used by anyone who wished to destroy an enemy who would also happen to be a part of his creation. The target, when hit by **Brahmastra**, would be totally destroyed. The weapon also causes severe environmental damage. The land where the weapon is used becomes barren for eons and all life in and around that area ceases to exist. Women and men would become infertile. There would be severe drop in rainfall resulting in a drought. This description fits the characteristics of a nuclear fallout. There are actually some underground shelters in the battle field at Kurukshetra, believed to be constructed for protection of life from the deployment of **Brahmastras** (atomic weapons). According to some research scholars, **Brahmastra** is a *neutron bomb*.

There are various descriptions of powerful weapons created by Hindu deities such as *Agneyastra*, *Brahmastra*, *Chakra*, *Garudastra*, *Kaumodaki*, *Narayanastra*, *Pashupatastra*, *Shiva Dhanush*, *Sudarshana Chakra*, *Trishul*, *Vaishnavastra*, *Varunastra*, *Vayavyastra* etc.

I believe that the **mantras** recited by the great warriors to invoke the “divine weapons” are somewhat akin to computer programs of present day used in launching missiles carrying warheads. Believe it or not!

Exercise:

1. Can you recall the words of Indian origin - *italicized*- appearing in the above narration of the battle at Kurukshetra?

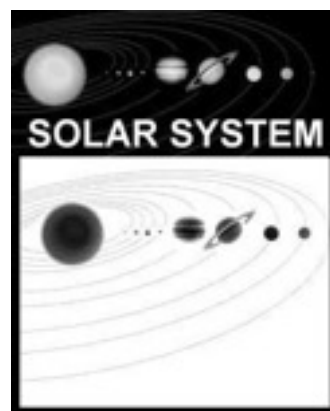
Words of Indian Origin

2. What are the Indian words - that are presently not included in the Oxford Dictionary - that you would recommend for absorption into English language? (This question appeared in the earlier chapter on *neologism*. Please review your earlier recommendation)
3. What is the nearest *English* equivalent of '*mantra*'?
4. What is the nearest *English* equivalent of '*guru*'?



Chapter 09: Astronomical

*To command the professors of **astronomy** to confute their own observations is to enjoin an impossibility, for it is to command them not to see what they do see, and not to understand what they do understand, and to find what they do not discover.”*
Galileo Galilei



When we say that the figures are **astronomical**, we are referring to very large figures.

Astronomy

Have you ever looked at the night sky and wondered about your place in the **universe**?

What is the **universe**? It is the cosmos, all that is! The whole system of things!

What is **multi-verse**? It is a combination of many universes.

How big is the **universe**? We can only say the size is **astronomical**!

What is a **black hole**? A *black hole* is a region of space-time where gravity is so strong that nothing that enters the region, not even light, can escape

➤ **Light-year:**

Let us first understand the concept of a **light-year**. A **light-year** is the distance that a beam of light travels in a year which is about 10 **trillion** kilometres. This distance is astronomical, indeed! Light moves through space at about 300,000 km per second (1,86,000 miles per second). If you flew to the Sun in a Boeing 747, it would take you 20 years to get there, but light travels the same distance in only eight minutes. Cosmic distances are so vast that astronomers measure them in light-years.

➤ **Galaxy:**

We live on a tiny blue planet, one of nine worlds that orbit an average-size star called the Sun. Our Sun and its family of planets exist within a vast group of stars called a **galaxy**. Our galaxy is called the **Milky Way**, and it contains nearly 200 billion stars; That is about the same number as there are grains of sand on a beach.

That might sound like a lot, but it is only the beginning. The **Milky Way** is one of about 50 galaxies that form a loose cluster called the Local Group. Some of our neighbours in the Local Group are the Large and Small Magellanic Clouds, the **Andromeda galaxy** and the **Triangulum galaxy**.

➤ **Universe:**

As far as astronomers can tell, the universe contains about 100 billion **galaxies**. These **galaxies** are grouped into clusters, which in turn are grouped into even bigger groups called super clusters.

Super clusters are arranged in long filaments that reach through space. These filaments are like tendrils of light that embrace large bubbles of empty space called **galactic voids**. It is as if the **universe** were a vast, frothy sea, with galaxies forming the surface of the bubbles.

➤ **Atomic size:**

At the other end of the scale, everything in the universe - people, planets, stars and galaxies - is made of atoms.

Astronomy

Atoms are unimaginably small - about 10,000 **billion** could fit in the dot at the end of this sentence.

An **atom** is a tiny **nucleus** surrounded by clouds of negatively charged **electrons**. The nucleus, in turn, consists of even smaller **protons** and **neutrons**. **Neutrons**, as their name implies, are electrically neutral, while **protons** carry a positive charge. Finally, the smallest particles that we have found are **quarks**, which are what protons and neutrons are made of.

➤ **Solar system:**

Our **solar system** is the group of planets, moons and other space debris circling our Sun. There are also at least 120 moons circling the planets, and millions of **asteroids** in a belt between Mars and Jupiter. At the outer edge of the Solar system, far beyond the orbit of distant Pluto, is a halo of icy comets called the Oort cloud. Unfortunately for Pluto, it has been demoted from a planet to a dwarf planet.

➤ **Stars:**

A **star** is a massive, luminous ball of plasma held together by gravity. At the end of its lifetime, a star can also contain a proportion of degenerate matter. The nearest star to Earth is the Sun, which is the source of most of the energy on Earth. Other stars are visible from Earth during the night when they are not outshone by the Sun or blocked by atmospheric phenomena. Historically, the most prominent stars on the celestial sphere were grouped together into **constellations** and **asterisms**, and the brightest stars gained proper names.

➤ **Constellation:**

A **constellation** is a group of celestial bodies, usually stars, which appear to form a pattern or picture in the sky. The constellation **Orion** is one of the most recognizable in the night sky. **Orion**, often referred to as **The Hunter**, is a prominent constellation located on the celestial equator and visible throughout the world. It is one of the most conspicuous and most recognizable constellations in the night sky. Its name refers to **Orion**, a hunter in Greek mythology.

➤ **Asterisms:**

An **asterism** is a pattern of stars seen in night sky.

There is really no difference between a constellation and an asterism. Anyone could arrange and name a grouping which might or might not be generally accepted. The **Plough** or the **Big Dipper** or the **Saptarshi** is an **asterism** of seven stars that has been recognized as a distinct grouping in many cultures from time immemorial. The component stars are the seven brightest of the formal constellation **Ursa Major**. The Plough is significant because the **North Star** (Polaris), the current northern pole star on Earth, can be found using it. Polaris is part of the **"Little Dipper"**, Ursa Minor.

Summary of the words pertaining to astronomy:

Word	Meaning
<i>asterism</i>	a pattern of stars seen in Earth's night sky

Astronomy

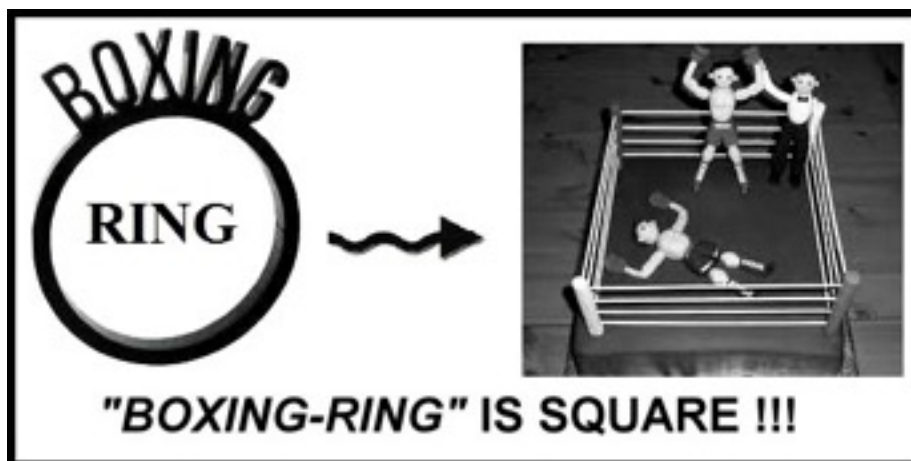
<i>asteroid</i>	a tiny planet in space
<i>astronomical</i>	relating to <i>astronomy</i> , Prodigiously great like distances of stars
<i>billion</i>	10 to the power of 9 (1000 million - 100 Crores)
<i>cluster</i>	a number of things of the same kind
<i>constellation</i>	a group of celestial bodies, usually stars, which appear to form a pattern or picture in the sky
<i>galaxy</i>	a vast group of stars
<i>helio</i>	sun
<i>helio-centric</i>	referred to the sun as centre
<i>light-year</i>	distance travelled by light over a period of one year
<i>milky-way</i>	the name of the <i>galaxy</i> comprising our solar system
<i>multiverse</i>	combination of universes
<i>solar system</i>	the group of <i>helio-centric</i> planets
<i>stellar</i>	adj. of stars; of the nature of a star; starry
<i>stellate</i>	adj. Star shaped; with branches radiating from a point
<i>trillion</i>	10 to the power of 12 (1000 Billions - 100,000 crores)
<i>universe</i>	the whole system of things!
<i>void</i>	containing nothing, Empty
<i>black hole</i>	a region of space-time where gravity is so strong that nothing that enters the region - not even light - can escape.

Exercise:

1. Is “*light-year*” a “*unit-of-measure*” of time?
2. What is the *Milky Way*?
3. In which *galaxy* is our earth / solar system located?
4. What is the difference between *astronomy* and *astrology*?
5. What is an *asteroid*?
6. What is the *universe*?
7. What is *multi-verse*?
8. What is a *constellation*?
9. What is a *black hole*?

Chapter 10: Funny Aspects of English

"English is a funny language. A fat chance and a slim chance are the same thing!"
Jack Herbert



I guess you are overwhelmed by all the complex words enumerated so far. Let us take a small diversion and discuss the funny side of English.

English is the most widely spoken language in the history of the world. Half the books in the world are in English. It has the largest vocabulary. English dominates the computer world. Still some people, especially the French call it Esperanto of the proletariat.

What is the *“logic”* behind this huge popularity of English language? Is it because this language is *“illogical”*? Please pause and ponder after reading this chapter.

Oxymorons:

Let us begin with some illogical figures of speech and the possibilities of an *oxymoron*. An *oxymoron* is a figure of speech in which two contradictory terms appear together for emphasis, for example, *“deafening silence”* or *“thunderous silence”*.

Etymology: From Greek: neuter of oxymoros (sharp dull), from oxys (sharp) + moros (dull). The word *moron* comes from the same root.

Examples:

- e-books
- numb sensation
- once again
- climb down
- dry lake
- fuzzy logic
- stand down

Funny Aspects of English

- crash landing
- park drive
- pretty ugly
- half naked
- half-truth
- open secret
- found missing
- tight slacks
- only choice
- exact estimate
- small crowd
- acting naturally

Oxymoron is also known as antisyzygy.

Funny plurals:

- We start with a **box** and the plural is **boxes**, but the plural of **ox** should be **oxen**, not “**oxes**”.
- You may find a lone **mouse** or a nestful of **mice**, but the plural of **house** is **houses**, not “**hice**”.
- The plural of **man** is always **men**. How is it that the plural of **pan** is not “**pen**”?
- Plural of **foot** is **feet**. Would a pair of boots be called “**beet**”?
- If one is a **tooth** and a whole set are **teeth**, why should not the plural of **booth** be called “**beeth**”?
- We speak of a **brother** and of **brethren**; though we say **Mother**, we never say “**Methren**”.

Anomalies and misnomers:

- *Boxing rings* are square. Then why are they called rings?
- We do shipping by truck but send cargo by ship. We do not do trucking by ship!
- We have noses that run and feet that smell!
- How can a *slim chance* and a *fat chance* be the same?
- A *wise man* and a *wise guy* are opposites!
- *Flammable* and *inflammable* are same!
- *Dry cleaning* uses fluid called naphtha!
- *Lead - pencils* use graphite and not lead!

Funny Aspects of English

- The *Peanut* is a legume, [i.e. fruit/vegetable] not a nut!
- There is no egg in eggplant!
- Quick sand works slowly!
- Guinea Pig is neither from Guinea nor is it a pig!
- When the *stars are out*, they are visible. But when the lights are out, they are invisible!
- To *overlook* something and to *oversee* something are very different!
- You *fill out* a form by filling it in!
- In what other language do people drive on the *parkway* and park on the *driveway*?
- How can the weather be *hot as hell* one day and *cold as hell* the next?
- Why is it that *night falls* but never breaks and *day breaks* but never falls?
- *Funny bone* is not a bone!
- *Lawsuit* is not a suit worn by lawyers or judges, but a case before court.
- “*Arabic numerals*” were not invented by Arabs, but by Indians.

The English language defies all logic! Shouldn't we call it creativity?

Tautology:

The repetition of an idea in different words is called tautology. If you say “*at 5 p.m. in the evening*”, it would be tautology, as the addition of the word *evening* is superfluous. Some tautologies are so well entrenched in practice and it is virtually impossible to drive them out. e.g. *Silly Fool*, *Old Crone*, *Young Lad*, *Null and Void*, *Lift Up*, *Join Together* etc. Some commonly and erroneously used tautologies are listed here:

- advance warning
- new addition
- a relic of the past
- an audible click
- actual fact
- repeated again
- usual habits
- future prospects
- free gift

Tautonyms:

A word or name made up of two identical parts or repeated-words is called a ***tautonym***.

English language several ***tautonyms*** such as:

- tom-tom

Funny Aspects of English

- mama
- bye- bye
- papa
- pooh- pooh
- cha-cha-cha
- baa-baa
- blah -blah

When identical words are repeated, it is called a “first-order reproduction”.

A tautonym like dilly-dally or hocus-pocus, having dissimilar but similar sounding words, is called a “second-order reproduction”.

Letter words:

X-ray, the most familiar word is a letter word and needs no further explanation.

Some letter words are:

- A-bomb
- D-day
- H-bomb
- I-beam
- T-shirt
- U-turn
- U-bend
- V-day
- X-chromosome
- Y-chromosome

V-Day also has variations such as V-E Day (Victory in Europe Day) and V-J Day (Victory over Japan Day). Should we call them multi-letter words?

If the Second World War had a less desirable outcome, V-E Day might have meant something else (Victory over England Day). We might even have had V-F Day (Victory for Fascism Day or Victory for Fuehrer Day).

Same spelling and different meanings:

Sometimes, the spelling of a word is the same but with different meaning. It can get really confusing. Here is a collection of such words, termed *homographs* :

arrest (1): to stop; to check or hinder - as in “to arrest progress”.

arrest (2): to seize on and fix; as in “to arrest the attention of the audience”.

assume (1): to take for granted; to suppose - as in “to assume the truth of the statement”.

assume (2): to adopt; to take on or up - as in “to assume a haughty mien”.

Funny Aspects of English

assurance (1): boldness; confidence - as in “to have complete assurance”

assurance (2): guarantee; pledge - as in “to receive an assurance of support”.

compromise (1): to adjust or make a settlement by consensus - as in “to compromise a dispute”.

compromise (2): to expose to suspicion or disrepute - as in “to compromise a prospective witness”.

concur (1): to agree - as in “all the judges concur in the opinion”.

concur (2): to coincide; to get together - as in “international rules do not always concur”.

contend (1): to assert or maintain; to argue - as in “to contend that one’s opponent is wrong”.

contend (2): to compete; to vie – as in “to contend for a prize”.

dispense (1): to deal out in portions; to distribute - as in “to dispense rations”.

dispense (2): to forego; to give up or relinquish - as in “to dispense with a summer holiday”.

expedition (1): journey for a specific purpose - as in “an expedition of discovery to the Arctic”.

expedition (2): speed; dispatch - as in “the work progresses with expedition” or “the work progresses expeditiously”.

maintain (1): to keep in condition; to take care of - as in “to maintain one’s reputation” or “to maintain the machinery”.

maintain (2): to affirm; to assert - as in “to maintain that the plan won’t work”.

prone (1): inclined; disposed - as in “prone to criticism”.

prone (2): prostrate; flat, esp. face downward - as in “to lie prone on the floor”.

regard (1): to look at; to watch - as in “to regard the speaker closely”.

regard (2): to heed; to show respect for - as in “to regard one’s wishes”.

resolve (1): to make clear; to explain - as in “to resolve all doubts”.

resolve (2): to determine; to decide - as in “to resolve to act”.

retainer (1): fee paid to secure a prior claim to professional services, as of a lawyer - as in “the lawyer demanded a retainer fee”.

retainer (2): one who is attached to and serves a person of household - as in “a family retainer”.

sheer (1) : steep; perpendicular - as in “sheer cliff”.

sheer (2): downright; utter; unmitigated - as in “sheer nonsense”.

submit (1): to yield or defer to authority - as in “to submit to security regulations”.

submit (2): to offer or present as one’s opinion - as in “to submit that the charge is not proven”.

reflect (1): to ponder; to think carefully - as in “to reflect on the speaker’s words”.

Funny Aspects of English

reflect(2): to bring or cast discredit on - as in “to reflect on a person’s reputation”.

Punctuation marks:

Punctuation marks play a very important role in the clarity of English language.

Compare “*Let us eat, Mom*” and “*Let us eat Mom*”. The absence of comma makes you a cannibal, as in the case of the latter.

Comma is an elusive villain among punctuation marks. Misuse of a comma could be a matter of life or death! Compare “Hang him, not let him free” and “Hang him not, let him free”. What a difference it makes!

Compare: “*The butler stood by the door and called the guests’ names*” and “*The butler stood by the door and called guests names.*”

Compare “*I’m sorry you can’t come with us.*” and “*I am sorry, you can’t come with us.*”

Compare “*Thirty-odd people*” and “*Thirty odd people*”.

The Oracle at Delphi told an ancient Greek warrior:

“Thou shalt go, thou shalt return never, by war shalt thou perish.”

The Greek misunderstood the prophesy as:

“Thou shalt go, thou shalt return, never by war shalt thou perish.”

Needless to say, it wasn't a happy ending for the unlucky Greek warrior.

Amphiboly:

-noun, plural *am-phil-o-lies*.

ambiguity of speech, especially from uncertainty of the grammatical construction rather than of the meaning of the words.

Also called ***amphibology***.

e.g., A notice at a restaurant reads, “*If you think that the waiters are rude, you must see the manager.*” Does it mean that the manager is ruder than the waiters are?

Positive words in disuse and negative words in dominance:

There are many words in English language which are used in a negative sense and the positive components are mostly in disuse. Why so?

Positive words in disuse	Dominant negative words
<i>advertent</i>	<i>inadvertent</i>
<i>biotic</i>	<i>antibiotic</i>
<i>canny</i>	<i>uncanny</i>
<i>clement</i>	<i>inclement</i>
<i>conscionable</i>	<i>unconscionable</i>
<i>corrigible</i>	<i>incorrigible</i>

Funny Aspects of English

<i>delible</i>	<i>indelible</i>
<i>domitable</i>	<i>indomitable</i>
<i>evitable</i>	<i>inevitable</i>
<i>furl</i>	<i>unfurl</i>
<i>kempt</i>	<i>unkempt</i>
<i>odorant</i>	<i>deodorant</i>
<i>peccable</i>	<i>impeccable</i>
<i>pervious</i>	<i>impervious</i>
<i>wieldy</i>	<i>unwieldy</i>

Innovation and modernism:

Using some innocuous English words in casual conversations; totally deviating from the originally intended meaning is quite widespread. Who else can do this better than the Americans! This phenomenon is quite contagious. What is common practice, especially the American version, becomes global standard in due course. Let me share some of my experience. Recently, I visited USA to spend a few happy days with my grand children; Arjun and Anika. My grandson, Arjun had just got into middle school and was pretty excited about the new academic environment; and the associated trials and tribulations. It was time for an image make over. Apart from practicing tennis and learning “tae-kwon-do” (a type of martial art), he considered sporting some impressive attire. Consequently, I accompanied him to a mall to shop for a new pair of shoes, a jacket, and a back-pack. We had to choose an appropriate brand. He said that it would be ‘*cool*’ to wear Nike brand or Reebok stuff. I asked him if he had any idea of the prices involved. He said that the price of each of these items was ‘*like*’ US \$ 60 or so. The usage of the words ‘*cool*’ and ‘*like*’ here sounded inappropriate to me, who belongs to the old school of thought. He educated me on the intent and sensibleness of using such words here, which was commonplace. I asked him to look around and select suitable items while I fetched a cup of coffee for myself. It was time to modernize my English! I thought it would look ‘*cool*’ if I walk around with a ‘*hot*’ cup of coffee in my hand – STARBUCKS brand, of course.

Pause and ponder:

We are constrained to be in awe at the distinctiveness of English language in which:

A *wise guy* is not same as a *wise man*.

Funny Aspects of English

The alarm goes *off* by going *on*.
You sink *slowly* in *quick* sand.
Your house can burn *up* as it burns *down*.
You can fill *in* a form by filling it *out*.
You can climb *up* as well as climb *down*.
You can *ship* by *truck* but send cargo by ship.
Boxing *rings* are *square*.

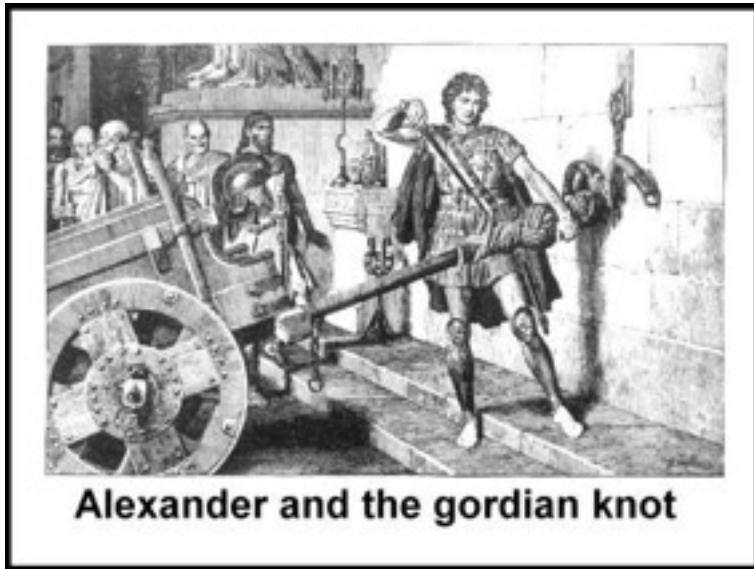
Exercise:

1. What is a tautology? State a few examples.
2. What is a tautonym? State a few examples.
3. What is a homograph? State a few examples.
4. Construct a sentence to demonstrate the concept of '*Amphiboly*.'

Chapter 11: Etymology; Mythology and History Capsules

*“Names, once they are in common use, quickly become mere sounds, their **etymology** being buried, like so many of the earth's marvels, beneath the dust of habit.”*

Salman Rushdie



Historical information in this chapter is generally sourced from Wikipedia.

➤ **Meaning of Etymology:**

1. **study of word origins:** the study of the origins of words or parts of words and how they have arrived at their current form and meaning.
2. **history of a word:** the origin of a word or part of a word, or a statement of this, and how it has arrived at its current form and meaning. An etymology often shows the different forms the word has taken in passing from one language to another, and sometimes shows related words in other languages.

Sometimes, a whole story could be encapsulated in a single word or a phrase.

You could be spared the trouble of writing or narrating a long-winded account of an issue by using such words or phrases that say it all. Moreover, by doing so you are also delving into the past and making subtle comparisons that display some conviction, logic and valid precedence.

English is rich in such words and phrases drawn heavily from the history of Rome and Greece. These words have been effectively used for centuries and have contributed immensely in enriching the English literature.

Mythology and History Capsules

In India, if someone gives a long-winded explanation on any subject, he is accused of needlessly telling *Ramayan*, the word drawn from the epic *Ramayana*.

If one wants to narrate an incidence of acute rivalry or internecine quarrel, he could say it all by stating, "It is all *Mahabharath*", the word drawn from the epic *Mahabharata*.

Please read the following passage and try to understand the full import of the "*history capsules*". Now let us delve into the historical origins/*Etymology* of such words and phrases, each containing a story, a moral or a philosophical idea and not just a simple meaning.

➤ *Academic:*

Academia, *Acadème*, or **the Academy** are the common terms for the community of students and scholars engaged in higher education and research. The word comes from the *akademeia*, just outside ancient Athens, where the gymnasium was made famous by Plato as a center of learning. The sacred space, dedicated to the goddess of wisdom, Athena, had formerly been an olive grove, hence the expression "*the groves of Academe*."

The British adopted the form **academy**, while the French adopted the forms *acadème* and *académie*. What goes on in the schools is often considered remote from reality or practical life, *academic* has come to mean "impractical".

➤ *Augur, Augery:*

The **augur** was a priest and official in the classical world, especially ancient Rome. His main role was to interpret the will of the gods by studying the flight of birds: whether they are flying in groups/alone, what noises they make as they fly, direction of flight and what kind of birds they are. This was known as "taking the auspices." The ceremony and function of the augur was central to any major undertaking in Roman society - public or private - including matters of war, commerce, and religion. "*To augur well*" is therefore to prophesy favorably.

➤ *Achillean, Achilles Heel:*

Achillean: adj. Like Achilles, the great Greek hero in the Trojan war.

Achilles heel: A person's weak or most vulnerable point.

Origin: In Greek mythology, when *Achilles* was a baby, it was foretold that he would die in battle from an arrow in the foot. To prevent his death, his mother Thetis took Achilles to the River Styx which was supposed to offer powers of invincibility and dipped his body into the water. But as Thetis held Achilles by the heel, his heel was not washed over by the water of the magical river. Though he was invincible otherwise, the Trojan prince Paris killed him by shooting an arrow at his heel in the Trojan war.

➤ *Caesar's wife:*

In 62 BC Pompeia, wife of Julius Caesar, hosted the festival of the Bona Dea ("good goddess"), which no man was permitted to attend, in this house. However a young patrician named Publius Clodius Pulcher managed to gain admittance disguised as a woman, apparently for the purpose of seducing Pompeia. He was caught and prosecuted

Mythology and History Capsules

for sacrilege. Caesar gave no evidence against Clodius at his trial, and he was acquitted. Nevertheless, Caesar divorced Pompeia, saying that "my wife ought not even to be under suspicion." This gave rise to a proverb, sometimes expressed: "***Caesar's wife must be above suspicion.***"

➤ ***Cannae:***

Hannibal, a Carthaginian general, achieved a great victory at ***Cannae***, Italy by enveloping, encircling, and destroying a Roman army in 216 B.C. A total defeat, annihilation, and decimation are associated with the word ***Cannae***. Moscow was the ***Cannae*** of Napoleon Bonaparte.

➤ ***Cynical:***

A ***cynical*** person is one who constantly finds fault, distrusts the motives of others, and has no faith in humanity.

Cynics were a school of philosophers in Greece who taught the value of self-control and independence. Some of their disciples showed independence so much that they expressed contempt for wealth and disbelieved any noble motives in a man's actions.

Diogenes the Cynic was a Greek philosopher and one of the founders of Cynic philosophy. He was born in Sinope (modern-day Sinop, Turkey) in 404 BCE and died at Corinth in 323 BCE. He became notorious for his provocative behavior and philosophical stunts such as carrying a lamp in the daytime, claiming to be looking for an honest man. Alexander the Great so admired Diogenes that he said: "If I were not Alexander, I would wish to be Diogenes."

➤ ***Delphi's method:***

In modern management circles, we use a technique called "***Delphi's method***" of forecasting that help in making business decisions.

In Greek mythology, ***Delphi*** was the site of the ***Delphic oracle***, the most important oracle in the classical Greek world, and a major site for the worship of the god Apollo after he slew the Python, a deity who lived there and protected the navel of the Earth.

Delphi method of forecasting:

While on the subject, it may be worthwhile to learn this management technique. It will also help you to recall the word.

Objective: To forecast the demand for a new product introduced in the market.

Method / Steps:

1. A moderator selects a panel of experts.
2. Moderator obtains opinions of panel members, independently.
3. Panel members are not brought face to face, nor do they know who else is on the panel.
4. The summary is made known to all the members - through email - with relevant questions by moderator.
5. Each panel member responds with his revised opinion.
6. The process is repeated until a consensus is achieved among the panel members.

Mythology and History Capsules

7. This process eliminates the influence of dominant members on other members.
8. Finally, the result of consensus approach is conveyed to the concerned parties.

This is a good method for a long-term forecast.

This is not exactly what the **Delphic oracle** followed, but this term is adopted as this method involves a kind of prediction.

➤ **Draconian:**

Draconian is an adjective derived from Draco, an Athenian law scribe. Draco was an Athenian lawgiver whose codes of laws established in 621 B.C. called for most severe penalties for small offences. Demades, the orator, said that Draco's code was written in blood. **Draconian** means "extremely severe".

➤ **Fabian - adj. derived from Fabius:**

Quintus Fabius Maximus was appointed in 217 B.C. to lead the Romans in the war against Hannibal. Fabius harassed Hannibal's army, cut off his supplies, and avoided open conflict. A cautious, waiting, dilatory policy is therefore called **Fabian**.

The **Dawn** newspaper reported in 2003 about the situation in Iraq:

This weekend will tell if Iraqi defences are indeed crumbling, as the Pentagon claims, or if the Iraqis can effectively implement Fabian tactics designed to slow down, delay and bleed the invader.

➤ **Gordian knot:**

"**Cutting the Gordian knot**" is often used as a metaphor for an intractable problem solved by a bold stroke. Gordius, a legendary king of Phrygia in Asia Minor, dedicated his chariot to Zeus. The pole of the chariot was fastened to the yoke by a thong tied in an inextricable knot. The oracle declared that whoever untied the knot would rule Asia. In 333 BC, Alexander the Great attempted to untie the knot. When he could not find the end to the knot to unbind it, he sliced it in half with a stroke of his sword, producing the required ends (the so-called "Alexandrian solution"). That night there was a violent thunderstorm. Alexander's prophet Aristander took this as a sign that Zeus was pleased and would grant Alexander many victories.

"**To cut the Gordian knot**" means to attack a problem directly and solve it boldly. There is something very decisive about cutting the Gordian knot.

➤ **Hector:**

Meaning: to bully; to intimidate. e.g. The residents were hectoring by some gangsters.

In the *Iliad*, Hector was the Trojan Prince. He was the leader of the Trojan forces and a hero of the Trojan war. In the war against the Greeks, he vanquished several great warriors before being slain by Achilles. He was a model of nobility, honor and valor and his enemies feared him most. Sadly, over time, **hector** has come to be associated more with bullying than with honor and valor.

The word **hector** is associated with this Trojan hero.

➤ **Hedonism:**

Mythology and History Capsules

Hedonism is a school of thought which argues that pleasure is the only intrinsic good. This is often used as a justification for evaluating actions in terms of how much *pleasure* and how little *pain* (i.e. suffering) they produce. In simple terms, a hedonist strives to maximize this net pleasure (pleasure minus pain). The name derives from the Greek word for "delight", **hēdonismos** from **hēdonē** "pleasure"

Democritus seems to be the earliest philosopher on record to have categorically embraced a **hedonistic** philosophy; he called the supreme goal of life "contentment" or "cheerfulness", claiming that "joy and sorrow are the distinguishing mark of things beneficial and harmful".

➤ **Herculean:**

Meaning: of or pertaining to Hercules, of extraordinary strength and size.

Hercules is the Roman name for the Greek demigod Heracles. Hercules was the illegitimate son of Zeus and Alcmena, the wisest and most beautiful of all mortal women. Hera was enraged at Zeus for his infidelity with Alcmena, and even more so that he placed the infant Hercules at Hera's breast as she slept and allowed Hercules to feed, which caused Hercules to be partially immortal, thus, allowing him to surpass all mortal men in strength, size and skill.

➤ **Laconic:**

Laconic is from Greek '**Lakonikos**', from *Lakon* "person from *Lakonia*", the district around Sparta in southern Greece in ancient times, whose inhabitants were famous for their aphoristic speech. Lakonians were famous for their ability to deliver a lot of punch using very few words. This character is illustrated by the following historic episode:

When King Philip of Macedon threatened the Spartans with, "If I enter Laconia, I will level Lacedaemon (a prominent city-state in ancient Greece) to the ground," the Spartan magistrates replied with the single word '**If**'; very brusque indeed.

➤ **Lucullan; also Lucullean, Lucullian, Lucullic:**

This word, **Lucullan**, is synonymous with lavish, extravagant, luxurious, magnificent.

Origin: **Lucius Licinius Lucullus**, a Roman general in the first century was fond of good things in life. After retirement, he lived in great luxury. Plutarch writes that "his daily entertainments were ostentatiously extravagant, not only with purple coverlets, and plates set with precious stones, and dancers, and dramatic recitations, but with great diversity of dishes and the most elaborate cookery."

➤ **Nemesis:**

Meaning: A powerful, frightening rival who is normally victorious.

In Greek mythology, **Nemesis**, also called **Rhamnusia/Rhamnusia** ("the goddess of Rhamnous") at her sanctuary at Rhamnous, north of Marathon, was the spirit of divine retribution against those who succumb to hubris (arrogance before the gods). The Greeks personified vengeful fate as a remorseless goddess; the goddess of revenge. The name "Nemesis" is often used as a term to describe one's worst enemy, normally someone or something that is the exact opposite of oneself.

➤ **Narcissism:**

Mythology and History Capsules

Narcissism is the personality trait of egotism, vanity, conceit, or simple selfishness. Applied to a social group, it is sometimes used to denote elitism or an indifference to the plight of others.

*e.g. Some experts believe a disproportionate number of pathological **narcissists** are at work in the most influential reaches of society such as medicine, finance and politics.*

The name "**narcissism**" was coined by Freud after Narcissus who in Greek myth was a pathologically self-absorbed young man who fell in love with his own reflection in a pool. Freud believed that some narcissism is an essential part of all of us from birth. In Greek mythology, **Narcissus** was a handsome Greek youth. The nymph, Echo had been punished by Hera for gossiping by being cursed to forever "have the last word". Echo had seen Narcissus walking through the forest and wanted to talk to him, but because of the curse she wasn't able to speak first. When Narcissus became thirsty and stopped to take a drink, he saw his reflection in the water for the first time. Not knowing any better, he fell in love and started talking to it. Echo had been following him and started repeating the last thing he said. Not yet understanding reflections, Narcissus thought his reflection was speaking to him and became more engaged. Unable to consummate his love, Narcissus pined away at the pool and changed into the flower that bears his name, the narcissus.

➤ **Pandora's Box:**

In Greek mythology, Pandora was the first woman on earth. Zeus ordered Hephaestus, the god of craftsmanship, to create her and he did, using water and earth. The gods endowed her with many talents; Aphrodite gave her beauty, Apollo music, Hermes persuasion, and so forth. Hence her name: Pandora, "all-gifted". When Prometheus stole fire from heaven, Zeus took vengeance by presenting Pandora to Epimetheus, Prometheus' brother. With her, Pandora had a jar which she was not to open under any circumstance. Impelled by her natural curiosity, Pandora opened the box-jar, and all evil contained escaped and spread over the earth. She hastened to close the lid, but the whole contents of the jar had escaped, except for one thing which lay at the bottom, which was Hope.

Anything that looks harmless but when opened or investigated brings out serious problems is called Pandora's Box.

➤ **Pyrrhic victory:**

A **pyrrhic victory** costs more than it gains. A **Pyrrhic victory** is a victory with devastating cost to the victor; it carries the implication that another such victory will ultimately cause defeat.

The phrase is named after King Pyrrhus of Epirus, whose army suffered irreplaceable casualties in defeating the Romans at Heraclea in 280 BC and Asculum in 279 BC during the Pyrrhic War. Pyrrhus had once said that one more such victory would utterly undo him.

He had lost a great part of the forces he brought with him, and almost all of his particular friends and principal commanders. In both of Pyrrhus's victories, the Romans suffered greater casualties than Pyrrhus did. However, the Romans had a much larger supply of men from which to draw soldiers, so their casualties did less damage to their war effort than Pyrrhus's casualties did to his.

➤ **Rubicon; Crossing the Rubicon:**

Mythology and History Capsules

The **Rubicon** (Latin: *Rubicō*, Italian: *Rubicone*) is a shallow river in northeastern Italy, about 80 kilometers long, running from the Apennine Mountains to the Adriatic Sea through the southern Emilia-Romagna region, between the towns of Rimini and Cesena. The Latin word **rubico** comes from the adjective "**rubeus**", meaning "red". The river was so named because its waters are colored red by mud deposits.

The idiom "**Crossing the Rubicon**" means to pass a point of no return, and refers to Julius Caesar's crossing of the river in 49 BC, which was considered an act of war.

During the Roman republic, the river Rubicon marked the boundary between the Roman province of Cisalpine Gaul to the north and Italy proper (controlled directly by Rome and its *socii* allies) to the south. Governors of Roman provinces were appointed promagistrates with *imperium* in their province(s). The governor would then serve as the general of the Roman army within the territory of his province(s). Roman law specified that only the elected magistrates could hold *imperium* within Italy. Any promagistrate who entered Italy forfeited his *imperium* and was therefore no longer legally allowed to command troops.

Exercising *imperium* when forbidden by the law was a capital offence, punishable by death. Furthermore, obeying the commands of a general who did not legally possess *imperium* was also a capital offence. If a general entered Italy whilst exercising command of an army, both the general and his soldiers became outlaws and were automatically condemned to death. In 49 B.C. Julius Caesar led one legion, south over the Rubicon from Cisalpine Gaul to Italy to make his way to Rome. In doing so, he deliberately broke the law on *imperium* and made armed conflict inevitable. According to the historian Suetonius, Caesar uttered the famous phrase *ālea iacta est* ("the die has been cast"). Caesar's decision for swift action forced Pompey, the lawful consuls, and a large part of the Roman Senate to flee Rome in fear. The phrase "**crossing the Rubicon**" has survived to refer to any individual or group committing itself irrevocably to a risky or revolutionary course of action, similar to the modern phrase "**passing the point of no return**".

➤ **Sword of Damocles:**

The **Damocles** of the anecdote **Sword of Damocles** was an obsequious courtier in the court of Dionysius II of Syracuse, a fourth century BC tyrant of Syracuse, Italy. Pandering to his king, Damocles exclaimed that, as a great man of power and authority surrounded by magnificence, Dionysius was truly fortunate. Realizing the folly of this courtier, Dionysius offered to switch places with him, so he could taste first hand that fortune. Damocles could think of no other place he would rather be and quickly accepted the King's proposal. Damocles sat down in the king's throne surrounded by every luxury, but Dionysius arranged that a huge sword should hang above the throne, held at the pommel only by a single hair of a horse's tail. Damocles finally begged the tyrant that he be allowed to depart, because he no longer wanted to be so fortunate.

➤ **Spartan:**

Meaning: One displaying **Spartan** qualities; simple; frugal; hardy; militaristic.

The Greek city of Sparta had a reputation for enforcing a disciplined and severe way of life among its citizens so as to keep them ready for war anytime. The city organized physical training for men and women, but provided few physical comforts.

Mythology and History Capsules

➤ ***Stoicism:***

Stoicism was a school of Hellenistic philosophy founded in Athens by Zeno of Citium in the early 3rd century BC. His philosophy was called Stoicism named after the place, *Stoa* where the school was established. One of the principles was that a wise man should be free from passion, untouched by joy or grief. A person who controls his emotions and endures hardships without complaint is said to possess stoic resignation.

➤ ***Utopia - adj. Utopian:***

Utopia is an ideal community or society possessing a perfect socio-politico-legal system. The word was imported from Greek, by Sir Thomas More for his 1516 book *Utopia*, describing a fictional island in the Atlantic Ocean. The term has been used to describe both intentional communities that attempt to create an ideal society, and fictional societies portrayed in literature. Chronologically, the first utopian proposal is Plato's *Republic*. Part conversation, part fictional depiction, and part policy proposal, it proposes a categorization of citizens into a rigid class structure of "golden," "silver," "bronze" and "iron" socioeconomic classes. The golden citizens are trained in a rigorous 50-year long educational program to be benign oligarchs, the "philosopher-kings." The wisdom of these rulers would supposedly eliminate poverty and deprivation through fairly distributed resources, though the details on how to do this are unclear. The educational program for the rulers is the central notion of the proposal.

➤ ***Waterloo:***

This word is used to describe “a decisive or crushing defeat.”

e.g. The candidate met his ***Waterloo*** in the national elections.

The ***Battle of Waterloo*** was fought on Sunday 18 June 1815 near Waterloo in present-day Belgium, then part of the United Kingdom of the Netherlands. An Imperial French army under the command of Emperor Napoleon was defeated by combined armies of the Seventh Coalition, an Anglo-Allied army under the command of the Duke of Wellington combined with a Prussian army under the command of Gebhard von Blücher. It was the culminating battle of the Waterloo Campaign and Napoleon's last. The defeat at Waterloo put an end to Napoleon's rule as Emperor of the French and marked the end of his Hundred Days' return from exile.

Exercise:

Try to recall the etymology of the italicized words in the following fictional article.

“I was living in a ***utopian*** world when I decided to run for President of the nation. After getting into the practical details of the election campaign, I realized that it was a ***Herculean*** task to motivate the electorate in my favor. At first, I criticized the ***Lucullan*** lifestyle of my adversaries and their corrupt practices and proposed to introduce certain ***Draconian*** laws to reverse the trend. ***Narcissism*** was rampant among the so-called elite, who never cared for the people.. However, I realized that the people were only seeking pleasure and believed in ***Hedonism***, rather than ***Stoicism***. More I spoke of the virtues of ***Stoicism***, lesser got my popularity rating. It did not ***augur*** well for my election campaign. The press opined that my approach to the election was too ***academic***. As I was apprehensive of facing a ***cannae*** at the hands of my opponents, I decided to take the

Mythology and History Capsules

Fabian approach to tire my detractors without indulging in direct confrontation. My opponents never missed an opportunity to pick holes in my election speeches and branded me ***cynical***. Then I was constrained to be ***Laconic*** in my speeches to avoid public criticism. I followed the ***Delphi's method***, by involving my trusted friends, to predict my chances of winning. All along, the ***sword of Damocles*** was hanging over my head leading to many a sleepless nights, as the ***Gordian knot*** of election intrigues showed no signs of yielding. I staked all my personal wealth to sustain the election propaganda and reached the point of no return. I staked all I had and ***crossed the Rubicon***. For whatever reasons, I won the elections at last. But it was a ***Pyrrhic victory***. The only positive aspect was that the electorate, in their collective wisdom, considered me to be an ***undoubted Caesar***.

Chapter 12: Uncommon 'Common Endings'

Word Endings

There are certain groups of words in English language with a common ending, such as '*-ude*', '*-ute*', '*-ert*', '*-ess*', '*-less*', '*-ness*' etc. Studying such words in groups with common endings would certainly facilitate quick recall.

We shall also enumerate in this chapter, some words with uncommon properties.

Words with Uncommon Endings:

❖ -ude:

Words ending in '*ude*' are not very common in English language. Here are some such words, listed in alphabetical order:

- **dude:** a man who is much concerned with his dress and appearance.
- **allude:** to convey an indirect reference; to refer without explicit mention. - as, to **allude** to a past event. - n. **allusiveness**. - adj. **allusive**. - Latin **alludere**, "to play with".
- **exude** : discharge by sweating; to sweat it out; to ooze out. - Latin **exudare**
- **fortitude:** courage in endurance; strength. - adj. fortitudinous. - as the **fortitude** of Everest expedition. - Latin **fortitudo**.
- **ineptitude:** inappropriateness; unsuitability. - as, the **ineptitude** of the speaker's remarks. - Latin **ineptus**.
- **interlude:** an intervening space or event. - as, a musical interlude between the acts of play. - Latin "**inter**"-"between" and "**ludere**"-"to play".
- **lassitude:** weariness; lethargy.- as, to be overcome by lassitude. - Latin **lassitudo**.
- **magnitude:** great size; immensity. - as, the magnitude of the problem. - Latin **magnus**, "great".
- **obtrude:** to thrust forward; to thrust into undue prominence; to thrust oneself forward. adj. **obtrusive** - n. **obtrusiveness** - Latin **obtrudere**.
- **plenitude:** abundance; plentiful. - as, a **plenitude** of riches. - Latin **plenitudo**.
- **prelude:** preliminary performance or action. - as, a **prelude** to a disaster. - Latin **plae** - "before" and **ludere** - "to play"
- **rectitude:** uprightness; adherence to moral standards. - as, a man of unquestioned rectitude. - from Latin **rectus**: right, straight.

Uncommon 'Common Endings'

- **solitude**: n. solitaires; a lonely place; absence of company. n.- Solitudinarian. - adj. solitudinous.
- **solicitude**: the state of being solicitous; anxiety - as, to show solicitude for a person's welfare. - Latin **solicisitudo**.
- **vicissitude**: change of fortune; change in circumstances. - as, the **vicissitudes** of life - Latin **vicissitudo**

❖ **-ute:**

Following are some words with a common ending, '**-ute**', which itself is an uncommon ending in English language.

- **hirsute**: hairy, shaggy, covered with coarse hair. Latin 'hirsutus' means 'rough'
- **astute**: keen in discernment, shrewd, sagacious, as in "an astute politician". Latin 'astute' means crafty'.
- **acute**: cruel, critical, as in "an acute labour problem" or "an acute disease". Latin 'acutus' means 'sharp-pointed'
- **refute**: to disprove, to prove false. Latin 'refutare' means 'to disprove'.
- **commute**: to reduce a penalty by substituting with one less severe. as in "commuting a murder sentence".
- **impute**: to attribute or to ascribe usually in an unfavourable sense, as in "to impute the offenses to the whole profession". Latin 'imputare' means 'to bring into reckoning'.
- **destitute**: in utter want, devoid of resources. as in "destitute refugees". Latin 'destituere' means 'to forsake'.
- **confute**: to prove wrong, to refute conclusively, to overwhelm by argument. as in "to refute one's critics". Latin 'confutare' means "to silence".
- **dissolute**: morally loose, licentious. as in "dissolute life". Latin 'dissolvere' means 'to loosen, relax'.
- **constitute**: to make up or form, as in 'enough players to constitute a team'. Latin 'constituere'.

❖ **-ert:**

The English words that end in '**-ert**' are few, but even so they are in constant use. Here are some words ending in '**-ert**'.

- **invert**: to reverse in order or position, as in "invert a sentence". Latin 'invertere' means 'to upset, to turn about'.
- **inert**: sluggish, inactive. as in "inert gas". Latin 'iners' means 'sluggish'.
- **revert**: to turn back to, as to former state or condition. as in "to revert to old habit".
- **advert**: to refer to. as in "to advert to a previous statement". Latin 'ad' means 'to' and 'vertere' means 'to turn'.
- **overt**: open to view or know. as in "overt intentions" or "overt operations". French 'ouvrir' means 'to open'.
- **extrovert**: one whose interest is directed outward, away from himself, towards external affairs and actions. Latin 'extro' means 'outward' and 'vertere' means 'to turn'.

Uncommon 'Common Endings'

- **covert:** secret, concealed. as in "covert operations" or "covert scheme".
- **introvert:** a self-centred person, one who is turned within. Latin 'intro' means 'within' and 'vertere' means 'to turn'.
- **subvert:** to undermine, to cause ruin, to corrupt. as in "subverting another's faith or allegiance". Latin 'sub' means 'under' and 'vertere' means 'to turn'.
- **controvert:** to attempt to disprove, to dispute. as in "to controvert an argument" or "an incontrovertible fact". Latin 'controversus' means 'turned against'.
- **concert:** agreement or unity, harmony. as in "to act in concert". Latin 'concertare' means 'to strive eagerly'.

❖ -ess, -less, and -ness

Some common words ending with -ess, -less, and -ness are listed here.

- **tress:** lock, curl or ringlet of hair, plural, a woman's hair - especially when unbound. from French 'tresse'.
- **comeliness:** pleasing appearance. as in "her comeliness attracted many admirers."
- **peerless:** of unqualified excellence, matchless, as in "peerless performance".
- **obtuseness:** stupidity, intellectual dullness, insensitivity. Latin 'obtus' means 'to blunt'.
- **feckless:** irresponsible, weak, good-for-nothing. as in "a feckless fellow".
- **transgress:** to violate, to go beyond the set limits. as in "transgress a law". Latin 'trans' means 'across' and 'grady' means 'step'.
- **egress:** exit, going out. as in "a means of egress". Latin 'egresus' means 'passing out'.
- **ingress:** entrance, access, power or freedom of entering. from Latin 'ingresus'.
- **imperiousness:** arrogance, determination to command. as in "imperiousness of Caesar". Latin 'imperiōsus' means 'commanding, tyrannical'.
- **profess:** to proclaim, to claim. as in "I do not profess to be an expert". from Latin 'professus'.

Words with uncommon properties:

1) Words without a, e, i, o, or u:

a) **rhythm:**

regular occurrence, esp. of stress or of long and short sounds; a pattern of recurrence; an ability to sing or move, etc rhythmically.

b) **sphynx:**

a domestic cat breed.

(as distinct from sphinx which means "a monster of Greek mythology: a winged creature with the head of a woman and the body of a lioness")

c) **crypt:**

an underground vault, especially one beneath a church that is used as a burial place; (anatomy) A small pit or cavity in the body.

d) **gypsy:**

Uncommon 'Common Endings'

a Romany, a member of a wandering people of Indian origin; a cunning rouse; a dark skinned person.

e) ***nymph***:

one of the divinities who lived in mountains, rivers, trees, etc; a young and beautiful maiden.

f) ***hymn***:

a song of praise or worship.

2) Kangaroo words

A kangaroo word is a word that contains all letters of another word, in order, with the same meaning. Examples include *masculine (male)*, *observe (see)*, and *inflammable (flammable)*.

3) Pyramid words

A pyramid word contains a single occurrence of one letter, two of another letter, three of the next, etc. The longest examples have four occurrences of the most common letter. Common examples are *Ararat*, *banana*, *papaya*, *sleeveless*, *deadheaded* and *sereneness*.

4) Palindromes:

A palindrome is a word or phrase that is spelled the same whether read forward or backward. e.g. Malayalam (an Indian language); rotator; rotor; madam; radar; noon; peep; ewe.

Exercise:

Look up the dictionary and spot a few :

- a) words with out a, e, i, o, or u
- b) kangaroo words
- c) pyramid words
- d) palindromes

Similar, but Different

Chapter 13: Similar, but Different



Before we delve into this subject, it may be relevant to note the following definitions.

Homograph: word with same spelling as another - a word that is spelled in the same way as one or more other words but is different in meaning, e.g. the verb "project" and the noun "project."

Homonym: a word having the same sound and perhaps the same spelling as another, but with a different meaning and origin, e.g. 'plane' and 'plain.'

Some words are similar in spelling and pronunciation, but have very different meanings. Errors in usage of such words would not go unnoticed, especially in written English. It may even lead to *malapropism*; the misuse of a word through confusion with another word that sounds similar, especially when the effect is ridiculous.

Some such words are tabulated below.

➤ Adapt vs. Adopt

<i>adapt</i>	to adapt a thing is to change it for a particular purpose.
<i>adopt</i>	to adopt is to accept it unchanged and then use it. e.g. one adopts a child, a religion etc.

➤ Adverse vs. Averse:

<i>adverse</i>	contrary; opposed; unfavourable - n. adversary: opponent
<i>averse</i>	adj. disinclined; reluctant; feel dislike, hatred.

Similar, but Different

➤ **Aid vs. Aide:**

<i>aid</i>	<i>Aid</i> refers to assistance. e.g. The minister needed no <i>aid</i> .
<i>aide</i>	<i>Aide</i> is a helper. The <i>aide</i> was helpful to the minister.

➤ **Amiable vs. Amicable:**

<i>amiable</i>	amiable, agreeable, or good-natured is applied to a persons and their disposition. e.g. His was a most amiable nature.
<i>amicable</i>	amicable, friendly, or pleasant refers to relationships, attitudes, settlements; e.g. Amiable people have generally amicable relationships..

➤ **Appraise vs. Apprise:**

<i>appraise</i>	to estimate the value of something.
<i>apprise</i>	to notify someone of something.

➤ **Ascent vs. Assent:**

<i>ascent</i>	going up - e.g. the ascent to the throne.
<i>assent</i>	agreement - e.g. The government gave assent to the request of the institution.

➤ **Bail vs. Bale:**

<i>bail</i>	n. one who procures the release of an accused person by becoming security for his appearing in court; cross pieces of a wicket - e.g. One bails out a prisoner; One bails out water from a boat.
<i>bale</i>	a bundle of hay, cotton, wood etc.

➤ **Bloc vs. Block:**

<i>bloc</i>	<i>Bloc</i> is a coalition of people, groups, or nations with a common motive or interest. e.g. European nations formed a <i>Bloc</i> to promote trade.
-------------	---

Similar, but Different

<i>block</i>	<i>Block</i> is a mass of wood or stone; a group of buildings forming a square shaped mass, bounded by intersecting streets. e.g. The museum is three <i>blocks</i> away from here.
--------------	---

➤ **Cession vs. Session:**

<i>cession</i>	<i>Cession</i> refers to the act of ceding. e.g. The joint parliamentary committee ratified the <i>cession</i> agreement.
<i>session</i>	<i>Session</i> refers to meeting or term. e.g. Entire <i>session</i> of the parliament was wasted by false allegations by the opposition party.

➤ **Confidant vs. Confident:**

<i>confidant</i>	<i>Confidant</i> refers to a trustworthy friend.
<i>confident</i>	<i>Confident</i> refers to having full belief, being self-assured. e.g. I am <i>confident</i> of winning the election with the help of my <i>confidant</i> .

➤ **Co-respondent vs. Correspondent:**

<i>co-respondent</i>	<i>Co-respondent</i> is a man or woman charged with adultery.
<i>correspondent</i>	<i>Correspondent</i> is one who contributes letters, or is employed to send special reports.

➤ **Council vs. Counsel:**

<i>council</i>	an advisory or deliberative assembly or body of persons. e.g. The national productivity council is involved in matters of productivity in Industry.
<i>counsel</i>	advice or opinion given or offered. e.g. The students were counselled to prepare for the examination.

➤ **Devolve vs. Evolve:**

<i>devolve</i>	to roll down; to hand down; to deliver over, esp. powers to regional governments by central government.
<i>evolve</i>	to unroll; to disclose; to develop; to unravel.

Similar, but Different

➤ **die vs dye:**

<i>die</i>	stop living.
<i>dye</i>	colour something by soaking.

➤ **Disburse vs. Disperse:**

<i>disburse</i>	to pay out - e.g. The budgeted amount for child welfare was disbursed by the government.
<i>disperse</i>	to scatter in all directions; to spread; to diffuse; e.g. The unruly mob was dispersed by the police by firing in the air.

➤ **Discreet vs. Discrete:**

<i>discreet</i>	Discreet refers to being careful about what a person does or says. e.g. The employee was discreet while asking for a promotion.
<i>discrete</i>	Discrete means, "separate or distinct." e.g. The process comprises several discrete steps.

➤ **Effusion vs. Diffusion:**

<i>effusion</i>	pouring or streaming out; emission; shedding (as of blood) - adj. effusive.
<i>diffusion</i>	a spreading or scattering; distribution; mixture through each other of gases or liquids in contact.

➤ **Envelop vs. Envelope:**

<i>envelop</i>	a verb meaning to surround.
<i>envelope</i>	a paper container for a letter.

➤ **Equable vs. Equitable:**

<i>equable</i>	moderate and steady; as in "an equable climate".
----------------	--

Similar, but Different

<i>equitable</i>	fair and just; as in “an equitable distribution of wealth”.
------------------	---

➤ **Fictitious vs. Factitious:**

<i>fictitious</i>	not genuine; arbitrarily devised; not real; deceptively assumed; imaginary; unreal. - as in “fictional literature”.
<i>factitious</i>	artificial; not natural; made up for a particular occasion; not spontaneous.

➤ **Hangar vs. Hanger:**

<i>hangar</i>	a building that generally houses airplanes. e.g. The Air Marshall sent the plane to the <i>hangar</i> at the air force base for servicing.
<i>hanger</i>	a device used for hanging clothes. e.g. I have several <i>hangers</i> in my wardrobe.

➤ **Illusive vs. Elusive:**

<i>illusive</i>	adj. a false conception; a deceptive belief, statement or appearance - n. illusion
<i>elusive</i>	v. elude: escape by stratagem; to fail to be discovered - adj. elusive: practicing elusion - adj. elusory: tending to elude - n. elusiveness.

➤ **Illusion vs. Allusion:**

<i>illusion</i>	a false conception; a deceptive belief, statement or appearance.
<i>allusion</i>	indirect reference; to make a reference to something is to name it; one makes an allusion to something not actually named.

➤ **Impassible vs. Impossible:**

<i>impassible</i>	unfeeling; incapable of being hurt; impassive.
<i>impossible</i>	not possible.

Similar, but Different

➤ **Immunity vs. Impunity:**

<i>immunity</i>	exemption from a liability; freedom from anything evil or harmful. e.g. immunity from pain or disease.
<i>impunity</i>	impunity is less extensive in its meaning: exemption from a penalty or punishment; exemption from loss or injury. e.g., one cannot commit a murder with impunity.

➤ **Insidious vs. Invidious:**

<i>insidious</i>	adj. watching an opportunity to ensnare; intended to entrap; deceptive. - n. insidiousness. - adv. insidiously.
<i>invidious</i>	adj. likely to incur or provoke ill-will; likely to excite envy; offensively discriminating. - n. invidiousness - adv. invidiously.

➤ **Insure vs. Ensure:**

<i>insure</i>	insure is a usual word in the field of life-insurance, health insurance contracts etc.
<i>ensure</i>	to make sure of something as in “to ensure safety of the workers...”

➤ **Inter vs. Intra:**

<i>inter</i>	between or among. as in “Interstate sports competition”
<i>intra</i>	within. - as in “intravenous injection”, “Intrastate sports competition” etc.

➤ **Intrinsic vs. Extrinsic:**

<i>intrinsic</i>	inherent; genuine; essential - n. intrinsicity - adv. intrinsically. - as in “intrinsic nature of humans”
<i>extrinsic</i>	ad. external; not contained in or belonging to a body; foreign. - n. extrinsicity - adj. extrinsic.

➤ **Ordinance vs. Ordnance:**

Similar, but Different

<i>ordinance</i>	a regulation, by-law, rule that is less permanent and less constitutional, less general than a law or statute.
<i>ordnance</i>	the public establishment concerned with military stores and materials; the management of artillery.

➤ **Personal vs. Personnel:**

<i>personal</i>	of the nature of a person; of or relating to a person; relating to private concerns. - as in “May ask you a personal question?”
<i>personnel</i>	the persons employed in any service; people in general. - as in “Personnel department in a company deals with employees’ appointments, records, and welfare”.

➤ **Plain vs. Plane:**

<i>plain</i>	a plain is a stretch of a flat country. - as in “It rains in Spain mainly in the plains”..
<i>plane</i>	plane is either a level surface in mathematics or a level in the abstract. - as in “on an intellectual plane”; also short for aeroplane.

➤ **Potable vs. Portable:**

<i>potable</i>	adj. fit to drink. - as in “potable water”
<i>portable</i>	easily or conveniently carried or moved about. - as in “portable equipment”.

➤ **Prescribe vs. Proscribe:**

<i>prescribe</i>	to recommend; advise; order.
<i>proscribe</i>	proscribe has an opposed meaning: to prohibit; to condemn.

➤ **Yoke vs. Yolk:**

Similar, but Different

<i>yoke</i>	a cross piece holding two things together. - as in “The Oxen were yoked.”
<i>yolk</i>	yellow portion of an egg.

Exercise:

1. What is a homograph?
2. What is a homonym?

If you are not sure of the answers to these questions, at least remember that all these words come under one cluster: “Words that are similar, identical, or near identical in spelling, and/or pronunciation; but have different meanings.”

If you are keen to learn the exact definitions, go back to beginning of this chapter.

Chapter 14: ‘Confusables’



Choice of a wrong word can be disastrous.

A language is not like science or mathematics and has very few absolutes. We have choices in choosing words from among many alternatives. Choosing the right word requires practice and effort. The most common mistakes are spelling wrongly or pronouncing wrongly. Sometimes wrong words convey exactly the opposite meaning of the intended communication. Homonyms can really baffle you. There is a separate chapter on homonyms in this book. It would also be a good practice to look at synonyms to choose the right word in a particular context.

Choosing the right word is a key success factor in communication. Some words convey exactly the opposite meaning of the intended communication, the results of which need no elaboration.

Sometimes, a whole story could be encapsulated in a single word or a phrase. You could be spared the trouble of writing or narrating a long-winded account of an issue, by using such words or phrases that say it all. Moreover, by doing so you are also dwelling into the past and making subtle comparisons that display some conviction, logic and valid precedence. An earlier chapter titled “*History Capsules*” deals with this subject.

Brevity is the soul of wit. Origin: From Shakespeare's *Hamlet*, 1602:

Polonius:

My liege, and madam, to expostulate
What majesty should be, what duty is,
What day is day, night night, and time is time,
Were nothing but to waste night, day, and time;
Therefore, since brevity is the soul of wit,

Confusables

And tediousness the limbs and outward flourishes,
I will be brief. Your noble son is mad. . . .

Hamlet Act 2, scene 2, 86-92 :

Polonius, right-hand man of Hamlet's stepfather, King Claudius, has been employed to spy on the prince and report on his very odd behaviour. As Polonius begins to deliver to the king and queen the results of his investigation, he embarks on this windy preface. Besides being nonsensical, his speech is self-contradictory: he wastes plenty of time denouncing the time wasted by rhetorical speechifying.

"*Brevity is the soul of wit*" has become a standard English proverb; in the process, its context has been somewhat neglected. Polonius, though he has high opinions indeed of his "wit" (that is, acumen), is the least brief and one of the least "witty" characters in the play. Freud aptly referred to Polonius as "the old chatterbox" in *Jokes and their Relation to the Unconscious*.

There is no better way to demonstrate the choice of right words than stating some examples. Imagine the consequences of using a wrong word, from among the following.

➤ ***Abdicate vs. Abrogate:***

Abdicate means, "to formally renounce or give up."

Abrogate means, "to annul."

The King ***abdicated*** the throne.

The King ***abrogated*** the agreement.

➤ ***Abuse vs. misuse:***

Abuse means, "using something wrongly."

He ***abused*** the new car.

Misuse means "use of something for which it is not designed."

He ***misused*** the stationery at the office.

➤ ***Abundant vs. Redundant:***

Abundant means, "plenty."

Redundant means, "Superfluous or over-copious."

He took an ***abundant*** precaution.

It is ***redundant*** to keep excessive number of spare parts..

➤ ***Accede vs. Concede:***

To ***accede*** means "taking a position of authority or to yield."

Government ***acceded*** to the genuine demands of the farmers.

To ***concede*** means, "to accept reluctantly."

Government ***conceded*** to the unreasonable demands of the opposition.

➤ ***Accuse vs. allege:***

To ***accuse*** means, "to charge someone of a wrongdoing."

To ***allege*** means, "to claim something not yet proven.

The citizens ***accused*** the police of complicity in the crime.

The police ***alleged*** that the people were to blame.

Confusables

➤ **Acute vs. Chronic:**

Acute means, “severe condition.”

Chronic means, “a prolonged condition.”

He is suffering from an **acute** disease.

He is suffering from a **chronic** disease.

➤ **Affect vs. effect:**

Affect means, “to influence or change.”

Effect (noun) means “result.”

The moon **affects** the ocean tides.

There was no **effect** of the tidal waves in the coastal towns.

➤ **Alter vs. Altar:**

Alter means, “to change.”

Altar is the platform at front of a temple.

The animal was sacrificed at the **altar**.

The design of the temple was **altered**.

➤ **Assume vs. Presume:**

Assume means, “to assume is to take unto oneself; to undertake an office or duty.

assumption is an act of assuming.

Presume is to take for granted - e.g. I presume that you would agree to this proposal.

➤ **Collision vs. Collusion:**

Collision refers to crash.

Collusion is a secret between parties.

The **collision** between the buses resulted in death of many passengers.

The **collusion** among the unscrupulous businesspersons resulted in high prices.

➤ **Illusion vs. Delusion:**

Illusion means, “a false conception; a deceptive belief, statement or appearance.”

e.g. magicians can create an illusion.

Delusion means, “believing that the false is true.” e.g. The impression that the sun goes around the earth was formerly a delusion, but is now an illusion.

➤ **Complement vs. Compliment:**

Here is a short story on “**complement**” vs. “**compliment**”.

An army general wanted to rationalize deployment of staff in canteen stores. He always carried a staff in his hand, as many officers do while on duty. He asked one of the girls, “What is the normal “**complement**” in these stores?”

The girl mistook the word “**complement**” for “**compliment**”.

“Umm,” said the girl gingerly “Hi ya honey, you look gorgeous this morning!”

➤ **Contentious vs. Controversial:**

Confusables

Contentious refers to quarrelsome, or given to dispute.

Controversial refers to an issue that is debatable, or arguable.

➤ **Continuous vs. Contiguous:**

Continuous means, “unbroken; uninterrupted in time or sequence.” e.g. The Engine was running **continuously**.

Contiguous means, “without a gap, touching” e.g. “touching”, as in ‘France and Spain are **contiguous**’.

➤ **Covert vs. Overt:**

Covert means, “concealed or hidden.”

Overt means, “open to view, apparent, or public.”

The spy network is conducting some **covert** operations.

Politicians give **overt** support to criminals

➤ **Depraved vs. Deprived:**

Depraved means, “morally corrupt.”

Deprived means, “lacking economically.”

The **deprived** masses revolted against their **depraved** King.

➤ **Digress vs. Regress:**

Digress means “to stray from the main theme of a discourse” - as in “to digress for a moment”.

Regress means “to go back” or “to move backward” or “to degenerate” - as in “some communities have a tendency to regress.”

➤ **Discovery vs. Invention:**

Discovery means, “finding an unknown but existing thing.”

Invention means, “to create a new thing.”

Columbus **discovered** America. James Watt **invented** steam engine.

➤ **Disinformation vs. Misinformation:**

Disinformation refers to conveying misleading information deliberately.

Misinformation refers to conveying wrong information.

➤ **Dispose vs. Depose:**

Dispose means, “to distribute; to apply for a particular purpose; to settle things - n. disposal.” e.g. The obsolete material was disposed of by the store manager; Disposal of pending litigations in courts is a long drawn process.

Depose means, “to remove from a high position; to degrade; to attest; to examine or put on oath; to bear witness; to swear.”

➤ **Dogmatic vs. Pragmatic:**

Dogmatic means, “authoritative, assertive or overbearing.”

Pragmatic means, “being practical.”

A **stigma** is better than a **dogma**.

A **dogmatic** person may not succeed in politics.

Confusables

The finance minister prepared a *pragmatic* budget.

➤ *Dual vs. Duel:*

Dual refers to represent two things.

The hydro-electrical project serves a *dual* purpose viz. agriculture and power generation.

Duel refers to a formal fight between two persons to settle a dispute.

The prince was injured in the *duel* with his enemy.

➤ *Emigrant vs. Immigrant:*

Emigrant is one who leaves his country to settle in another.

Immigrant is one who enters another country to settle down.

➤ *Empathy vs. Sympathy:*

Empathy is one's ability to relate to others.

Sympathy refers to feeling sorry for someone in trouble.

The psychologist *empathized* with his patients.

The government was *sympathetic* towards farmers.

➤ *Endemic vs. Epidemic:*

An *endemic* disease is habitually prevalent in a particular area.

An *epidemic* spreads rapidly in a community at a given time and then dies out.

➤ *Especially vs. Specially:*

Especially means, "standing distinctively."

Specially means, "for a specific reason or purpose".

➤ *Euphony vs. Cacophony:*

Euphony means "pleasing and harmonious sounds".

Cacophony means "harsh or discordant sounds".

➤ *Exalt vs. Exult:*

Exalt means, "to set aloft or to elevate."

Exult means, "to rejoice immensely."

He reached an *exalted* position because of his great abilities.

The Author *exulted* at being declared the winner of the literary award.

➤ *Explicit vs. Implicit:*

Explicit means, "clearly defined."

Implicit means, "implied but not stated."

The contractual obligations are *implicit*.

He made an *explicit* policy statement.

➤ *Facilitate vs. Felicitate:*

Facilitate means, "to make easier."

Felicitate means, "to congratulate or to express joy."

The infrastructure greatly *facilitated* the performance of the engineers.

The Author was *felicitated* on winning the literary award.

Confusables

➤ **Fortuitous vs. Fortunate:**

Fortuitous means, “happening by chance.”

Fortunate means, “being lucky.”

But for **fortuitous** circumstances, he would not have come out alive.

He was **fortunate** to come out alive.

➤ **Gilt vs. Guilt:**

Gilt refers to gold covering; The document was **gilt**-edged.

Guilt is a state of a wrongdoing.

The **guilt** was firmly established by due legal process.

➤ **Hard vs. Hardly:**

He worked very **hard** at the office.

There was **hardly** any work to do at the office.

➤ **Hoard vs. Horde:**

Hoard refers to store in excess.

Horde refers to a crowd.

The unscrupulous businessperson **hoarded** the food grains during a period of shortages.

The bandits came in **hordes**.

➤ **Hypercritical vs. Hypocritical:**

Hypercritical means, “being excessively critical.”

Hypocritical means, “practicing hypocrisy.”

The opposition party is **hypercritical** of the actions of the government.

Politicians are **hypocritical** in matters of public interest.

➤ **Instinct vs. Intuition:**

Instinct is a natural inborn tendency in a living being.

Intuition is a kind of knowledge, which is not based on reasoning.

I ran away from the fire **instinctively**.

I had the **intuition** that the prices may go down.

➤ **Introspection vs. Retrospection:**

Introspection is self-examination and an act of looking into oneself - as in “to be given to introspection”.

Retrospection is a survey of past events or looking back on old ways - as in “to indulge in retrospection”.

➤ **Invest vs. Divest:**

Invest means, “to lay out for profit, as by buying property, shares etc.”

Divest means, “to strip or deprive of anything.”

➤ **Kin vs. Kith:**

Kin refers to family members or relatives.

Kith refers to friends and acquaintances.

The dictator distributed the ill-gotten wealth among his **kith and kin**.

Confusables

➤ **Lawful vs. Legal:**

Lawful means, “within the framework of the law.”

Legal means, “relating to law.”

➤ **Lightening vs. Lightning vs. lighting:**

Lightening means, “making lighter.”

My boss **lightened** my workload.

Lightning refers to “electrical discharge in a cloudy atmosphere.”

The building has **lightning** arresters on the roof as a measure of protection from **lightning**.

Lighting refers to providing illumination by using some device such as a lamp or electric bulb.

➤ **Linage vs. Lineage:**

Linage refers to the number of lines printed on a paper.

Lineage refers to ancestry or line of descent.

Newspapers charge the advertisers based on **linage**.

The family’s **lineage** was traced to 15th Century aristocracy.

➤ **Loose vs. Lose:**

Loose refers to slackness - not tight.

Lose refers to missing out on something.

➤ **Magnate vs. Magnet:**

Magnate refers to a powerful businessperson.

Magnet is anything or anyone that can attract.

➤ **Meandering vs. Philandering:**

Meander means ‘wind about.’ - as in “meandering river.”

Philander means “to have casual affairs with many women’ - n. **philanderer**: a male flirt.
- as in “Casanova was a **philanderer**.”

➤ **Oblivious vs. Obvious:**

Oblivious refers to being unaware or unmindful of something.

Obvious means, “easily perceived or understood.”

The prime minister appears to be **oblivious** of the corrupt practices of the cabinet ministers. **Obviously**, he is feigning ignorance.

➤ **Palate vs Palette vs pallet:**

Palate is the roof of the mouth.

Palette is a hand held tray used by artists to mix colours.

Pallet is a cage or a platform used for loading and transporting material.

➤ **Peak vs. Peek:**

n. **Peak** means “a summit.”

v. **Peek** means “peep or snoop.”

➤ **Persecute vs. Prosecute:**

Confusables

Persecute means, “to harass or treat unfairly.”

Prosecute means, “to pursue by law; to bring before court.”

Political dissent may result in **persecution** of the opponents by the ruling elite..

He was **prosecuted** for the crimes committed by him.

➤ **Pseudo vs. Quasi:**

Pseudo is a prefix to denote false or deceptive. - as in “Pseudo socialist.”

Quasi is a prefix to meaning resembling. - as in “Quasi-government organization.”

➤ **Refrain vs. Restrain:**

Refrain means, “to choose not to do something.”

Restrain means, “to forbid certain action by force.”

The doctor **refrained** from stating the prognosis of the disease.

The patient was **restrained** from going out.

➤ **Statue vs. Statute:**

Statue is a sculpture of a person or an animal.

Statute is an established law.

The **statute** says, “it is illegal to install **statues** in the city’s public places without formal permission from the government.”

➤ **Troop vs. troupe:**

Troop is group of people.

Troupe is a company of actors and performers.

➤ **Veracious vs. Voracious:**

Veracious means, “truthful or accurate.”

Voracious means, “having an insatiable appetite.”

The **veracity** of the news is in question.

He is a **voracious** reader.

➤ **Wreak vs. Wreck:**

Wreak means, “to cause trouble.” - as in “depressed economy **wreaked** havoc on the housing industry.”

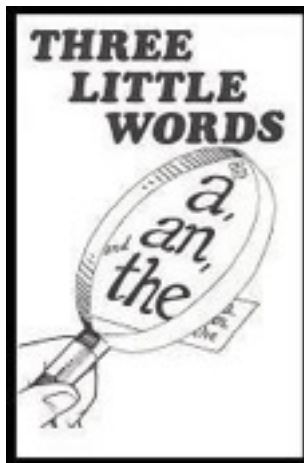
Wreck means, “to destroy something.” - as in “ship **wreck**...”

Exercise: _

1. Differentiate between *kith* and *kin*.
2. Do you work *hard* or *hardly*? Do you know ‘*little*’ or ‘*a little*’?
3. Are you *prosecuted* or *persecuted* when you commit a crime?
4. Distinguish between *lightening*, *lightning*, and *lighting*.

Chapter 15: English Articles a, an, the

In English language, nouns are preceded by an article that specifies the definiteness or indefiniteness of the noun. The definite article is **the** in all cases, while indefiniteness is expressed with **a or an** for singular nouns.



a, an, the: English articles:

You have been taught at school about usage of English articles, as stated in the following scheme.

English Articles			
		singular	Plural/non-count
Indefinite	Before vowel sound	an	(None)
	Before consonant sound	a	
Definite		the	

❖ **Indefinite article:**

Please compare the standard usage of the indefinite article (**a, an**) with the following examples.

- He learned **a lesson or two**: This form [**a + noun + or two**] conveys the meaning as “many lessons”.
- He drank **a litre or so** of water: This form [**a + noun + or so**] conveys the meaning as “approximately one litre”.

[Please note that these two forms viz. [**a + noun + or two**] and [**a + noun + or so**] cannot be used synonymously.]

- I have visited the museum many **a** times.
- Father has gone **a**-hunting.

English Articles a, an, the

‘A’ and ‘an’ can also represent the number one. *An* is now used before words starting with a vowel sound, regardless of whether the word begins with a vowel letter.

Examples: **a** sanitary sewer overflow; **an** SSO (Sanitary Sewer Overflow); **an** hour; **a** ewe; **a** one-armed bandit; **an** heir; **a** unicorn (unicorn begins with ‘yu’, a consonant sound).

❖ Definite article:

The definite article in English is **the** denoting person(s) or thing(s) already mentioned, under discussion, implied, or familiar.

The article **“the”** is used with singular only and uncountable nouns when both the speaker and hearer would know the thing or idea already.

The article **the** is often used as the very first part of a **noun phrase** in English [e.g. **The** talkative man in the centre of the room.] In grammar, a **noun phrase** (abbreviated **NP**) is a phrase whose head is a noun or a pronoun [e.g. talkative woman], optionally accompanied by a modifier set [e.g. “in the center of the room”].

However, in English **the** definite article is omitted before familiar but intangible concepts such as **“happiness”**: **“Happiness is contagious”** is correct, whereas **“The happiness is contagious is”** not unless a very specific example of happiness is referred to.

Please compare the standard usage of the definite article (**the**) with the following examples.

- **“The** said apartment is leased to” (This is admissible only in legal parlance)
- **“The** then prime minister stated that” (This is an economical way of expressing an idea, now fully established.)

Exercise:

Think it over! Which of the following is an appropriate title for this book?

- Dictionary of difficult words
- A dictionary of difficult words
- **The** dictionary of difficult words

Chapter 16: Cliché Ridden

*"It is a **cliché** that most **clichés** are true, but then like most **clichés**, that **cliché** is untrue."*

Stephen Fry

*"Last, but not least, avoid **clichés** like the plague."*

William Safire



A **cliché** is an expression, which has been overused to the point of losing its effect. Previously, it may have been considered novel. Serious writers consider that its use is an insult to the intelligence of their readers or audience. The phrase "cliché ridden" has negative connotation built into it.

Origin:

In printing technology, a **cliché** was a printing plate which is also called a stereotype. When letters were normally set one at a time, it is more productive to cast a phrase used repeatedly as a single slug of metal. '**Cliché**' came to mean such a ready-made phrase.

Examples:

1. *As light as a feather.*
2. *Many hands make light work.*
3. *You can lead a horse to water, but you can't make him drink.*
4. *Every cloud has a silver lining.*
5. *It is raining cats and dogs.*
6. *All is fair in love and war.*
7. *Haste makes waste.*
8. *Any old port in a storm.*
9. *Hard nut to crack.*
10. *Pot calling the kettle black.*
11. *Fit as a fiddle.*
12. *The writing on the wall.*
13. *Wild goose chase.*
14. *Calm before the storm.*
15. *Until the cows come home.*

Cliché Ridden

16. *Tongue-in-cheek.*
17. *Fair weather friend.*
18. *Snake in the grass.*
19. *Rob Peter to pay Paul.*
20. *Tip of the iceberg.*
21. *Kill two birds in one shot.*
22. *Let the cat out of the bag.*
23. *By hook or by crook.*

Exercise:

1. State a few common clichés used in your mother tongue, if different from English.
2. Is it a good practice to talk in clichés?
3. What is the etymology of the word ***cliché*** ?

Know your Roots; The Roots that Produce Words

Chapter 17: Know your Roots; The Roots that Produce Words



Greek and Latin have been the sources of most words in the English language. If you know the root, you remember the associated word(s) better. One root, many words.

A new word will remain active in your memory if it is reinforced through constant use. It is advisable to use the new words in your writing or speaking as often as possible and whenever appropriate. Impress your friends and relatives and astound yourself with your repertoire of such words.

The following passages introduce each root along with a small tabulation of words associated with the root. If you are familiar with the *root*, you can recall the associated words with great ease.

➤ **Aero-:**

Origin: *āer-* is the *Greek, equivalent to air.*

a combining form meaning “air,” used in formation of compound words.

Word	Meaning
<i>aerospace</i>	the earth’s atmosphere along with space beyond.
<i>aerobics</i>	a system of exercising, by means of rhythmic activities such as walking, swimming, cycling, etc., that aims to improve physical fitness.
<i>aerodrome</i>	an area used for landing and take-off of aircraft.
<i>aerodynamics</i>	the science dealing with dynamics of gases.
<i>aeronautics</i>	the science of aerial navigation.

➤ **Ambi/Amphi:**

Know your Roots; The Roots that Produce Words

Ambi /Amphi” means “on both sides” or “around.”
Ambi comes from Latin and Amphi from Greek.

Word	Meaning
<i>ambidextrous</i>	a person using both hands with equal skill. e.g. <i>Arjun was an ambidextrous warrior.</i>
<i>ambient</i>	existing or present in the immediately surrounding area. e.g. <i>Ambient temperature is high in summer.</i>
<i>ambivalent</i>	holding opposite feelings or views at the same time.
<i>amphibian</i>	to be able to live and breathe on land as well as in water. e.g. <i>Frogs and toads are amphibians.</i> an <i>amphibian</i> aircraft or tank is designed to operate on land or water.

➤ **Anthrop:**

Anthrop is the Greek word for “human being”

Word	Meaning
<i>anthropomorphic</i>	suggesting human characteristics for animals or inanimate things; resembling or made to resemble a human form. e.g. <i>An anthropomorphic God, such as Zeus basically looks and acts like a human.</i>
<i>anthropoid</i>	adj: resembling humans; resembling apes. n: person who resembles a nonhuman primate.
<i>anthropology</i>	the social science that studies the origins and social relationships of human beings; the study of human beings' similarity to and divergence from other animals; the science of humans and their works. e.g. <i>a student of physical anthropology examines many skulls.</i>
<i>philanthropy</i>	voluntary promotion of human welfare; concern for human welfare and development, usually resulting in donations of money, property, or help to needy persons e.g. <i>to devote one's later years to philanthropy.</i>

➤ **Bell:**

Bell comes from Latin word meaning “war”.

Know your Roots; The Roots that Produce Words

Word	Meaning
<i>antebellum</i>	existing before war. e.g. <i>After the world war, French realized that it was impossible to return to their luxurious antebellum way of life.</i>
<i>bellicose</i>	aggressive; quarrelsome. e.g. <i>The opposition party adopted a bellicose policy to defame the government.</i>
<i>belligerence</i>	aggressiveness; combativeness. e.g. <i>Belligerent speeches by politicians breed violence.</i>
<i>rebellion</i>	open defiance and opposition to an authority. e.g. <i>The rebellion was crushed by the dictator.</i>

➤ **Chron :**

Chron comes from the Greek word for “time”. A chronicle records the events of a particular period.

Word	Meaning
<i>anachronism</i>	something located at a time when it could not have existed or occurred; an artifact that belongs to another time; a person who seems to be displaced in time; who belongs to another age. e.g. <i>The sword is an anachronism in modern warfare.</i>
<i>chronic</i>	being long-lasting and recurrent or characterized by long suffering: a chronic disease; constant; habitual; inveterate: <i>a chronic liar.</i>
<i>chronology</i>	an arrangement of events in time; a record of events in the order of their occurrence; the determination of the actual temporal sequence of past events. e.g: <i>chronological sequence of events.</i>
<i>synchronous</i>	occurring at the same time; coinciding in time; simultaneous; going on at the same rate and exactly together; recurring together. e.g: <i>a synchronous set of clocks.</i>

➤ **Capit:**

Know your Roots; The Roots that Produce Words

Capit is from the Latin word for “head”, **caput**.

Many English words are derived from this root.

e.g. The **captain** of a ship is the head of the operation.

e.g. The **capital** of a state or country is a seat of a government where the *head* of the state is located.

Word	Meaning
<i>capitalism</i>	an economic system based on private ownership of capital.
<i>capitulate</i>	to surrender unconditionally or on stipulated terms; to give up resistance. e.g. <i>He finally capitulated and agreed to obey.</i>
<i>decapitate</i>	to cut off the head of; behead. e.g. <i>Many people were decapitated during the French Revolution.</i>
<i>recapitulate</i>	to review by a brief summary, as at the end of a speech or discussion; summarize.

➤ Circu/Circum:

Circu/Circum means “around” in Latin.

Word	Meaning
<i>cicumambient</i>	Going round about.
<i>circuitous</i>	roundabout; not direct. e.g. <i>a circuitous route; a circuitous argument.</i>
<i>circumference</i>	the outer boundary, especially of a circular area. e.g. <i>the circumference of a circle.</i>
<i>circumlocutory</i>	Indirect way of saying something, the use of more words than necessary to express something, especially to avoid saying it directly.
<i>circumspect</i>	heedful of potential consequences; watchful and discreet; cautious; prudent. e.g. <i>circumspect behaviour.</i> well-considered. e.g. <i>physicians are now more circumspect about recommending its use.</i>

Know your Roots; The Roots that Produce Words

<i>circumvent</i>	to go around or bypass. e.g. <i>to circumvent the real issues</i> ; to avoid defeat, failure, unpleasantness, etc. by artfulness or deception. e.g. <i>He circumvented capture by anticipating their movements.</i>
-------------------	---

➤ ***Cosm:***

Cosm, from the Greek word meaning both “ornament” and “order”

The “order” meaning relates to Greek belief that the universe was an orderly place.

Word	Meaning
<i>cosmetic</i>	serving an aesthetic purpose in beautifying the body; a powder, lotion, lipstick, rouge, or other preparation for beautifying the face, skin, hair, nails, etc.; cosmetics, superficial measures to make something appear better, more attractive.
<i>cosmology</i>	the branch of astrophysics that studies the origin and evolution and structure of the universe.
<i>cosmopolitan</i>	composed of people from or at home in many parts of the world; especially not provincial in attitudes or interests; free from local, provincial, or national ideas, prejudices, or attachments; at home all over the world.
<i>cosmos</i>	the world or universe regarded as an orderly, harmonious system; a complete, orderly, and harmonious system.

➤ ***Crac / Crat:***

Crac / Crat comes from the Greek word meaning, “power.”

Word	Meaning
<i>aristocrat</i>	a member of an aristocracy, especially a noble; a person who has the tastes, manners, etc., characteristic of members of an aristocracy; e.g. <i>Although he was raised as a wealthy aristocrat, he worked for the poor and homeless.</i>
<i>autocrat</i>	a cruel and oppressive dictator; an absolute ruler, especially a monarch who holds and exercises the powers of government by inherent right, not subject to restrictions; a person who behaves in an authoritarian manner; a domineering person. e.g. <i>Autocrats are quite content to wield all the power.</i>

Know your Roots; The Roots that Produce Words

<i>bureaucrat</i>	an official of bureaucracy; an official who works by fixed routine without exercising intelligent judgment.
<i>kakistocracy</i>	bad government, government by the most unscrupulous or unsuitable people, or a state governed by such people.
<i>plutocracy</i>	Greek <i>plutokratia</i> , equivalent to: [(<i>Plouto</i> = wealth) + (- <i>kratia</i> = cracy)] a government or state in which the wealthy class rules; a class or group ruling, or exercising power or influence, by virtue of its wealth.

➤ **Crim:**

Crim comes from Latin for “fault or crime” and produces words such as crime and criminal.

Word	Meaning
<i>criminology</i>	the study of crime, criminals, law-enforcement, and punishment.
<i>incrimination</i>	an accusation that you are responsible for some lapse or misdeed. e.g. <i>"his incrimination was based on my testimony"</i> ; to show evidence of involvement in a crime. e.g. <i>The income tax officials traced some incriminating documents.</i>

➤ **Eu:**

Eu comes from the Greek word for “well”, “good”, or “true.”

Word	Meaning
<i>eugenic</i>	“eugenic” is formed by combining “eu-” and “-genes”; related to production of good offspring. e.g. <i>Eugenic techniques are used in cattle breeding.</i>
<i>eulogy</i>	a speech in praise; a funeral oration. e.g. <i>A person delivering a eulogy has good words for the honouree.</i>
<i>euphemism</i>	use of agreeable or inoffensive word. e.g. <i>“war against terror” is a euphemism for “vengeance against terrorists”.</i>
<i>euphony</i>	an agreeable sound; a pleasing and easy pronunciation.

Know your Roots; The Roots that Produce Words

<i>euphoria</i>	a feeling of wellbeing. e.g. <i>Euphoria of independence died down.</i>
<i>euthanasia</i>	mercy killing of a sick person having unbearable pain. e.g. <i>Euthanasia is illegal.</i>
<i>evangelism</i>	zealous preaching and advocacy of the Christian gospel.

➤ **Flect and Flex:**

Origin: *This is a Latin verb meaning “to bend.”*

Word	Meaning
<i>deflect</i>	to turn aside; to change direction. e.g. <i>Some businesspersons make a show of charity to deflect resentment of public over their unfair practices.</i>
<i>flexible</i>	easily bent; pliant; docile. e.g. <i>Government’s policies are flexible.</i>
<i>flexor</i>	a muscle that bends a part of the body. e.g. <i>You can improve your physical posture by strengthening hip flexors.</i>
<i>inflection</i>	a manner of speaking in which the loudness or pitch or tone of the voice is modified; a change in the form of a word (usually by adding a suffix) to indicate a change in its grammatical function

➤ **Homo:**

Homo- comes from *homos*, the Greek word for “same.”

Word	Meaning
<i>homogamy</i>	inbreeding. e.g. <i>Homogamy results in defective offspring.</i>
<i>homogeneous</i>	uniform throughout. e.g. <i>The population in USA is not homogeneous.</i>
<i>homologous</i>	developing from same or similar part of an ancestor. e.g. <i>Hands and wings are homologous structures that disclose our ancient relationship with birds.</i>
<i>homonym</i>	a set of words which are similar in spelling and pronunciation. e.g. <i>arc and ark are homonyms.</i>

Know your Roots; The Roots that Produce Words

➤ **Jur:**

Jur is comes from Latin verb **jurare** meaning, “to swear or to take oath.”

Word	Meaning
<i>abjure</i>	to give up; to abstain; to hold back from. e.g. <i>Violence must be abjured under any circumstances.</i>
<i>jurisprudence</i>	the science or philosophy of law; a system of laws. e.g. <i>the great problem for jurisprudence to allow freedom while enforcing order.</i>
<i>objurgate</i>	to reproach or denounce vehemently; upbraid harshly; berate sharply; to scold somebody angrily. e.g. <i>An objurgation in a court of law may attract a penalty.</i>
<i>perjury</i>	criminal offense of making false statements under oath e.g. <i>perjury is a punishable offence under the law.</i>

➤ **Mono:**

Mono is Greek for “one” or “only.”

Word	Meaning
<i>monochromatic</i>	of, pertaining to, or having tones of one colour in addition to the ground hue. e.g. <i>monochromatic pottery.</i>
<i>monogamous</i>	being married to only one person
<i>monograph</i>	a detailed and documented treatise on a particular subject. e.g. <i>scholarly monographs on medieval pigments.</i>
<i>monolatry</i>	the worship of one God without excluding belief in others.
<i>monolith</i>	an obelisk, column, large statue, etc., formed of a single block of stone; a single block or piece of stone of considerable size, especially when used in architecture or sculpture.
<i>monomania</i>	madness confined to one subject.
<i>monophobia</i>	morbid fear of being alone.
<i>monopoly</i>	sole power of dealing in anything. e.g. <i>Monopoly business is not good for people.</i>

Know your Roots; The Roots that Produce Words

<i>monotheism</i>	the worship of a single God. e.g. <i>Christian monotheism triumphed in the Roman empire.</i>
-------------------	---

➤ **Morph:**

Morph is the Greek word for “shape”

Word	Meaning
<i>amorphous</i>	having no definite form or distinct shape. e.g. " <i>amorphous clouds of insects</i> "; lacking the system or structure characteristic of living bodies; of no particular kind or character; indeterminate; unorganized: <i>an amorphous style; an amorphous personality.</i> <i>Chemistry</i> : not crystalline.
<i>anthropomorphic</i>	having or described as having human form or traits; seeing human traits in non-humans.
<i>metamorphism</i>	a complete change of form, structure, or substance, as transformation by magic or witchcraft; change in the structure of rock by natural agencies such as pressure or heat or introduction of new chemical substances. <i>Biology</i> : a profound change in form from one stage to the next in the life history of an organism, as from the caterpillar to the pupa and from the pupa to the adult butterfly.
<i>morphology</i>	the branch of biology that deals with the structure of animals and plants; studies of the rules for forming admissible words and arrangement of sounds in words; the branch of geology that studies the characteristics and configuration and evolution of rocks and land forms.

➤ **Nom:**

Nom comes from the Latin word for “name”

Word	Meaning
<i>binomial</i>	a quantity expressed as a sum or difference of two terms; a polynomial with two terms; as $3x + 2y$ and $x^2 - 4x$.
<i>ignominious</i>	marked by or attended with ignominy; discreditable; humiliating: e.g. <i>an ignominious retreat.</i>

Know your Roots; The Roots that Produce Words

<i>misnomer</i>	a misapplied or inappropriate name or designation; an error in naming a person or thing. e.g. The Soviet Union's name was a misnomer since none of the states in the USSR were truly free or autonomous.
<i>nomenclature</i>	a set or system of names or terms, as those used in a particular science or art, by an individual or community, etc; the names or terms comprising a set or system.
<i>nominal</i>	existing in name or form only, but not substantial. e.g. <i>The compensation amount was only nominal</i>
<i>nomination</i>	an act or instance of nominating, especially to office: e.g. <i>The floor is open for nomination of candidates for the presidency.</i>
<i>polynomial</i>	a mathematical function that is the sum of a number of terms; consisting of or characterized by two or more names or terms.

➤ **Pan:**

Pan comes from Greek meaning “all.” As an English prefix it can mean “completely”, “whole”, or “general.” ***A panoramic*** view is a complete view in all directions.

Word	Meaning
<i>panacea</i>	a remedy for all ills or difficulties. e.g. <i>There is no panacea for a depressed economy.</i>
<i>pan-American</i>	including all America or Americans, north and south.
<i>panchromatic</i>	equally or suitably sensitive to all colours.
<i>pandemonium</i>	wild uproar or unrestrained disorder; tumult or chaos. e.g. <i>There was a pandemonium in the parliament when the corruption scandal was exposed.</i>

➤ **Path:**

Path comes from the Greek word ***pathos*** meaning, “suffering.”

Word	Meaning
<i>apathy</i>	absence of enthusiasm, passion, emotion, or excitement; lack of interest in or concern for things that others find moving or exciting.

Know your Roots; The Roots that Produce Words

<i>empathy</i>	understanding and entering into another's feelings; the intellectual identification with or vicarious experiencing of the feelings, thoughts, or attitudes of another
<i>pathology</i>	the branch of medical science that studies the causes and nature and effects of diseases. e.g. <i>The scientists understood the pathology of smallpox.</i>
<i>sociopath</i>	a person, as a psychopathic personality, whose behaviour is antisocial.

➤ **Pater /Patri:**

Pater /Patri, from both Greek and Latin for “father” is the source for several English words.

A ***patriarchy*** is a society in which the authority and responsibility rests with father.

A ***patron*** is one who assumes a fatherly role towards an institution and gives moral and financial support.

Word	Meaning
<i>expatriate</i>	move away from one's native country and adopt a new residence abroad; to withdraw oneself from residence in one's native country; expel from a country. e.g. <i>Many American writers were living as expatriates in Paris.</i>
<i>paternalism</i>	the attitude (of a person or a government) that subordinates should be controlled in a fatherly way for their own good; e.g. <i>The employees objected to the paternalism of the old president.</i>
<i>patrician</i>	a person of noble or high rank; aristocrat; a person of very good background, education, and refinement. e.g. <i>The young man loved polo and fox hunting, as would be expected from his patrician background.</i>
<i>patricide</i>	the act of killing one's own father.
<i>patrimony</i>	an inheritance coming by right of birth; an estate inherited from one's father or ancestors. <i>Synonym:</i> inheritance.

➤ **Pel:**

Pel comes from the Latin verb ***pellere meaning***, “to move” or “to drive.”

Word	Meaning
------	---------

Know your Roots; The Roots that Produce Words

<i>compel</i>	to urge with force. e.g. <i>The slave was compelled to work long hours.</i>
<i>expel</i>	to force out. e.g. <i>The dissidents were expelled from the political party.</i>
<i>impel</i>	to urge forward by moral force. e.g. <i>The students were impelled to study long hours.</i>
<i>propel</i>	to drive, or cause to move, forward or onward. e.g. <i>“to propel a boat by rowing”.</i>
<i>repel</i>	cause to move back by force or influence; to drive or force back (an assailant, invader, etc.); to resist effectively (an attack, onslaught, etc.). e.g. <i>The enemy was repelled by strategic manoeuvres by the national army.</i>

➤ **Phon:**

Phon is a Greek word meaning, “sound”, “voice”, or “speech.”

Word	Meaning
<i>cacophony</i>	unpleasant sound. This word is derived from the Greek word “caco-” meaning bad and the word <i>phon</i> .
<i>phonetic</i>	of or pertaining to speech sounds, their production, or their transcription in written symbols. e.g. <i>The English alphabet is phonetic. Chinese alphabets are not phonetic since they represent ideas rather than sounds.</i>
<i>symphony</i>	a complex musical composition for orchestra. e.g. <i>Beethoven’s “ninth symphony” is one of the best known works of the Western classical repertoire.</i>

➤ **Post:**

Post comes from the Latin word meaning, “after” or “behind.”

Know your Roots; The Roots that Produce Words

Word	Meaning
<i>posterior</i>	located at or near or behind a part or near the end of a structure; apposite of <i>anterior</i> . The word " <i>posterior</i> " is used to describe backside of some anatomical parts in the field of medicine. (e.g. <i>posterior vein</i>)
<i>postfix</i>	to add as a suffix; apposite of prefix.
<i>posthumous</i>	happening after one's death. e.g. <i>The captain was given a gallantry award posthumously.</i>
<i>postscript (p.s.)</i>	a part added to a letter after signature; textual matter that is added onto a publication; usually at the end.

➤ **Pro:**

Pro comes from Greek and Latin meaning "before", "forward", or "for".
As a prefix it means "earlier than."

Word	Meaning
<i>procrastinate</i>	to put off doing something that ought to be done immediately..
<i>prodigious</i>	so great in size or force or extent as to elicit awe; e.g. <i>a prodigious research grant</i> ; wonderful or marvellous. e.g. <i>a prodigious feat</i> .
<i>prophylaxis</i>	the preventing of disease; prophylactic treatment, as the cleaning of the teeth by a dentist or dental hygienist.
<i>propitious</i>	presenting favourable circumstances; likely to result in or show signs of success. e.g. <i>propitious weather</i> ; indicative of favour; auspicious. e.g. <i>propitious omens</i> .

➤ **Proto:**

This is from Greek meaning, "first in time" or "first formed."

Word	Meaning
<i>protagonist</i>	the leading character, hero, or heroine of a drama or other literary work; the principal person in a movement, cause, etc. e.g. <i>Macbeth is the protagonist of Shakespeare's play.</i>

Know your Roots; The Roots that Produce Words

<i>protocol</i>	forms of ceremony and etiquette observed by diplomats and heads of state; code of correct conduct e.g. <i>"safety protocols"; "academic protocol"</i> e.g. <i>The trade protocol was signed between the two countries.</i>
<i>prototype</i>	a full scale model of a newly designed object. e.g. <i>The prototype of the newer version of the aero plane is ready for testing.</i>

➤ **Retro:**

Retro means “back”, “behind” or “backward” in Latin.

Word	Meaning
<i>retroactive</i>	tending or serving to retract; intend to apply or take effect at a past date. e.g. <i>Retroactive taxes and regulations are not fair.</i>
<i>retrocede</i>	to go back; recede; e.g. <i>A nation retrocedes a territory by giving it back to the country it originally belonged to.</i>
<i>retrofit</i>	To furnish something with modified parts. e.g. <i>The old car was retrofitted with a new steering gear.</i>
<i>retrograde</i>	moving backward; having a backward motion or direction; exhibiting degeneration or deterioration.
<i>retrogress</i>	to go backward into an earlier and usually worse condition; to move backward.
<i>retrospective</i>	concerned with or related to the past; contemplative of past situations, events, etc. ; looking or directed backward. e.g. <i>A retrospective is likely to produce appreciation of an artist's achievement.</i>

➤ **Sub:**

Sub means under, below, or beneath in Latin. Used as a prefix.

Word	Meaning
<i>subconscious</i>	psychic activity just below the level of awareness; just below the level of consciousness; the totality of mental processes of which the individual is not aware. e.g. <i>the subconscious self.</i> e.g. <i>subconscious motivations.</i>

Know your Roots; The Roots that Produce Words

<i>subjugate</i>	to bring under complete control or subjection; conquer; master; to make submissive or subservient; enslave. e.g. <i>the nation was subjugated by the enemy.</i>
<i>subliminal</i>	below the threshold of conscious perception; e.g. <i>I met with a subliminal advertising executive for just a second.</i>
<i>subterranean</i>	existing, situated, or operating below the surface of the earth; underground; existing or operating out of sight or secretly; hidden or secret.
<i>subversion</i>	destroying someone's (or some group's) honesty or loyalty; undermining moral integrity; an act or instance of subverting; e.g. <i>the corrupt politicians subverted the legal system.</i>

➤ **Ques:**

Ques is derived from Latin verb “*quaerere*” meaning “to seek” or “to obtain.”

Word	Meaning
<i>acquisition</i>	the act of acquiring or gaining possession. e.g. <i>The company was interested in the acquisition of real estate.</i>
<i>inquisition</i>	a severe interrogation (often violating the rights or privacy of individuals; severe questioning.
<i>perquisite</i>	a privilege; a benefit, privilege, or advantage over and above regular income, salary, or wages. e.g. <i>Among the president's perquisites were free use of a company car and paid membership in a country club.</i>
<i>requisition</i>	a request; a demand.

➤ **Terr:**

Terr is from Latin terra meaning “earth.”

Word	Meaning
<i>extraterrestrial</i>	originating or located outside Earth or its atmosphere; e.g. <i>Is there extraterrestrial life?</i> extraterrestrial (or extra-terrestrial) may refer to any object or being beyond the planet Earth (terrestrial). It is derived from the Latin Root <i>extra</i> (‘outside’) and <i>terrestris</i> (‘earthly’).

Know your Roots; The Roots that Produce Words

<i>subterranean</i>	existing or situated below ground level.
<i>terrace</i>	a levelled area along a sloping hill.
<i>terrestrial</i>	<i>terrestrial</i> refers to things related to land or the planet Earth.
<i>territory</i>	a <i>territory</i> is a defined area, including land and waters, considered to be a possession of a person, organization, institution, animal, state or country subdivision.

➤ **Thermo:**

Thermo is from Greek meaning, “warm.”

Word	Meaning
<i>hypothermia</i>	subnormal body temperature
<i>thermal</i>	of, relating to, or caused by heat. e.g. <i>A thermal power station is uses coal for generating electricity.</i>
<i>thermocouple</i>	a temperature gauge that makes use of two dissimilar metals, having different coefficients of thermal expansion.
<i>thermodynamics</i>	a branch of science dealing with heat.
<i>thermometer</i>	a device to measure temperature
<i>thermonuclear</i>	using nuclear weapons based on fusion; of or relating to the changes in the nucleus of atoms. e.g. <i>Sunlight is the result of sustained thermo nuclear reaction within the Sun.</i>

➤ **Tract:**

Tract comes from the Latin verb meaning, “drag or draw.”

Word	Meaning
<i>attract</i>	to draw; to allure; to entice e.g. <i>The beautiful girl attracted the young man.</i>
<i>detract</i>	to decrease the importance or value of something or some person. e.g. <i>The rebels within the party detracted the presidential candidate.</i>

Know your Roots; The Roots that Produce Words

<i>protracted</i>	long drawn out; unduly extended. e.g. <i>There was a protracted war between those nations.</i>
<i>retraction</i>	taking back; withdrawal. e.g. <i>The witness retracted his statement in the court.</i>
<i>tractor</i>	a wheeled vehicle with large wheels; used in farming etc.; A tractor drags other vehicles attached to it.

➤ Trans:

Trans is from Latin to indicate movement “through, across, or beyond.”

Word	Meaning
<i>transcendental</i>	exceeding or rising above normal limits; beyond ordinary experience. e.g. <i>transcendental meditation.</i>
<i>transfer</i>	the act of moving something from one location to another; to convey or remove from one place, person, etc., to another; to make over the possession or control of. e.g. <i>to transfer a title to land.</i>
<i>transfiguration</i>	a change of form or appearance. e.g. <i>The transfiguration of Christ into supernatural and glorified appearance occurred on the mountain.</i>
<i>transfuse</i>	impart gradually; to transfer or pass from one to another; transmit; permeate; infuse; to transfer (blood) into the veins or arteries of a person or animal. e.g. <i>to transfuse a love of literature to one's students.</i>
<i>transient</i>	not lasting, enduring, or permanent; transitory; lasting only a short time; existing briefly; e.g. <i>transient authority</i> ; e.g. <i>staying only a short time: the transient guests at a hotel.</i>
<i>translucent</i>	allowing light to pass through diffusely; permitting light to pass through but diffusing it so that persons, objects, etc., on the opposite side are not clearly visible. e.g. <i>Frosted window glass is translucent..</i>

➤ Turb:

Turb is from Latin verb *turbare* meaning, “to throw in to confusion or upset.”

Know your Roots; The Roots that Produce Words

Word	Meaning
<i>perturb</i>	disturb in mind or make uneasy or cause to be worried or alarmed. e.g. <i>She was rather perturbed by the news that her father was seriously ill.</i>
<i>turbid</i>	thick, murky; muddled; unclear. e.g. <i>The river turned murkier by the melting of snow from the mountains.</i>
<i>turbulent</i>	Stirred up; agitated; stirring up violence or disturbance. e.g. <i>The air passengers were advised to fasten their seatbelts due to turbulence in the air which may result in a bumpy ride.</i>

➤ Vor:

This word is from Latin vorare meaning, “to eat.”

Word	Meaning
<i>carnivorous</i>	meat-eating. e.g. <i>Lions are carnivorous.</i>
<i>herbivorous</i>	plant-eating. e.g. <i>Cows are herbivorous</i>
<i>omnivorous</i>	feeding on both animals and plants. e.g. <i>Dogs are omnivorous.</i>
<i>voracious</i>	having huge appetite. e.g. <i>Young persons have voracious appetite.</i>

Exercise:

Check it out!

The following is an alphabetical list of Greek and Latin roots, stems, suffixes, and prefixes commonly used in English. Their meanings are in parentheses.

The roots, stems, suffixes and prefixes are italicized in the following words. Find out the meanings of the corresponding words.

- ≈ *abrasion* [*ab-* = away]
- ≈ *acupuncture* [*acu-* = sharp or pointed]
- ≈ *acr(i)mony* [*acr(i)-* = pungent, bitter]
- ≈ *acr(o)batics* [*acr(o)* = height, summit, tip]
- ≈ *adipose* [*adip-* = fat]
- ≈ *aeronautics* [*aer-, aero* = air, atmosphere]

Know your Roots; The Roots that Produce Words

- ≈ *aesthetics* [*aesthet-* = feeling, sensation]
- ≈ *agronomy* [*agro-* = field]
- ≈ *amorous* [*amor-* = love]
- ≈ *ambidexterity* [*ambi-* = on both sides]
- ≈ *amicable* [*amic-* = friend]
- ≈ *androgen* [*andro-* = male]
- ≈ *anniversary, annual, biannual, millennium* [*ann-* , *enn-* = year, yearly]
- ≈ *antagonist* [*ant-, anti-* = against, opposed to]
- ≈ *aquarium* [*aqu-* = water]
- ≈ *aristocracy* [*arist(o)-* = excellence]
- ≈ *auditorium* [*aud(i)-* = hearing, listening, sound]
- ≈ *augmentation* [*aug-* = grow]
- ≈ *aviation* [*avi-* = bird]
- ≈ *automobile, autonomy* [*auto-* = self, directed from within]
- ≈ *bellicose, belligerent* [*bell(i)* = war]
- ≈ *bibliography* [*bibl-* = book]
- ≈ *brevity* [*brev(i)* = brief, short(time)]
- ≈ *cacophony* [*cac(o)* = bad]
- ≈ *accident* [*cid-* = fall]
- ≈ *capital, decapitation* [*capit-* = head]
- ≈ *incarceration* [*carcer-* = jail]
- ≈ *carcinoma* [*carcin-* = cancer]
- ≈ *cardinal* [*cardin-* = hinge]
- ≈ *carnal, carnival, carnivore, carnivorous* [*carn-* = flesh]
- ≈ *chronology* [*chron-* = time]
- ≈ *incineration* [*ciner-* = ash]
- ≈ *clemency, inclement* [*clement-* = mild]
- ≈ *iconoclast, osteoclast* [*clast-* = broken]
- ≈ *contradict, contrast* [*contra-* = against]
- ≈ *cranium* [*crani-* = skull]
- ≈ *credentials, credibility, creditor* [*cred-* = believe, trust]
- ≈ *crucial, crucifix, crucify, excruciating* [*cruc(i)* = cross]
- ≈ *concurrent, current, cursive, recursion* [*curr-, curs-* = run]
- ≈ *cynosure* [*sin(o)* = dog]
- ≈ *demagogue, democracy* [*dem-, demo-* = people]
- ≈ *contradict, dictation, dictionary, edict, predict* [*dict-* = say, speak]
- ≈ *dogmatic, orthodox* [*dogmat-, dox-* = opinion, tenet]
- ≈ *dynamism, dynasty, dynamite* [dynamo- = power]
- ≈ *equestrian* [*equ-* = horse]
- ≈ *ergonomics* [*erg-* = work]
- ≈ *aberration, errant* [*err-* = stray]
- ≈ *esoteric* [*eso-* = within]
- ≈ *etymology* [*etym(o)-* = true]
- ≈ *Europe* [*eur-* = wide]
- ≈ *fallacy* [*fallac-* = false]
- ≈ *confederation, federal* [*feder-* = treaty, agreement, contract, league, pact]
- ≈ *ferocity* [*feroc-* = fierce]
- ≈ *flatulence, inflation* [*fl-* = blow]
- ≈ *fortification* [*fort-* = strong]
- ≈ *obfuscation* [*fusc-* = dark]
- ≈ *genocide* [*gen(o)-* = race, kind]
- ≈ *gladiator* [*gladi-* = sword]

Know your Roots; The Roots that Produce Words

- ≈ *germination* [*germin-* = sprout]
- ≈ *gregarious*, *segregation* [*greg-* = flock]
- ≈ *adhesive*, *coherent* [*her-*, *hes-* = cling]
- ≈ *heuristic* [*heur-* = find]
- ≈ *aphorism*, *horizon* [*hor-* = boundary]
- ≈ *hypnosis* [*hipn(o)* = sleep]
- ≈ *iteration* [*iter-* = again]
- ≈ *itinerary* [*itiner-* = route, way]
- ≈ *conjugal*, *subjugate* [*jug-* = yoke]
- ≈ *conjunction*, *juncture* [*junct-* = join]
- ≈ *adjutant* [*jut-* = help]
- ≈ *juvenile*, *rejuvenate* [*juven-* = young, youth]
- ≈ *juxtaposition* [*juxta-* = beside, near]
- ≈ *kleptomania* [*klept-* = steal]
- ≈ *kudos* [*kudo-* = glory]
- ≈ *laceration* [*lacer-* = tear]
- ≈ *latitude* [*lati-* = broad, wide]
- ≈ *lesion* [*les-* = hurt]
- ≈ *alliteration*, *illiterate*, *literacy*, *literal*, *obliterate* [*liter-* = letter]
- ≈ *lithosphere*, *megalith*, *monolith*, *Neolithic* [*lith(o)-* = stone]
- ≈ *logic*, *monologue*, *morphological* [*log-* = thought, word, speech]
- ≈ *allocution*, *eloquence* [*loqu-*, *locut-* = speak]
- ≈ *allude*, *illusion* [*lud-*, *lus-* = play]
- ≈ *analysis*, *cytolysis*, *hydrolysis* [*lysis* = dissolving]
- ≈ *magnanimous*, *magnificent* [*magn-* = great, large]
- ≈ *malfeasance*, *malicious*, *malignancy*, *malodorous* [*mal-* = bad, wretched]
- ≈ *immanence*, *permanent*, *remanence* [*man-* = stay]
- ≈ *amelioration* [*amelio-* = better]
- ≈ *minority*, *miniscule* [*min-* = less, smaller]
- ≈ *mnemonic* [*mne-* = memory]
- ≈ *emollient*, *mollify* [*moll-* = soft]
- ≈ *anthropomorphism*, *morpheme*, *morphology* [*morph-* = form, shape]
- ≈ *immortal*, *mortality*, *mortuary* [*mort-* = death]
- ≈ *mutation* [*mut-* = change]
- ≈ *myriad* [*myri-* = countless, ten thousand]
- ≈ *neologism* [*ne(o)-* = new]
- ≈ *necrophobia* [*necr(o)* = dead]
- ≈ *denigrate* [*nigr-* = black]
- ≈ *annihilation* [*nihil-* = nothing]
- ≈ *nocturnal*, *noctambulist* [*noct-* = night]
- ≈ *innovation* [*nov-* = new]
- ≈ *innuendo* [*nu-* = nod]
- ≈ *denude* [*ned-* = naked]
- ≈ *odious* [*od-* = hate]
- ≈ *ominous* [*omin-* = creepy]
- ≈ *onerous* [*oner-* = burden]
- ≈ *oscillation* [*oscill-* = swing]
- ≈ *pacifism* [*pac-* = peace]
- ≈ *paediatric* [*paed-* = child]
- ≈ *pandemic* [*pan-* = all]
- ≈ *paucal*, *paucity* [*pauc-* = few]
- ≈ *impeccable* [*pecc-* = sin]

Know your Roots; The Roots that Produce Words

- ≈ *pecuniary* [*pecun-* = money]
- ≈ *plebian* [*pleb-* = people]
- ≈ *preponderance* [*ponder-* = weight]
- ≈ *deprivation*, *privilege* [*priv(i)* = separate]
- ≈ *probation* [*prob-* = try]
- ≈ *pugnacious*, *repugnant* [*pugn-* = fight]
- ≈ *pulverize* [*pulver-* = dust]
- ≈ *inquisition*, *query* [*quer-*, *-quir-*, *quesit-*, *-quisit-* = search, seek]
- ≈ *ramification*, *ramose* [*ram-* = branch]
- ≈ *rancid*, *rancor* [*ranc-* = grudge, bitterness]
- ≈ *corrugation* [*rug-* = wrinkle]
- ≈ *sagacity* [*sagac-* = wise]
- ≈ *consanguinity*, *sanguine* [*sanguin-* = blood]
- ≈ *insipience*, *sapient* [*sapi-*, *-sipi-* = taste, wise]
- ≈ *secede*, *sedition* [*se-*, *sed-* = apart]
- ≈ *conspicuous*, *inspection*, *specimen* [*spec-*, *-spic-*, *spect-* = look]
- ≈ *squalid*, *squalor* [*squal-* = scaly, dirty, filthy]
- ≈ *stupor* [*stup-* = wonder]
- ≈ *attenuate*, *tenuous* [*tenu-* = slender, thin]
- ≈ *euthanasia* [*than-* = death]
- ≈ *uxoricide* [*uxor-* = wife]
- ≈ *inveterate*, *veteran* [*veter-* = old]
- ≈ *vile*, *vilify* [*vil-* = cheap]
- ≈ *vulnerable* [*vulner-* = wound]
- ≈ *xanthogenic* [*xanth-* = yellow]
- ≈ *zygote* [*zyg-* = yoke]

In the next two chapters, titled ‘*Suffix-ology*’ and ‘*Prefix-ology*’ we shall deal with the concepts of *suffix* and *prefix* in detail.

‘*Suffix-ology*’

Chapter 18: ‘Suffix-ology’

You can recall a word quickly based on the logic of ‘*suffix-ology*’. If you can remember one **suffix**, you would be able to recall all the associated words with this specific **suffix**.



The introductory material in this chapter is sourced from wikipedia.

Suffix: Origin: Neo-Latin *suffixum*.

First, let us discuss **suffix** and then go on to the usage of various suffixes such as ‘**-logy**’ or ‘**-ology**’ (‘**-logy**’ preceded by the euphonic connective vowel ‘**o**’ so that the word ends in ‘**-ology**.’)

Suffix is an affix that is added at the end of the word. It is also called a postix or ending. The following examples will help us understand the concepts and enhance the recall our capability.

Some simple suffixes:

Girls, where the suffix **-s** marks the plural.

He makes, where suffix **-s** marks the third person singular present tense.

It closed, where the suffix **-ed** marks the past tense.

Suffixes used in English often have Greek, French or Latin origins.

❖ **Inflectional suffixes:**

An inflection is a change in the form of a word that reflects a change in grammatical function. The change in form is achieved by means of a suffix.

The suffix **-ed** inflects the root word **clear** in the following example.

The traffic was cleared in a short time by timely action by the cops.

Some inflectional suffixes in English are:

- ≈ **-s** third person singular present; as in *He takes*.
- ≈ **-ed** past tense; as in *He pounced*.
- ≈ **-ing** progressive/continuous; as in *He is making*.
- ≈ **-en** past participle as in *It is driven*.

'Suffix-ology'

- ≈ -s plural; as in Taxes
- ≈ -en plural; as in as in *Oxen*. (irregular)
- ≈ -er comparative; as in *He is poorer*.
- ≈ -est superlative; as in *He is the bravest*.
- ≈ -n't negative; as in *It hasn't*.

❖ **Derivational suffixes:**

In the example:

"The weather forecaster said it would be clear today, but I can't see clearly at all"

the suffix *-ly* modifies the root-word *clear* from an adjective into an adverb. Derivation can also form a semantically distinct word within the same syntactic category. In this example: "*The weather forecaster said it would be a clear day today, but I think it's more like clearish!*"

the suffix *-ish* modifies the root-word *clear*, changing its meaning to "clear, but not very clear".

❖ **Some derivational suffixes in present day English:**

- -ian
- -ize/-ise
- -fy
- -ly
- -ful
- -able/-ible
- -hood
- -ness
- -less
- -ism
- -ment
- -ist
- -al
- -ish

❖ **-ology:**

-logy is a suffix in the English language, used with words originally adapted from Greek language ending in (*-logia*). The suffix became popular in English language later, allowing the formation of new terms with no Latin or Greek background..

The English suffix has two separate main senses, reflecting two sources of the suffix in Greek:

‘Suffix-ology’

- ≈ a combining form used in the names of sciences or bodies of knowledge, e.g. *theology* or *sociology*. The suffix has the sense of “the study of a certain subject”
- ≈ the root word nouns that refer to kinds of speech, or collections of writing, e.g. *eulogy* or *trilogy*. The suffix has the sense of “a certain kind of speaking or writing”.

❖ **-logy versus -ology:**

In English names for fields of study, the suffix *-logy* is most often found preceded by the euphonic connective vowel ‘o’ so that the word ends in *-ology*. However, when names for new subjects are formed in English language, the formations ending in *-logy* almost always add an ‘o’, except when the root word ends in an ‘l’ or a vowel, as in these exceptions: *analogy*, *dekalogy*, *genealogy*, *mammalogy*, *mineralogy*, *paralogy*, *pentalogy*, *tetralogy*; *elogy*; *antilogy*, *festilogy*, *trilogy*; *palillogy*, *eulogy* etc.

- **entomology**: study of insects.
- **etymology**: science of dealing with origin and evolution of words.
- **indology**: study of Indian history, literature, philosophy, and culture.
- **egyptology**: study of Egyptian history, literature, philosophy, and culture.

❖ **Additional usage of a suffix:**

Words ending in *-logy* are sometimes used to describe a subject rather than the study of it (e.g. *technology*). This usage is prevalent in medicine; for example, *pathology* is often used simply to refer to "the disease" itself rather than "the study of a disease".

Books, journals, and treatises about a subject also often bear the name of this subject (e.g. the scientific journal *Ecology*).

★ **Popular Suffixes:**

Let us now check out some popular **suffixes**, to make it easier to understand, remember, and recall many words comprising a **suffix**.

❖ **Archy (Greek *arkhain*- “to rule”/rule or government):**

- **anarchy**: A state of disorder due to lack of proper governance.
- **hierarchy**: A system of ranking based on status or authority.
- **matriarchy**: A system of society or government headed by women.
- **patriarchy**: A system of society or government headed by men.
- **oligarchy**: a form of government in which all power is vested in a few persons or in a dominant class or clique; government by the few.
- **monarchy**: an autocracy governed by a monarch who usually inherits the authority.

❖ **Arium (Latin - a place):**

- **aquarium**: a tank or pool or bowl filled with water for keeping live fish and underwater animals.
- **planetarium**: a domed building used to project images of planets in space.

‘Suffix-ology’

- **rosarium:** a rose garden.
- **oceanarium:** a large sea water aquarium.
- **dolphinarium:** an aquarium for dolphins.
- **leprosarium:** a leper hospital.
- **vivarium:** an enclosure for keeping animals under observation.
- **insectarium:** a container for study of insects.
- **termitarium:** a termite colony.
- **terrarium:** a glass case to house land animals such as frogs and snakes.

❖ **Cide** (Latin *-cīda* killer, *-cīdium* act of killing):

Latin meaning “killer,” “act of killing,” used in the formation of compound words:
suicide (noun combining form) *suicidal* (adjective combining form)

A tabulation of such words is reproduced here from an earlier chapter titled “Kill, Kill” for your ready reference and recapitulation.

WORD	MEANING
<i>fratricide</i>	killling one’s brother
<i>mariticide</i>	killling one’s husband
<i>matricide</i>	killling one’s mother
<i>parricide</i>	killling one’s relatives
<i>regicide</i>	killling one’s King
<i>suicide</i>	killling oneself
<i>uxoricide</i>	killling one’s wife

Killing one’s relations; More such (-cide)words:

<i>filicide</i>	killling one’s daughter
<i>parenticide</i>	killling one’s parent(s)
<i>patricide</i>	killling one’s father
<i>sororicide</i>	killling one’s sister

‘Suffix-ology’

Killing other people; (-cide) words:

<i>ambicide</i>	killing a friend
<i>femicide, gynaecide, gynaecide</i>	killing a woman
<i>genocide</i>	extermination of an entire racial, political or cultural group
<i>herbicide</i>	killing of master
<i>homicide</i>	killing a person
<i>hospiticide</i>	killing a guest or host
<i>hosticide</i>	killing an enemy
<i>infanticide</i>	killing an infant
<i>nepoticide</i>	killing a favourite
<i>senicide</i>	killing an old man

Finally:

logocide, verbicide	Destruction of words
mundicide	Destruction of the world

❖ -graphy (Greek *graphia* meaning writing):

- **calligraphy:** decorative handwriting.
- **epigraphy:** interpretation of ancient scriptures.
- **paleography:** study of ancient handwriting.
- **encephalography:** technique of recording electrical activity in the brain.
- **lithography:** a printing process.
- **holography:** a technique of producing three dimensional images (holograms)
- **tomography:** a technique of producing images of various cross sections in a body.
- **topography:** an arrangement of the physical features of an area.
- **mammography:** a technique of detection of breast abnormalities.
- **cosmography:** the science of the universe.
- **ethnography:** the study of different peoples.
- **geography:** the study of the physical features of the earth and their relation to human populations.
- **oceanography:** the science of the seas.
- **petrography:** the study of rocks.

❖ -ic (Latin ‘*icus*’, Greek ‘*ikos*’ meaning ‘pertaining to’)

‘Suffix-ology’

- **erotic:** (‘Greek *erotikos*’- from *eros* = love) amorous, arousing sexual desire.
- **exotic:** (‘Greek *exotikos*’- from *exo* = outside) strange or foreign, unusual, as in ‘*an exotic flower*’.
- **soporific:** (Latin *sopor* meaning ‘heavy sleep’); sleep inducing, tending to make lethargic, as in “*making soporific speech*”.
- **axiomatic:** (Greek *axiomatikos* meaning ‘thought worthy’); self-evident, needing no proof, as in “*axiomatic rule of law*”.
- **archaic:** (Greek *arkhaaikos* meaning ‘ancient’); belonging to an earlier period, antiquated, as in “*archaic laws*”.
- **meteoric:** (Greek *meterion* meaning thing in the air); temporarily brilliant, as in ‘*meteoric career*’.
- **enigmatic:** (Greek *ainigmatikos* meaning ‘in the form of riddles’); puzzling, perplexing, mysterious, as in ‘*enigmatic smile of Mona Lisa*’.
- **choleric:** (Greek *khole* meaning ‘bile’); hot tempered, fiery, [Aristotle thought that hot temper was caused by an excess of bile in the liver]
- **epic:** (Greek *epikos* meaning ‘word’); heroic, noble, a novel of epic grandeur, as in ‘*epic Mahabharata*’.

❖ -ism (Greek via Latin: doctrine or system):

- **aphorism:** a concise statement containing wisdom or truth; a maxim.
- **altruism:** selfless concern for the well-being of others.
- **jingoism: (-noun)** the spirit, policy, or practice of jingoes; bellicose chauvinism. Used in a derogatory sense. e.g. extreme patriotism - especially in the form of aggressive foreign policy.
- **Hinduism:** Hinduism is the predominant religious tradition of India. Hinduism is often referred to as *Sanātana Dharma* (a Sanskrit phrase meaning “the eternal law”).

❖ -ine (Latin: meaning relating to...)

- **bovine:** relating to cattle.
- **canine:** relating to dogs.
- **caprine:** relating to goats.
- **equine:** relating to horses.
- **feline:** relating to cats.
- **leoine:** relating to lions.
- **leoprine:** relating to hares.
- **lupine:** relating to wolves.
- **murine:** relating to mice or other rodents.
- **ovine:** relating to sheep.
- **porcine:** relating to pigs.
- **taurine:** relating to bulls.
- **ursine:** relating to bears.
- **vulpine:** relating to foxes.
- **aquiline:** relating to eagles.
- **corvine:** relating to crows or ravens.
- **pavonine:** relating to peacocks. (of or like a peacock. resembling the feathers of a peacock, as in colouring.)

❖ -mania (Latin via Greek: madness):

‘Suffix-ology’

- *dipsomania*: a craving for alcohol.
- *egomania*: Obsessive egotism.
- *kleptomania*: irresistible urge to steal.
- *megalomania*: an obsession for power and grandeur.
- *micromania*: a tendency to belittle oneself.
- *mythomania*: an abnormal tendency to tell lies

❖ -phobia (Greek via Latin: extreme or irrational fear of or aversion to): adjective: *phobic*:

- *altophobia*: Fear of heights.
- *arachnophobia*: fear of spiders.
- *astrophobia*: Fear of stars or celestial space.
- *autophobia*: Fear of being alone or of oneself.
- *aviophobia or aviaphobia*: Fear of flying.
- *bibliophobia*: Fear of books.
- *chionophobia*: Fear of snow.
- *chrometophobia or chrematophobia*: Fear of money.
- *claustrophobia*: fear of closed or confined places.
- *cyberphobia*: fear of computer technology.
- *enochlophobia*: Fear of crowds.
- *entomophobia*: Fear of insects.
- *ergophobia*: fear of work.
- *gamophobia*: Fear of marriage.
- *hippopotomonstrosesquipedaliophobia*: Fear of long words.
- *hydrophobia*: fear of water.
- *iatrophobia*: Fear of going to the doctor or of doctors.
- *isolophobia*: Fear of solitude, being alone.
- *kenophobia*: Fear of voids or empty spaces.
- *ligyrophobia*: Fear of loud noises.
- *neophobia*: Fear of anything new.
- *nyctophobia*: fear of night or darkness.
- *ochlophobia*: Fear of crowds or mobs.
- *photophobia*: extreme sensitivity to light.
- *pyrophobia*: Fear of fire.
- *tachophobia*: Fear of speed.
- *technophobia*: fear of new technology.
- *thalassophobia*: Fear of the sea.
- *triskaidekaphobia*: Fear of the number 13.
- *venustraphobia*: Fear of beautiful women.
- *xenoglossophobia*: Fear of foreign languages.
- *xenophobia*: fear of foreigners or strangers.
- *zoophobia*: Fear of animals.

❖ -onym (Greek: Name):

- *eponym*: a word taken from a person's name.
- *pseudonym*: a fictitious name.

‘Suffix-ology’

- **acronym:** a word formed from the initial letters or groups of letters of words in a set phrase or series of words, as **OPEC** from **Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries**.
- **antonym:** A word that has an opposite meaning to another.
- **synonym:** a word or phrase with the same or similar meaning as another.

❖ **-osis** (Greek: a suffix occurring in nouns that denote actions, conditions, or states):

- **hypnosis:** an artificially induced state of consciousness.
- **osmosis:** the diffusion of fluids through membranes or porous partitions.
- **neurosis:** a mental or personality disturbance not attributable to any known neurological or organic dysfunction.
- **tuberculosis:** infection transmitted by inhalation or ingestion of tubercle bacilli and manifested in fever and small lesions (usually in the lungs but in various other parts of the body in acute stages).
- **chlorosis:** iron deficiency anaemia in young women; characterized by weakness and menstrual disturbances and a green colour to the skin.
- **sclerosis:** any pathological hardening or thickening of tissue.
- **neurofibromatosis:** autosomal dominant disease characterized by numerous neurofibromas and by spots on the skin and often by developmental abnormalities. (autosomal = a chromosome other than a sex-chromosome)

❖ **-phile** (from Greek: a combining form meaning “lover of,” “enthusiast for” that specified by the initial element):

- **anglophile:** a person who is fond of England.
- **bibliophile:** a lover of books.
- **necrophile:** a person who is sexually attracted to dead bodies.
- **pedophile:** a person who is sexually attracted to children.
- **demophile:** one who loves crowds, masses; a friend of people; also called demophile. (Etymology - Greek **demos** ‘people’)

Exercise:

1. State a few examples of *mania* and *phobia*.
2. What are the suffixes in the following words? What do they mean?

- anglophile
- canine
- exotic
- feline
- hypnosis
- jingoism
- synonym
- regicide

'Suffix-ology'

Chapter 19: 'Prefix-ology'

Prefixes embed some logic into the formation of certain elegant words. We can largely decipher the meaning of any word that we may encounter even for the first time, by the implied logic of a prefix such as '*bi*' which means '*two*'. Therefore, all the words beginning with '*bi*' are likely to have a meaning connected to this sense.



The built-in logic of prefixes is an aid to quick recall. Several of the interesting prefixes are listed here.

❖ *ambi* (Latin) - both:

a prefix occurring in loanwords from Latin, meaning “both” (ambiguous) and “around” (ambient); used in the formation of compound words:

-
- ***ambidextrous***: ability to use the right and left hands with equal skill.
- ***ambiguous***: having more than one meaning or interpretation.
- ***ambivalent***: uncertain or unable to decide about what course to follow.

❖ *ante* (Latin) - before, preceding:

a prefix meaning “before,” used in the formation of compound words:

-
- ***antecedent***: a preceding occurrence or cause or event: *the police verify the antecedents of a person before recruitment.*
- ***antenatal***: before birth; during or relating to pregnancy.
- ***ante-room***: a small room leading to the main one.

❖ *arch* (Greek):

denotes individuals or institutions having authority over others of their class (*archbishop*; *archdiocese*; *archpriest*); eminent above all others of the same kind; extreme: *archenemy* ; *archfiend* ; *archfool*.

- ***arch-rival***: a chief rival.
- ***archbishop***: a bishop of the highest rank.
- ***archenemy*** : somebody's main or worst enemy.

'Prefix-olgy'

- **archangel:** a chief or principal angel.
- **archduke:** a title of the sovereign princes of the former ruling house of Austria.

❖ **auto (Greek) - self:**

a combining form meaning "self," "same," "spontaneous," used in the formation of compound words: *autograph*.

- **autocracy:** a political theory favouring unlimited authority by a single individual.
- **autocrat:** an absolute ruler, especially a monarch who holds and exercises the powers of government as by inherent right, not subject to restrictions.
- **automatic:** having the capability of starting, operating, moving, etc., independently: *an automatic transmission system*.

❖ **bene (Latin) - well:**

- **beneficial:** promoting or enhancing well-being: *an arms limitation agreement beneficial to all countries*.
- **benign:** having a kindly disposition; gracious: *a benign king*.
- **benevolent:** generous in assistance to the poor: *a benevolent contributor*; characterized by or expressing goodwill or kindly feelings: *a benevolent attitude*

❖ **circum (Latin) - around:**

a prefix with the meaning "round about, around," found in Latin loanwords.

- **circumvent:** to go around or bypass: *to circumvent the law*; to avoid (defeat, failure, unpleasantness, etc.) by artfulness, deception, or outwitting.
- **circumlocution:** a roundabout or indirect way of speaking; the use of more words than necessary to express an idea.
- **circumscribe:** to draw a line around, encircle: *to circumscribe a city on a map*; to mark off, define: *to circumscribe the area of a science*.

❖ **contra, contro (Latin) - against; contrary; opposing; contrasting: contraceptive ; contradistinction.**

- **controversy:** a contentious act; a dispute where there is strong disagreement; a prolonged public dispute or contention.
- **contrary:** (*noun*) a relation of direct opposition: *contrary to fact*; (*adjective*) opposed in nature or character or purpose: *acts contrary to our code of ethics*.
- **contravene:** to be in conflict with; go or act against; to violate or transgress: *to contravene the law*.

❖ **dis (Latin) - apart, away:**

- **discrepancy:** a difference between conflicting facts or claims or; inconsistency; an instance of difference or inconsistency: *there are certain discrepancies between the two statements of account*.
- **disorientation:** to cause (someone) to lose his bearings; to perplex; confuse
- **dismember:** divide limb from limb; to divide into parts; cut to pieces; mutilate: *the warrior dismembered his enemy in combat*.

'Prefix-olgy'

- **disparate**: fundamentally different or distinct in quality or kind; distinct in kind; dissimilar: *disparate ideas*.
- **disproportionate**: not proportionate; out of proportion, as in size or number: *disproportionate assets compared to known sources of income*.

❖ **en (Greek) - in, into:**

- **encircle**: to form a circle around; surround; encompass: *to encircle an enemy*.
- **enlist**: to enrol, usually voluntarily, for military service; to enter into some cause, enterprise, etc. : *He decided to enlist in the Marines*.

❖ **epi (upon, near to, in addition):**

- **epilogue**: a concluding part added to a literary work as in a novel.
- **epicenter**: geology: a point, directly above the true centre of disturbance, from which the shock waves of an earthquake radiate; a focal point, as of activity: *USA is the epicentre of the world's technological development*.
- **epigram**: any witty saying; a concise, witty, and often paradoxical remark.
- **epigraph**: a quotation at the beginning of some piece of writing; an inscription on a building, statue.
- **epitaph**: an inscription on a tombstone or monument in memory of the person buried there; a summary statement of commemoration for a dead person.

❖ **eu (Greek) - well:**

- **eulogy**: a formal expression of praise for someone who has died recently; high praise or commendation.
- **eugenics**: the study of methods of improving genetic qualities by selective breeding especially as applied to human beings.
- **euphemism**: a mild, indirect or acceptable word used to replace some offensive, unpleasant statement or word.
- **euphonious**: pleasant in sound; agreeable to the ear: *a sweet, euphonious voice*.

❖ **ex (Latin) - out, out of:**

- **exorbitant**: exceeding bounds of reason or moderation: *exorbitant rent; "extortionate prices. exceeding the bounds of custom, propriety, or reason, especially in amount or extent; highly excessive: exorbitant price, exorbitant rent*.
- **exercise**: the activity of exerting your muscles in various ways to keep fit: *the doctor recommended regular exercise*; a task performed or problem solved in order to develop skill or understanding.
- **extrovert**: an outgoing, gregarious person; a person concerned more with practical realities than with inner thoughts and feelings.

❖ **extra (Latin) - beyond, outside of:**

- **extraordinary**: beyond what is ordinary or usual; highly unusual or exceptional or remarkable: *extraordinary authority, an extraordinary achievement*.
- **extrapolate**: to infer an unknown from something that is known; to estimate the value of a variable outside the tabulated or observed range.

'Prefix-olgy'

- **extravagant**: spending much more than is necessary or wise; wasteful: *an extravagant living*; excessively high: *extravagant expenses*
- **extra-constitutional**: beyond the provisions of constitution. e.g. *The Minister's son enjoyed some extra-constitutional authority.*

hetero (Greek) - unlike: a combining form meaning "different," "other," used in the formation of compound words.

Origin: combining form of Greek *héteros*; the other of two, other, different.

- **heterogeneous**: consisting of elements that are not of the same kind or nature: *the population of the United States is vast and heterogeneous.*
- **heterocyclic**: containing a closed ring of atoms of which at least one is not a carbon atom.

❖ **homo (Greek) - like:**

a combining form appearing in loanwords from Greek, where it meant "same"

- **homogeneous**: all of the same or similar kind or nature: *a close-knit homogeneous group.*
- **homologous**: having the same evolutionary origin but not necessarily the same function: *the wing of a bat and the arm of a man are homologous*; corresponding or similar in position or structure or function or characteristics; especially derived from an organism of the same species: *a homologous tissue graft.*

❖ **hyper (Greek) - above, beyond:**

a prefix appearing in loanwords from Greek, where it meant "over," usually implying excess or exaggeration.

- **hyperbole**: obvious and intentional exaggeration; an extravagant statement or figure of speech, not to be taken literally: *wait till eternity.*
- **hypertension**: a common disorder in which blood pressure remains abnormally high.
- **hyperactive**: unusually or abnormally active: *the child's hyperactive behaviour.*

❖ **im- :**

- **imbroglio**: an intricate and confusing interpersonal or political situation; complicated situation; serious misunderstanding.
- **imbue**: to saturate, to cause to become impressed or penetrated.
- **impost**: tax or levy, especially customs duty.
- **importunate**: expressing persistent and earnest entreaty: *an importunate job applicant, importunate beggar.*
- **impeach**: charge (a public official) with an offense or misdemeanour committed while in office: *The President was impeached.* Latin 'impedicare' means 'to fetter'.
- **impious**: irreverent, lacking in respect. from Latin 'impius'.
- **imposture**: fraud or trickery to gain an end, deception under a false or assumed character. from Latin 'impostura'.
- **impetuous**: hasty, impulsive, rash. from Latin 'impetuosus'.
- **impasse**: predicament affording no escape; deadlock; a situation in which no progress can be made or no advancement is possible: *reached an impasse on the negotiations*

'Prefix-olgy'

❖ **inter (Greek) - between, among:**

- **interpolation:** calculation of the value of a function between the values already known; a message (spoken or written) that is introduced or inserted: *"with the help of his friend's interpolations his story was eventually told.*
- **intermediate:** lying between two extremes in time or space or state: *going from sitting to standing without intermediate pushes with the hands*; being, situated, or acting between two points, stages, things, persons, etc: *the intermediate steps in a procedure.*

❖ **intra (Latin) - within:**

- **intra-state:** existing or occurring within the boundaries of a state.
- **intra-venous:** within a vein; of, pertaining to, or administered by injection into a vein: *an intravenous injection.*

❖ **intro (Latin) - within:**

- **introspection:** observation or examination of one's own mental and emotional state, mental processes, etc.; the act of looking within oneself: *adversity can lead to introspection.*
- **introvert:** a person who tends to shrink from social contacts and to become preoccupied with their own thoughts; a shy person; a person characterized by concern primarily with his or her own thoughts and feelings.

❖ **mega (Greek) - large:**

- **mega-city:** a city having a population of one million or more.
- **megalomania:** a symptom of mental illness marked by delusions of greatness, wealth, etc; an obsession with doing extravagant or grand things.
- **megaton:** one million tons; an explosive force equal to that of one million tons of TNT, as that of atomic bombs.
- **megalith:** memorial consisting of a very large stone forming part of a prehistoric structure ; a stone of great size, especially in ancient construction work, as the Cyclopean masonry, or in prehistoric Neolithic remains..

❖ **meta (Greek) - across, beyond:**

- **metamorphism:** change in the structure of rock by natural agencies such as pressure or heat or introduction of new chemical substances.
- **metaphor:** a figure of speech in which an expression is used to refer to something that it does not literally denote in order to suggest a similarity: *he roared like a lion.*

❖ **micro (Greek):small, abnormally small:**

- **micrometer:** called '*mike*', micrometer - a precision instrument with a spindle moved by a finely threaded screw, for the measurement of thicknesses and short lengths, commonly used by machinists for turning shafts or boring holes.
- **microcosm:** a little world; a world in miniature (opposed to macrocosm); anything that is regarded as a world in miniature: *though our town is small and provincial, it is a true microcosm to the country as a whole.*

'Prefix-olgy'

❖ multi (Greek) - many:

- **multi-purpose**: able to be used for several purposes: *a multipurpose tool, the Government planned to take up multipurpose projects to maximize economic benefits*
- **multifarious**: having many different parts, elements, forms, etc; numerous and varied; greatly diverse or manifold: multifarious activities. e.g. *This Swiss Army knife has multifarious functions and capabilities.* **multilingual**: using or able to speak several or many languages with some facility; spoken or written in several or many languages: *a multilingual broadcast.*

❖ omni (Latin) - all:

a combining form meaning "all," used in the formation of compound words: omnifarious; omnipotence; omniscient.

- **omnibus**: an anthology of articles on a related subject or an anthology of the works of a single author ; a volume of reprinted works of a single author or of works related in interest or theme. (adjective): pertaining to, including, or dealing with numerous objects or items at once: *an omnibus bill passed in the parliament.*
- **omnipotent**: (adjective): having unlimited power; almighty or infinite in power, as God; (noun): an omnipotent being; the Omnipotent, God.
- **omnivorous**: feeding on both plants and animal.

❖ neo (Greek) - new:

a combining form meaning "new," "recent," "revived," "modified," used in the formation of compound words.

- **neologism**: a new word, meaning, usage, or phrase; the introduction or use of new words or new senses of existing words; practice of coining new words.
- **neolexia** (Greek: a "new word", or the act of creating a new word) is a fully equivalent term.
- **neonatal**: of or pertaining to newborn children.

❖ peri (Gree) - around:

- **perimeter**: the border or boundary of a two-dimensional figure; the length of such a boundary.
- **periphery**: the outside boundary or surface of something; the external surface of a body; the edge or outskirts, as of a city.
- **peripatetic**: (adjective) - walking or travelling about; itinerant; of or relating to Aristotle or his philosophy, who taught philosophy while walking; (noun) - a person who walks or travels about; member of the Aristotelian school.

❖ poly (Greek) - many:

a combining form with the meanings "much, many"

- **polyandry**: the practice of having more than one husband at one time; the system of having two or more mates - among female animals

'Prefix-olgy'

- **polyglot:** (adjective) - able to speak or write several languages; multilingual; written in several languages: *a polyglot Bible*.
- **polygon:** a figure, especially a closed plane figure, having three or more, usually straight, sides.
- **polygamy:** the practice of having more than one spouse at one time.

❖ pre (Greek) - before:

- **predilection:** a predisposition in favor of something; partiality; preference: *a predilection for expensive cars*
- **premeditate:** to plan or devise something, especially a crime, in advance: *a premeditated murder*.
- **preface:** a preliminary statement in a book by the book's author or editor, setting forth its purpose and scope; an introductory part, as of a speech.

❖ pseudo (Greek) - false:

a combining form meaning "false," "pretended," "unreal," used in the formation of compound words.

- **pseudonym:** a fictitious name used by an author to conceal his or her identity; pen name.
- **pseudo-secularism:** *not a genuine secularism*.

❖ retro (Latin) - back, again:

- **retrograde:** moving backward; having a backward motion or direction; retiring or retreating.
- **retrospective:** contemplative of past situations, events, etc; looking or directed backward.
- **retrogress:** to go backward into an earlier and usually worse condition: *to retrogress to infantilism*.
- **retrofit:** to replace existing parts, equipment etc, with modified parts or systems.

❖ trans (Latin) - beyond:

- **transcend:** to go beyond a limit or range; to go beyond something in quality or achievement: *transcendental meditation*.
- **transmission:** the act or process of transmitting; a system of gears used for transference of force between machines or mechanisms, often with changes of torque and speed.(e.g. automobile gearbox); broadcasting a radio or television broadcast.
- **transmigration:** movement by a person or group from one place or country to another; the passage of a soul after death into another body.

❖ ultra (Latin) - beyond:

- **ultramodern:** very advanced in ideas, design, or techniques.
- **ultrasonic:** of / or involving sound waves with a frequency above the upper limits of human hearing.
- **ultrasound:** Physics: high-frequency sound - sound with a frequency greater than 20,000 Hz, approximately the upper limit of human hearing; Medical: technique that uses high-frequency sound to create images of internal organs, to treat deep tissue disorders, and to break up kidney stones.

'Prefix-olgy'

- **ultra-left:** of or belonging to the extreme political Left; extremely liberal or radical.
- **ultra-light:** extremely lightweight in comparison with others of its kind: *a car with an ultra-light engine.*

❖ **xeno (Greek) - strange, foreign:**

- **xenophobia:** intense or irrational dislike or fear of foreigners.
- **xenogamy:** fertilization of a flower by the pollen from a flower on a genetically different plant.
- **xenolith:** a rock fragment foreign to the igneous rock in which it is embedded.

Exercise:

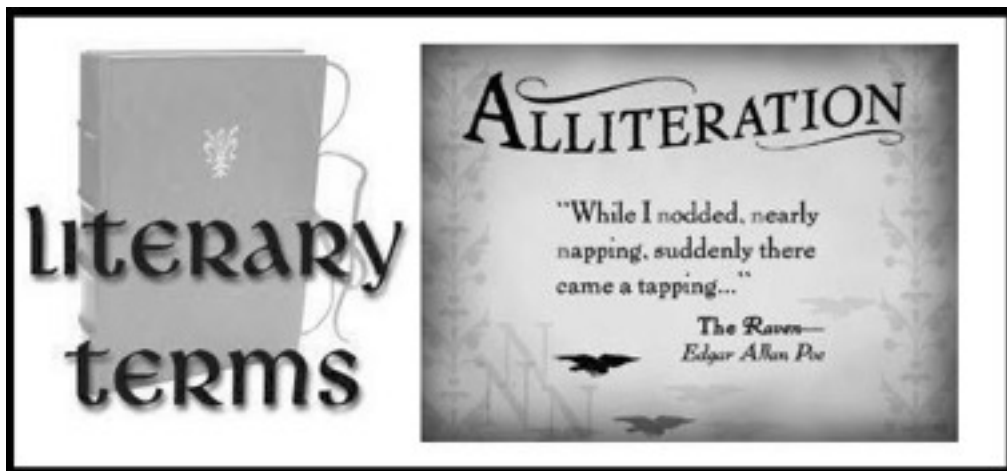
Identify the prefixes in the following words. What do they mean?

- autocrat
- benevolent
- controversy
- epicentre
- heterogeneous
- homogeneous
- metamorphism
- polyandry
- transcend
- ultraviolet
- xenophobia

Chapter 20: Literary Terms

“Literature is the art of writing something that will be read twice; journalism what will be read once.”

Cyril Connolly



The dictionary defines literature as books, plays, poems etc. that people think are important and good. Literary terms are terms pertaining to literature. While there are thousands of such terms, we'll only delve into a few of the more interesting ones that you are very likely to run into with several examples from major literary works.

✧ *Allusion:*

An indirect reference to a person, event etc. When an author makes an allusion, the assumption is that the reader will 'get it'. If you're in the know, you're likely to enjoy figuring out the allusion, thereby deriving more enjoyment from the author's work. Otherwise, you will be left scratching your head.

The character Professor Remus John Lupin from the Harry Potter series is an allusion to the famous story of the founders of Rome, Romulus and Remulus, who were said to have been raised by wolves. You can see how cracking the allusion can make reading a lot more enjoyable. Of course, you could always search the internet for the hundreds of such allusions in the Harry Potter books, but it's not the same as spontaneously deciphering them yourself.

✧ *Paradox:*

Literary Terms

A statement that seems impossible because it contains two opposing ideas that appear to be simultaneously true. A paradox typically reveals a deeper truth about something. The Greek philosopher Zeno is well known for devising a set of problems known as Zeno's paradoxes. One of these is about Homer (note the allusion) and a stationary bus. If Homer wants to get to the bus, he must cover half the distance first. But before he can get halfway there, he has to get a quarter of the way there, and so on *ad nauseum*. This requires an infinite number of steps to complete. But clearly, common sense tells us that this is not the case. Homer will reach the bus just fine.

✧ *Motif:*

A recurrent subject, idea or image in a book, film etc. A motif might also unify the work through repetition and development, forming the main theme. Common motifs in literature include 'The Quest', 'Revenge', 'Paradise', 'Poverty', and so on. An obvious motif in the work of Charles Dickens is the poverty and hardship portrayed in 'A Christmas Carol' and 'Oliver Twist'

✧ *Parody:*

An imitation (usually mocking) of the style of a literary work. A parody often targets and exaggerates specific quirks of the author of the original work making it appear humorous and/or ridiculous. Parodies are not enjoyable unless one 'gets' the allusions. As a well-known example of a parody, Don Quixote by Miguel Cervantes parodies medieval chivalric romances. The poet William Wordsworth has been extensively parodied. Parody can also take a reflexive turn to self-parody, where the author parodies his or her own work. Nothing is more refreshing and enjoyable than parodying oneself. The TV show 'The Simpsons' has parodied works of literature.

✧ *Utopia:*

An imaginary perfect world where everyone is happy. Utopia is a pun on eutopia (a place where all is well). Sir Thomas More in his work Utopia coined this word. At this point in human society, Utopia certainly appears to be closer to science fiction. George Orwell made this point about utopias in his book 1984: "Do you begin to see, then, what kind of world we are creating? It is the exact opposite of the stupid hedonistic Utopias that the old reformers imagined"

✧ *Bathos:*

Think overreach. Bathos occurs when in the excitement of describing something, the beautiful and sublime trips over into the silly and the absurd. The writer is to blame for this unfortunate turn of events from sublime to bathetic. The writer was certainly aiming for the heavens but found himself or herself in a less appealing place. The effect might be quiet humorous, without the unfortunate author intending it.

In The Stuffed Owl (an anthology of bad verse), we have some gems such as the *Elegy on Mr. William Smith*

Mr. Smith is Dead

ASCEND, my Muse, on Sorrow's sable plume,

Literary Terms

Let the soft number meet the swelling sigh;
With laureated chaplets deck the tomb,
The blood-stained tomb where Smith and comfort lie

✧ *Pathos:*

The quality of a situation, person, play etc. that evokes pity, sadness, and compassionate sympathy. Shakespeare's *Romeo and Juliet* evokes strong pathos, especially since the tragic ending seems to be beyond the control of the star-crossed lovers. Overuse of pathos can result in something being overly emotional, and even manipulative.

Another good example of the usage of pathos in a speech is in JFK's inaugural speech which is excerpted below:

"To those peoples in the huts and villages across the globe struggling to break the bonds of mass misery, we pledge our best efforts to help them help themselves, for whatever period is required—not because the Communists may be doing it, not because we seek their votes, but because it is right. If a free society cannot help the many who are poor, it cannot save the few who are rich."

✧ *Denouement:*

The final resolution of the plot in a play or story. Usually, the final scene in which all loose ends are resolved. Even the best of authors have difficulty with denouements which may be contrived and unconvincing. Some authors deliberately leave things open-ended.

In *Moby Dick*, the denouement takes place when a whale destroys the *Pequod* and Ishmael survives by floating on Queequeg's coffin. An example of an open-ended denouement is in the absurdist play 'Waiting for Godot' where two characters endlessly wait for Godot to appear.

✧ *Bowdlerize*

Everyone has heard (if not read) Shakespeare. But have you heard of 'The Family Shakespeare'? The 'Family Shakespeare' was produced by Thomas Bowdler, from which we get the word bowdlerize. Bowdlerize means to remove part of a book etc. that you think might be offensive.

In modern times, a business called Clean Flicks produces edited versions of movies by removing parts that they imagine to be inappropriate for certain audiences -- in other words, Clean Flicks is a movie bowdlerizer.

✧ *Tirade:*

In a war, a volley of shots may be fired at the enemy, but what about a volley of words? The appropriate word for a strongly critical speech is a tirade.

For example, an atheist might launch into a tirade against the priestly establishment.

Literary Terms

Another example of a tirade from Shakespeare:

"A knave, a rascal, an eater of broken meats; a base, proud, shallow, beggarly, three-suited, hundred-pound, filthy worsted-stocking knave; a lily-livered, action-taking, whoreson, glass-gazing, super-serviceable, finical rogue; one-trunk-inheriting slave; one that wouldst be a bawd in way of good service, and art nothing but the composition of a knave, beggar, coward, pander, and the son and heir to a mongrel bitch: one whom I will beat into clamorous whining if thou deni'st the least syllable of thy addition."
(William Shakespeare, The Tragedy of King Lear, II.2)

✧ *Maxim:*

A well-known phrase or saying. A maxim is usually concise, and typically says something about human nature, or a rule about human behaviour.

From the book 'Military Maxims of Napoleon', we have the following maxim:

"The passage from the defensive to offensive is one of the most delicate operations of war."

Here are a few maxims from La Rochefoucauld:

"Egotism plays many parts, even that of altruism."

"Nothing is impossible; there is a means of accomplishing everything, and had we sufficient will-power we should find no lack of means."

✧ *Platitude:*

A statement that has been repeated many times in the past; an obvious and commonplace remark. A platitude may be uttered as if it were a new, creative statement, but is unoriginal and banal. Platitudes tend to empty and devoid of meaning. Platitudes are also referred to as "hoary old chestnuts". The 'plat' in platitude comes from the French word for flat. You may also have noticed that greeting cards are an excellent source of platitudes. Platitudes you might run into (or even used yourself) could be:

"It's no use crying over spilt milk"

"It's not so bad, but it might be worse."

President Obama's speeches are often peppered with platitudes. His biggest one is the one that got him elected (**Hope**). Should we call the President a platitude generating machine? Or is it just his speechwriter?

✧ *Irony:*

Irony indicates a contrast between two aspects of something -- between what one expects and what actually occurs. There are many different kinds of irony, but the central idea is the unexpectedness of the situation.

Literary Terms

A great example of irony occurs in the movie *The Social Network* when the creator of the popular social networking site Facebook can't himself make a social connection.

Another example of iron occurs in Mary Shelley's *Frankenstein*, where a scientist's creation eventually results in his own destruction.

✧ *Parable:*

A short, fictitious story that teaches a moral or religious lesson or a standard of conduct. A parable is usually brief and has a simple narrative.

For example, stories told by Jesus in the bible can be considered to be parables. A fable is similar to a parable, except that it usually involves anthropomorphism (ascribing human attributes to animals or inanimate objects). Aesop's Fables are a collection of Greek fables. The *Panchatantra* is a Sanskrit compilation of fables.

✧ *Allegory:*

A story with a second meaning hidden behind the literal meaning. An allegory may incorporate other forms such as fable and parable. In an allegory, there is a correspondence between the events in the book, and a parallel set of external events that are unstated. A modern example of a political allegory is George Orwell's *Animal Farm* which is seemingly a fable about domestic animals taking over a farm from the domineering humans. At a different level, the novel is actually a scathing indictment of totalitarian Soviet Union under Stalin.

✧ *Satire:*

Satire involves mocking hypocritical behaviour, and is often humorous. Satire usually involves some form of irony. If you were the unfortunate target of a satire, you might want to change your behaviour that is mocked in the satire.

Animal Farm by George Orwell is a satire on the Soviet Union, where he mocks the totalitarian nature of the state.

Gulliver's Travels is a satirical novel by Jonathan Swift. In *Gulliver's Travels*, The object of the satire is human nature itself.

✧ *Connotation:*

What a word or phrase suggests (qualities, emotion response etc.) in addition to the obvious dictionary meaning.

For example, the word 'blue' might be used to indicate depression (while the obvious meaning is just the colour blue).

✧ *Epigram:*

Literary Terms

A terse, witty, and often paradoxical statement. This can take the form of verse or prose; the prose form is more common in recent times.

A great example of an epigram (it's terse, witty and paradoxical) is:

"The optimist proclaims that we live in the best of all possible worlds; and the pessimist fears this is true (J.H. Cabell)"

✪ *Portmanteau word:*

A word that is formed by combining two or more words. Two famous coiners of portmanteau words are Lewis Carroll and James Joyce. Here are a few portmanteau words you are likely to run into:

stagflation (stagnation + inflation)

paratrooper (parachute + trooper)

guesstimate (guess + estimate)

newscast (news + broadcast)

Exercise:

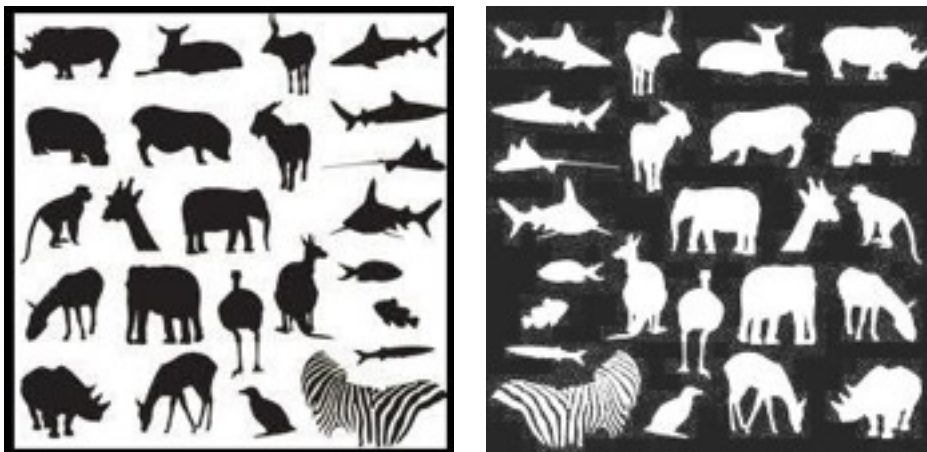
Please fill in the blanks.

1. The word Televangelist is an example of a _____.
2. "Less is More" is an example of a _____.
3. Choose the correct option(s): George Orwell's Animal Farm is an example of
a) Allegory b) Fable c) Satire
4. "Team Spirit" is an example of a _____.
5. When an author refers to Helen of Troy, he may be making an _____.
6. The final resolution of the plot in a play or story is called the _____.
7. The Panchatantra is a collection of _____.

Literary Terms

8. Dr. Pyckle and Mr. Pryde is likely to be a parody of which famous novella?
9. A disgruntled player may launch into a _____ against his coach.
10. The fact that President Obama ran on a campaign of 'Hope' and then dashed all hopes of his supporters could be considered to be _____.

Chapter 21: Species Specifics



The prospect of discovering little green men on other planets has long evoked our curiosity, but many scientists are just as excited about finding new life forms in our own backyard on this very earth.

Though humans have shared the planet with millions of other creatures for thousands of years, we know surprisingly little about our neighbors; we do not even know exactly how many flora and fauna call Earth home.

The National Science Foundation's "Tree of Life" project estimates that there could be anywhere from 5 million to 100 million species on the planet, but science has only identified about 2 million. It appears that we have only touched the surface of understanding animal life. We may have discovered just ten percent of all living things on this planet. English language would not be adequate - even if we indulge in unlimited **neologism** - to name all the living things on earth, let alone describing all their features. We may have to be content just giving them some codes, if at all we identify them before the earth perishes for whatever reason - one reason is as good as any other.

We do not venture to include an exhaustive list here, but would be content mentioning only some commonly occurring species of our interest. Each of these species has a specific trait such as making a sound, method of locomotion, behavioural pattern etc. If each trait associated with a species has to be assigned a specific name, the language gets unwieldy; and it does. To make things worse the English language, as most other languages, has specific "*group-words*" for describing an assemblage of any species such as "*pack of wolves*", "*herd of elephants*" etc.

Have you ever heard that *owls* have a Parliament and *fish* have a school? Here both **School** and **Parliament** simply denote group terms for the species. If we just read some

Species Specifics








listings of different animal traits viz. sound, movement etc. separately, it is well nigh impossible to remember and recall the words.

If we study the animal wise characteristics in a matrix form, our chances of recall would be better. Let us now go through the specific terms pertaining to some popularly known animals, birds, fish and amphibians.


The data is tabulated in a matrix form in the following pages, for effortless reading.






Animal features' matrix:

Species Specifics




Species	Group Name	Sound Name	Movement Name	Gender: Masculine/ Feminine	Young-one
ape 	shrewdness	gibber	climb	dog ape, bitch ape	baby
bat 	colony	screech	fly	male/fem.	pup
bear 	sleuth, sloth	growl	stamp, lumber	he bear, she bear	cub
bird 	dissimulation (small birds only), fleet, flight, flock	chirp, sing, twitter	fly	cock bird, hen bird	hatchling
boar 	singular, sunder	scream	walk	boar, sow	piglet, shoat
bull 	drove, herd, yoke	bellow	run	bull, cow	calf
buffalo 	gang, herd, obstinacy	moo	walk	bull buffalo, cow buffalo	calf




Species Specifics

camel 	flock	grunt	pace	bull camel, cow camel	calf
---	-------	-------	------	--------------------------	------

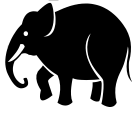




Species	Group Name	Sound Name	Movement Name	Gender: Masculine/ Feminine	Young-one
cat 	clutter, clowder, litter	mew, purr, cater-waul	pounce	tom cat, lady cat	kitten
chicken 	brood (of hens), clutch (of chicks), peep (of chicks)	cluck, buck	strut	rooster, hen	chic
cow 	herd	moo, low	walk	bull, cow	calf
crow 	murder, muster	caw	fly	cock, hen	chic
deer 	herd, mob	bellow	leap	buck, stag, doe	fawn


Species Specifics

dog 	litter , pack (wild)	bark, growl	bounce	dog, bitch	pup
dolphin 	herd	click	swim	male / fem.	Pup
donkey 	drove, herd	bray	walk	male / fem.	colt








Species	Group Name	Sound Name	Movement Name	Gender: Masculine/ Feminine	Young-one
dove 	dole, flight	coo	fly	male/fem.	squab
duck 	brace, bunch, flock, raft	quack	waddle	drake, duck	duckling
eagle 	aerie, convocation	scream	swoop, fly	male/fem.	fledgling, eaglet

Species Specifics

elephant 	herd, parade	trumpet	lumber, stomp	bull elephant, cow elephant	calf
fox 	skulk, leash	howl, yelp, simper	pounce	dog fox, bitch fox	kit
frog 	army, knot	croak	leap, jump	male/fem.	tadpole
giraffe 	herd, corps, tower	bleat	pace	bull, doe	calf
goat 	herd, tribe, tip	bleat, baa	walk	billy / he- goat, nanny/she- goat	kid









Species	Group Name	Sound Name	Movement Name	Gender: Masculine/ Feminine	Young-one
goose 	flock, gaggle(on the ground), skein (while in flight), wedge (flying in a v-formation)	cackle, goble, hiss, honk, quack	waddle	gander, goose	gosling

Species Specifics







hare 	down, husk, warren	squeak	hop	buck, doe	leveret
hawk 	aerie, cast, kettle	scream	soar	tiercel, hen	eyas
hen 	brood	cackle, cluck	strut	cock, hen	chic
horse 	stable, herd, team (work-horses), string (race horses)	clop, neigh, snort	gallop, trot	stallion, mare	foal
hyena 	clan, cackle	laugh	walk	male/fem.	cub, whelp
kangaroo 	troop, herd, mob	Grunting, hissing, growling	hop	buck, boomer doe, flyer	joey
lamb 	herd	bleat	frisk	ewe lamb, tup lamb	lambkin

Species	Group Name	Sound Name	Movement Name	Gender: Masculine/ Feminine	Young-one
---------	------------	------------	---------------	--------------------------------	-----------



Species Specifics




lion 	pride, troop	roar	prowl, stalk	lion, lioness	cub
monkey 	troop, cartload	chatter, gibber	climb	male/fem.	infant
mouse 	horde, mischief	squeak	scamper	buck, doe	pup
nightingale 	watch	pipe, warble	fly	cock, hen	chic
owl 	parliament	hoot, scream	flit	male/fem.	owlet
parrot 	Pandemonium flock	talk, chatter	fly	male/fem.	chic
peacock 	muster, brood, nye	scream	strut	peacock, peahen	peachick
Penguin 	colony	coo			chic

Species Specifics

Species	Group Name	Sound Name	Movement Name	Gender: Masculine/Feminine	Young-one
pig 	drove, herd, litter (of pups), sounder	oink, snort, grunt, squeal	walk	boar pig, sow pig	piglet, shoat, farrow
pigeon 	kit(flying), flock, flight	coo	fly	cock, hen	squab, squeaker
rabbit 	colony, drove, leash, nest, warren	squeak, drum	hop	buck doe	kitten, bunny
sheep 	drift, drove, flock, herd, mob, trip	bleat	walk	ram, ewe	lamb, lambkin, cosset
snake 	bed, nest, pit	hiss	slither	male/fem.	snakelet, neonate
sparrow 	host	chirp	fly	male/fem.	fledgling

Species Specifics

squirrel 	dray	squeak	gilder	buck, doe	pup, kit
swan 	bevy, game, herd, team, wedge (flying in a "V" formation)	cry	swim in circle	cob, pen	cygnet, flapper

Species	Group Name	Sound Name	Movement Name	Gender: Masculine/Feminine	Young-one
tiger 	ambush, streak	growl	stalk, prowl	tiger, tigress	cub, whelp
wolf 	pack, rout	howl, cry, yell	pounce	dog, bitch	pup, whelp
zebra 	herd, crossing	neigh, whinny	walk, trot, canter, gallop	stallion mare	colt, foal

Species Specifics

Species	Group Name	Sound Name	Movement Name	Gender Masculine / Feminine	Young-one
---------	------------	------------	---------------	-----------------------------	-----------

A lot of research has gone into this tabulation; you would not be able to find a more exhaustive list anywhere else. Please do forward this ***“animal-features-matrix”*** to your friends and relatives. It would serve as a great learning tool for students of English, esp. the younger ones.

Exercise:

1. Which of the animal features in this matrix can be applied to human beings?
e.g. *herd* mentality, *gibberish* talk, *colony* of migrants, *clan*, *scream*, *grunt* etc...

2. What are the group names for the following species?

- a) owl
- b) fish
- c) bat
- d) frog
- e) wolf
- f) sparrow
- g) ape

Answers: a) parliament b) school c) colony d) army e) pack f) host
g) shrewdness

3. What are names of sounds made by the following species?

- a) bat
- b) camel
- c) eagle
- d) hyena
- e) swan
- f) wolf

Answers: a) screech b) grunt c) scream d) laugh e) cry f) howl, cry

Species Specifics

4. What are the terms used to describe the movement of the following species?

- a) cat
- b) duck
- c) peacock
- d) snake
- e) rabbit

Answers: a) pounce b) waddle c) strut d) slither e) hop

5. What is the name of a young-one of the following species?

- a) lion, tiger
- b) cow, buffalo, bull
- c) goat
- d) sparrow
- e) bird

Answers: a) cub b) calf c) kid d) fledgling e) hatchling

Chapter 22: Extreme Phenomena

*“There is an important difference between love and friendship. While the former delights in **extremes** and opposites, the latter demands equality.”*

Anonymous



The word ‘**extreme**’ has many synonyms: *great, tremendous, severe, intense, acute, excessive, outermost, most remote, ultimate* etc.

There are words to describe extreme phenomena of fear, feeling, action, size, strength, destruction, cruelty etc.

Synonyms are an important part of the English language that helps improve one’s vocabulary and word power. Synonyms enable you to choose the right word for the right expression. A synonym is a word identical and coextensive in sense and usage with another. However, we need to use an appropriate synonym based on situation and context.

❖ Please note the contextual usage of these synonyms in the following sentences.

- ✓ The performance was *great*.
- ✓ The public response was *tremendous*.
- ✓ The punishment was very *severe*.
- ✓ The advertisement was *intense*.
- ✓ The disease is very *acute*.
- ✓ The expense was *excessive*.
- ✓ The planet is in the *outermost* orbit.
- ✓ Timbuktu is the *most remote* place.
- ✓ The *ultimate* result of any war is that “there is no victor.”

Here are a few words denoting the “**extreme**” phenomena.

Extreme Phenomena

The word *phenomenon* itself is an example of an *extreme* condition: meaning ‘remarkable thing or person’, or ‘a rare event’.

- ★ ***ab initio*** (Latin): from the beginning.
e.g. *The proposal was rejected ab initio.*
- ★ ***aborigine***: inhabitant from earliest times.
e.g. *The aborigines in Australia are aliens in their own country.*
- ★ ***abundance***: ample sufficiency; great plenty.
e.g. *Food is available in abundance.*
- ★ ***abyss***: a bottomless gulf; primal chaos; anything very deep; the depths of the sea. adj: *abyssal*; Biology, more than 300 fathoms below the surface of the sea.
e.g. *Our economy is in an abyss.*
- ★ ***acritochromacy***: colour blindness.
- ★ ***acromegaly***: gigantism; enlargement of extremities head, jaw etc. due to excess secretion of pituitary gland. adj: *acromegalic*.
- ★ ***adeciduate***: adj - evergreen.
- ★ ***ad infinitum***: ‘to infinity’; for ever; without limit.
e.g. *The subject of food security for the nation is being debated ad infinitum, without any solution in in sight.*
- ★ ***agathism***: doctrine that ultimate end of all things is good, though means may be evil.
- ★ ***anarchy***: complete absence of law or government; utter lawlessness; chaos; complete disorder.
e.g. *Rampant corruption in high places leads to anarchy.*
- ★ ***annihilate***: totally destroy; reduce to nothing. noun - *annihilation, annihilator*.
Plant-life was *annihilated* due to nuclear radiation in the area.
- ★ ***anorexia***: extreme lack of appetite; pathological refusal to eat, leading to weakness and even death.
- ★ ***ascetic***: practicing severe abstinence; austere.
- ★ ***asinine***: extremely stupid; like an ass. noun- *asininity*.
- ★ ***astonish***: to impress with sudden surprise or wonder; to amaze.
astonish and *astonishment* are stronger than surprise.
- ★ ***astound***: to amaze; to strike dumb with astonishment.

Extreme Phenomena

astound and *astoundment* are even stronger than *astonish* and *astonishment*.

- ★ **asymptote**: a straight line approaching a curve but meeting it only at infinity.
Asymptote appears to be parallel to the curve.
- ★ **Aegean stables**: (place in) extremely filthy condition.
etymology: from King Aegean's stables in Greek mythology, not cleaned for thirty years.
- ★ **austere**: extremely simple; strict in moral outlook; severe; without ornamentation.
e.g. *Government has decided to take austere measures to bring down the budgetary deficit.*
- ★ **autarchy**: absolute sovereignty; autocracy.
e.g. *The Empire collapsed due to ill effects of autocratic rule.*
- ★ **barbaric**: extremely uncivilized; rude and harsh.
e.g. *The people revolted against the barbaric monarch.*
- ★ **behemoth**: gigantic animal.
- ★ **bizarre**: fantastic; outlandish, incongruous, extravagant.
- ★ **blitzkrieg**: swift military campaign.
- ★ **chagrin**: deep disappointment; vexation, extreme annoyance.
- ★ **chauvinism**: aggressive patriotism, jingoism; implicit belief in the superiority of one's own sex as in '*male chauvinism*', '*political chauvinism*' etc.
- ★ **colossus**: a gigantic statue; a person or organization of gigantic power and influence.
adj - colossal (like a colossus)
etymology: from Greek mythology- the gigantic statue of Apollo at the entrance of the harbour at Rhodes. e.g. *The project was a colossal waste of resources.*
- ★ **cogent**: powerful; convincing; persuasive
- ★ **consummate** (adj) : perfect; entirely complete; be or reach culmination.
e.g. *The saint served the underprivileged with consummate energy.*
- ★ **culminate**: reach peak or climax.
noun- culmination. adj - culminant.
e.g. *Mismanagement culminated in liquidation of the company.*
- ★ **cursory**: quick; superficial.
e.g. *The manager had a cursory glance at the project report.*

Extreme Phenomena

- ★ **cynosure:** guiding star; object of common interest; something that strongly attracts attention by its brilliance, interest, etc.: *the cynosure of all eyes*.
- ★ **dazzle:** to overpower or dim the vision of by intense light: *He was dazzled by the sudden sunlight*; to impress deeply; astonish with delight: *The glorious palace dazzled him*.
- ★ **debacle:** complete failure; stampede; flood.
- ★ **debility:** extreme weakness.
- ★ **decimate:** kill large number of...; kill one tenth of...; punishing or executing every tenth man chosen by lot.
- ★ **devastate:** to lay waste; to ravage . e.g. as in “wars devastate the lands”.
- ★ **draconian:** pertaining to Draco, Athenian law giver and his severe and cruel law; harsh; oppressive. **Draconian** is an adjective meaning great severity, that derives from Draco, an Athenian law scribe under whom small offences had heavy punishments (Draconian laws).
- ★ **ephemeron:** thing, esp. insect, living for a day only. adj - ephemeral: lasting a very short time; short-lived; transitory: *the ephemeral joys of childhood*; lasting but one day: *an ephemeral flower*
- ★ **endemic:** a disease that is constantly present to a greater or lesser degree in people of a certain class or in people living in a particular location; belonging exclusively or confined to a particular place: *a fever endemic to the tropics*.
- ★ **epidemic:** widespread outbreak of an infectious disease; many people are infected at the same time; extremely prevalent; widespread: *epidemic proportion*.
- ★ **extravaganza:** any lavishly staged or spectacular entertainment.
- ★ **extrasensory perception:** outside one's normal sense perception.
- ★ **extinction:** the act of making extinct or state of being extinct; the act of extinguishing or state of being extinguished; complete destruction; annihilation.
- ★ **fanatic:** a person with an extreme and uncritical enthusiasm or zeal, as in religion or politics.
- ★ **fantastic:** appearing as if conceived by an unrestrained imagination; odd and remarkable; bizarre; grotesque: *fantastic rock formations*; *fantastic designs*.
- ★ **fastidious:** excessively particular, critical, or demanding; hard to please: *a fastidious eater*.

Extreme Phenomena

- ★ ***fulminate***: to denounce in thundering tones; as in “*to fulminate against evil*”.
- ★ ***gaff***: blunder.
- ★ ***gargoyle***: grotesquely carved sprout projecting from gutter; excessively ugly face or person; n - gorgoylism: congenital abnormality characterized by extreme physical deformity and mental deficiency.
- ★ ***garrulous***: ***garrulous*** is a form of Latin word “*garrire*”; word for chattering; excessively talkative in a rambling, roundabout manner, especially about trivial matters; wordy or diffuse: *a garrulous and boring speech*.
- ★ ***gavage***: forced feeding, as by a flexible tube and a force pump.
- ★ ***genocide***: extermination of a race or people.
- ★ ***hapax legomenon***: a word or phrase of which there is only one recorded use in the history of a language.
- ★ ***haute couture***: high fashion; very stylish; expensive clothing.
- ★ ***herculean***: pertaining to Hercules and his labours; of or requiring enormous strength.
- ★ ***heresy***: any opinions or doctrines at variance with the official or orthodox position; a belief that rejects the orthodox tenets of a religion.
- ★ ***hermaphrodite***: with characteristics especially regenerative organs , of both sexes.
- ★ ***hyperesthesia***: excessive sensitivity; **-noun Pathology** . An abnormally acute sense of pain, heat, cold, or touch; algesia (sensitivity to pain).
- ★ ***hyperbulia***: undue eagerness for action; rashness.
- ★ ***hypercritical***: excessively critical; captious.
- ★ ***hyperglycaemia***: excessive sugar in blood.
- ★ ***hypoglycaemia***: abnormally low level of sugar in blood.
- ★ ***idiosyncrasy***: mental or physical peculiarity.
- ★ ***idiot***: a person so defective in mind as to be unable to protect himself against ordinary physical danger (such as fire)
He is worse than an imbecile is and much worse than a moron is. His mind is extremely defective.
- ★ ***imbecile***: one with defective mental state - not amounting to idiocy.

Extreme Phenomena

one who is incapable of managing his own affairs. He can get along with his day-to-day life under close supervision. He is worse than a **moron**. **Moron** is a mentally retarded person, person with low IQ and with mental ability like a boy 8-12 years old throughout his life. He can usually get along with his day-to-life.

- ★ **infinite**: immeasurably great; having no limits or boundaries in time, space, extent, or magnitude; e.g. *an infinite capacity for forgiveness*. noun - *infinity*.
- ★ **instantaneous**: occurring, done, or completed in an instant: *an instantaneous response*. Synonyms - immediate, sudden, abrupt.
- ★ **in toto**: entirely.
- ★ **isocracy**: equal rule; possession of equal power by all. noun-isocrat; adj- isocratic.
- ★ **juggernaut**: origin: *Jagannath* - an idol of Krishna, at Puri in Orissa, India, annually drawn on an enormous chariot; any large, overpowering, destructive force or object.
- ★ **kakistocracy**: government by worst people.
- ★ **kitsch**: noun- something of tawdry design, appearance, or content created to appeal to popular or indiscriminating taste.
e.g. *I recognized her at once even though she wasn't wearing the tweed hunting outfit and the kitsch headwear.*
- ★ **laconic**: using few words packed with meaning;

Laconic is from Greek '**Lakonikos**', from *Lakon* "person from *Lakonia*", the district around Sparta in southern Greece in ancient times, whose inhabitants were famous for their aphoristic speech. Lakonians were famous for their ability to deliver a lot of punch using very few words. This character is illustrated by the following historic episode:

When King Philip of Macedon threatened the Spartans with, "If I enter Laconia, I will level Lacedaemon (a prominent city-state in ancient Greece) to the ground," the Spartan magistrates replied with the single word "If"; very brusque indeed.

- ★ **largesse**: bountiful gift of money; generosity; noun-largition (giving of largesse).
- ★ **logorrhoea**: excessive or incoherent in speaking.
- ★ **lucullan; also lucullean, lucullian, Lucullic**:

This word, **Lucullan**, is synonymous with lavish, extravagant, luxurious, magnificent.

Origin: **Lucius Licinius Lucullus**, a Roman general in the first century was fond of good things in life. After retirement, he lived in great luxury. Plutarch writes that "his daily entertainments were ostentatiously extravagant, not only with purple coverlets,

Extreme Phenomena

and plates set with precious stones, and dancers, and dramatic recitations, but with great diversity of dishes and the most elaborate cookery.”

- ★ **macabre:** gruesome; pertaining to death.
- ★ **Machiavellian:** unscrupulously cunning.
- ★ **madcap:** excessively impulsive and reckless.
- ★ **maximalism:** noun- uncompromising adherence to maximum demands, as in trade dispute; noun - **maximalist:** one who makes fullest demands; a Bolshevik; radical; extremist.
- ★ **megalomania:** form of insanity in which patient believes himself to be a person of great importance. noun - **megalomaniac.** adj - **megalomaniacal.**
- ★ **megalopolis:** vast city. adj - **megalopolitan.**
- ★ **micrology:** excessive devotion to minute details.
- ★ **micturition:** abnormally frequent urination.
- ★ **minimalism:** *Minimalism* describes movements in various forms of art and design, especially visual art and music, where the work is stripped down to its most fundamental features; use of a minimum of resources; simplicity in artwork, design.
- ★ **minimalist:** a Menshevik; a person advocating a policy of least possible action, intervention etc.; one who uses minimum of resources.
- ★ **minimism:** inclination to reduce a dogma to the least possible.
- ★ **minimization:** to reduce to the smallest possible value, quantity, or effort; to estimate at the lowest possible level.
- ★ **minimifidian:** having smallest possible degree of faith.
- ★ **monochrome:** work of art in only one color.
- ★ **monodont:** only one-toothed.
- ★ **monodrama:** play enacted by only one person.
- ★ **monologue:** a composition intended to be spoken by only one person.
- ★ **Monolith:** a single great stone often in the form of a pillar, or a column; massive and undifferentiated throughout.
- ★ **momentaneous:** signifying action completed in a moment.
- ★ **momism:** excessive devotion to mother.
- ★ **morbid:** adj. sickly; unwholesome; inclined to dwell on unwholesome or horrible thoughts; relating to, or of the nature of, disease.
- ★ **nano-:** prefix of measurement meaning one thousand millionth of a unit of measure. e.g. *nano-second.*

Extreme Phenomena

- ★ **nefandous:** adj - unspeakable; abominable.
- ★ **nefalism:** teetotalism.
- ★ **nefarious:** extremely wicked; villainous.
- ★ **nemesis:** From Greek mythology: **Nemesis** (Goddess of Rhamnous) was the spirit of divine retribution; something causing misery or death.
- ★ **nihilism:** extreme anarchism; terrorism.
- ★ **nimiety:** n - excess.
- ★ **nullius filius:** 'nobody's son' ; a bastard.
- ★ **obsolete:** out-of-date; disused.
- ★ **obsolescent:** in the process of becoming obsolete.
- ★ **obstipation:** extreme constipation.
- ★ **obstreperous:** noisy; exuberant; unruly.
- ★ **occult:** mysterious; hidden; magical; supernatural; beyond the range of sense; transcending the bounds of natural knowledge.
- ★ **pandemic:** universal; affecting majority of people of an area; epidemic everywhere.
- ★ **parakinesis:** abnormality of nervous control over movement.
- ★ **paralalia:** abnormality of speech sounds.
- ★ **parochial:** narrow; limited. noun - **parochialism:** narrow outlook.
- ★ **perennial:** everlasting.
- ★ **perpetual:** never ceasing
- ★ **plethora:** over-fullness in any way; excess; super fluidity; excessive fullness of blood.
- ★ **pogrom:** an organized massacre of a class or race; esp. of Russian Jews.
- ★ **polygamy:** marriage to more than one spouse at same time.
- ★ **polyphagia:** eating of excessive amount, or many different kinds of food.
noun - polyphagous, polyphagic.
- ★ **preciosity:** excessive elegance, esp. in literary style.
- ★ **precipitate:** abrupt; hasty; falling away steeply.
- ★ **precisian:** a person excessively devoted to minute observance of rules.
- ★ **pristine:** primitive; ancient; unspoiled.
- ★ **prodigy:** extraordinary thing or person; marvel.
- ★ **ptochocracy:** government by the very poor.
- ★ **quintessence:** the pure concentrated essence of anything; a fifth entity, in addition to four elements; the most essential part. adj - quintessential.
- ★ **rabid:** furious; fanatical; mad; pertaining to rabies. noun - rabidity.

Extreme Phenomena

- ★ **radical:** fundamental, extreme; pertaining to ‘striking at root’.
- ★ **random:** uncontrolled or unguarded state, freedom; highly irregular; not in any particular order. ‘**random access**’: access to any data in a large store of information in a computer system, instantaneously without going in any particular sequence,
- ★ **realpolitik:** practical politics esp. belief that might is right; noun- **realpolitiker**.
- ★ **salient:** outstanding; projecting outwards; leaping or springing; prominent; striking; as in ‘*salient features of a product*’.
- ★ **savage:** in a state of nature; uncivilized; ferocious; furious; wild beast; a human being in a wild or primitive stage; a brutal, fierce, or cruel person.
- ★ **scripturient:** having violent desire to write. noun - scripturiency.
- ★ **senile:** characteristic of, or attendant on old age; imbecility of old age. noun - senility.
- ★ **servile:** pertaining to or like a slave; extreme obedience.
- ★ **sexipara:** woman having had six child-deliveries. noun -sexiparity. adj - sexiparous.
- ★ **spectacular:** of or like a spectacle; marked by or given to an impressive, large-scale display; dramatically daring or thrilling: *a spectacular dive from a cliff*.
- ★ **stasis:** a state in which there is neither motion nor development; stoppage of flow of bodily fluids.
- ★ **subjugate:** to conquer or subdue. e.g. “*to subjugate a nation*”.
- ★ **supererogate:** do more than necessary. noun - **supererogation**.
- ★ **supersonic:** denoting speed greater than speed of sound. i.e. speed greater than 334 meters per second.
- ★ **sycophant:** flatterer; parasite. noun - sycophancy.
- ★ **tantalizing:** arousing desire or expectation for something unattainable or mockingly out of reach: *a tantalizing taste of success*.
- ★ **tenacious:** determined; stubborn; holding fast; pertinacious; persistent; highly retentive: *a tenacious memory*.
- ★ **theocracy:** government of a state by priests or according to religious laws. noun - theocracy; adj - theocratic.
- ★ **tirade:** long, violent speech.
- ★ **ultra vires:** beyond or exceeding the authority of a person, court etc.
- ★ **vegan:** a vegetarian who omits all animal products from the diet. **Veganism** is defined as a diet and lifestyle that seeks to exclude the use of animals for food, clothing, or any other purpose. Strict veganism would thus imply excluding the use of wool, fur, silk, and leather for adornment and attire.

Extreme Phenomena

- ★ **volte-face:** change to opposite opinion or direction; a turnabout, especially a reversal of opinion or policy.
- ★ **voracious:** greedy; ravenous. noun - voracity.

Exercise:

What is the appropriate word to describe:

1. extreme flattery
2. extremely stupid
3. extremely gruesome
4. extremely cunning and unscrupulous
5. extreme self-importance
6. extremely obedient
7. extremely wicked
8. extremely large and overpowering
9. extermination of a race
10. excessively talkative
11. extreme anarchism

Answers:

1. sycophancy
2. asinine
3. macabre
4. Machiavellian
5. megalomaniac
6. servile
7. nefarious
8. juggernaut
9. genocide

Extreme Phenomena

10. garrulous
11. nihilism

Of Women, for Women, by Women

Chapter 23: Of women, for Women, by Women

"Curve: The loveliest distance between two points."
Mae West.

"Women really do rule the world. They just haven't figured it out yet. When they do, and they will, we're all in big big trouble."
Doctor Leon

"Women like silent men. They think they're listening."
Marcel Achard.

First, we shall familiarize ourselves with women's fashion accessories. The basic Female body comes with the following accessories: garter belt, pantie-girdle, crinoline, camisole, bustle, brassiere, stomacher, chemise, virgin zone, spike heels, nose ring, veil, kid gloves, fishnet stockings, fichu, bandeau, Merry Widow, weepers, chokers, barrettes, bangles, beads, lorgnette, feather boa, basic black, compact, Lycra stretch one-piece with modesty panel, designer peignoir, flannel nightie, lace teddy, bed, head.
~Margaret Atwood.



- ☒ **garter belt:** An undergarment of cloth or elastic, with attached garters, worn by women to hold up stockings.
- ☒ **pantie-girdle:** a band of material around the waist that strengthens a skirt or trousers; a woman's close-fitting foundation garment.
- ☒ **crinoline:** a full stiff petticoat made of crinoline fabric; a stiff coarse fabric used to stiffen hats or clothing.
- ☒ **camisole:** a short sleeveless undergarment for women.
- ☒ **brassiere:** A woman's undergarment for supporting the breasts.
- ☒ **stomacher:** garment consisting of a V-shaped panel of stiff material worn over the chest and stomach.

Of Women, for Women, by Women

- ☒ **chemise:** a woman's sleeveless undergarment; a loose-fitting dress hanging straight from the shoulders without a waist .
- ☒ **spike heel:** A very high heel that tapers to a narrow base, used on women's shoes.
- ☒ **nose ring:** A ring or other ornament inserted through the nose.
- ☒ **veil:** A piece of opaque or transparent material worn over the face for concealment, for protection from the elements, or to enhance the appearance.
- ☒ **kid glove:** A glove made of kidskin (over delicate or over refined)
- ☒ **fishnet stockings:** In the field of textiles, *fishnet* is hosiery with an open, diamond shaped knit; it is most often used as a material for stockings, tights or body stockings.
- ☒ **fichu:** A *fichu* is a large, square kerchief worn by women in the 18th century to fill in the low neckline of a bodice. The fichu was generally of linen fabric and was folded diagonally into a triangle and tied, pinned, or tucked into the bodice in front.
- ☒ **bandeau:** an undergarment worn by women to support their breasts; a strapless garment worn around a woman's breasts. It may be fastened in the front or back or be sufficiently elastic so as to have no fastener at all.
- ☒ **Merry Widow:** A strapless bra.
- ☒ **weeper:** A person who weeps, a hired mourner at a funeral.
- ☒ **choker:** necklace that fits tightly around a woman's neck; Chokers can be made of a variety of materials, including velvet, beads, metal, and leather.
- ☒ **barrette:** a pin for holding women's hair in place; they are also used to keep hair out of the eyes or secure hairstyles but can also be purely ornamental. They are made from metal or plastic and often feature decorative fabric.
- ☒ **bangle:** *Bangles* or *Churi* are traditional ornaments worn by Indian women around the arm, wrist, or ankle.
- ☒ **bead:** A *bead* is a small, decorative object that is usually pierced for threading or stringing.
- ☒ **lorgnette:** eyeglasses that are held to the eyes with a long handle, rather than fitting over the ears.
- ☒ **feather boa:** A *feather boa* is a fashion accessory that is usually worn wrapped around the neck like a scarf. A boa can be made of fur, but it is usually made instead from various types of feathers.
- ☒ **basic black:** A *basic black* colour dress.
- ☒ **compact:** A fashion makeup (cosmetic pocket) accessory containing powder, mirror puff, LED light etc.

Of Women, for Women, by Women

- ☒ **peignoir:** a loose dressing gown for women and made of chiffon or other translucent fabrics. The word comes from French *peigner*.
- ☒ **flannel nightie:** Sleepwear made of flannel cloth. *Flannel* is a soft woven fabric, of various fineness.
- ☒ **lace teddy:** lace lingerie (one or two piece design)
- ✿ *Now, we shall enumerate on some exclusive words connected with women.*
- ☒ **bride:** A *bride* is a woman about to be married or newlywed. The word may come from the Teutonic word for "cooking". Some trace the word itself to the verbal root *bru- "to cook, brew, make broth," as this was the daughter-in-law's job. Her partner, about to be married, is referred to as the bridegroom.
- ☒ **courtesan:** a prostitute or paramour, especially one associating with noblemen or men of wealth.
- ☒ **feme:** a woman.
- ☒ **feme covert:** A married woman.
- ☒ **feme sole:** a spinster, widow, or a married woman legally in the position of an unmarried.
- ☒ **femme fatale:** an irresistibly attractive woman, especially one who leads men into difficult, dangerous, or disastrous situations; siren.
- ☒ **feminal:** feminine, femaleness, the quality of being a female, womanish.
- ☒ **widow:** a woman who has lost her husband by death and has not remarried.
- ☒ **femininity:** *Femininity* (also called *femaleness* or *womanliness*) is the set of female qualities attributed specifically to women and girls by a particular culture. The complement to femininity is masculinity.
- ☒ **grizel:** the proverbial type of a meek, patient wife.
- ☒ **gynaeceum:** women's quarters.
- ☒ **gynaecic:** female.
- ☒ **gynaecide:** Killing of women.
- ☒ **gynaecocentric:** with female element dominating.
- ☒ **gynaecocracy / gynocracy:** domination of society by women; adj - gynaecocratic.
- ☒ **gynaecolatry:** worship of women.

Of Women, for Women, by Women

- ☒ ***gynaecology***: branch of medicine dealing with diseases of women, esp. disorders of reproductive system.
- ☒ ***gynaecomania***: sexual craving for women.
- ☒ ***gynaecomastia* / *gynaecomasty***: abnormal enlargement of man's breasts.
- ☒ ***gynaecomorphous***: having female form or characteristics.
- ☒ ***gynaecopathy***: any disease of women.
- ☒ ***gynandroid***: hermaphrodite; applied to women of masculine physique;
noun - gynandria / gynandrisms; adj - gynandrous.
- ☒ ***gynandromorph***: animal having both male and female characteristics.
- ☒ ***gynarchy***: government by women.
- ☒ ***gyniatrics***: treatment of women's diseases.
- ☒ ***gynics***: Knowledge of women.
- ☒ ***kickie-wickie***: a jocular or ludicrous term for a wife.
- ☒ ***lady***: used as a courtesy title for the daughter of an earl, marquess, or *duke*; the word *lady* is a polite term for a woman, specifically the female equivalent to, or spouse of, a lord or gentleman, and in many contexts a term for any adult woman; once relating specifically to women of high social class or status.
- ☒ ***misogyny***: *misogyny* is the hatred or dislike of women. *Misogyny* comes from Greek *misogunia* from *misos* (*hatred*) and *gynē* (*woman*). A person who hates women is called a *misogynist*.
- ☒ ***matriarchy***: *matriarchy* is a society in which females, especially mothers, have the central roles of political leadership and moral authority. It is also sometimes called a *gynocratic* or *gynocentric* society.
- ☒ ***muliebrity***: the characteristics or qualities of a woman; womanliness
- ☒ ***maid***: a female servant; a girl or a young unmarried woman; variant of maiden.
- ☒ ***maternal***: of, pertaining to, having the qualities of, or befitting a mother: *maternal instincts*; related through a mother: *his maternal aunt*.
- ☒ ***maternity***: the state of being a mother; motherhood; motherly quality; motherliness; a section of a hospital devoted to the care of women at childbirth and of their newborn infants.
- ☒ ***matrilocal***: denoting, having, or relating to a marriage pattern in which the couple live with the wife's family.

Of Women, for Women, by Women

- ☒ **matron:** a woman in charge of the medical and housekeeping arrangements in an institution such as a boarding school; a woman who is a warden in a women's correctional institution.
- ☒ **matricide:** Act of killing one's mother.
- ☒ **nymph:** a minor nature goddess usually depicted as a beautiful maiden: *the ancient Greeks believed that nymphs inhabited forests and bodies of water*; a beautiful or graceful young woman.
- ☒ **nymphomania:** abnormally excessive and uncontrollable sexual desire in women.
- ☒ **patootie:** girlfriend, sweetheart, attractive woman, pretty girl.
- ☒ **polyandry:** the practice or condition of having more than one husband at one time.
- ☒ **shrew:** a woman of violent temper and speech; termagant.
- ☒ **temptress:** a woman who tempts, entices, or allures.
- ☒ **uxoricide:** Act of killing one's wife.
- ☒ **uxorial:** of or pertaining to a wife; typical of or befitting a wife.
- ☒ **uxorious:** doting upon, foolishly fond of, or affectionately submissive toward one's wife, excessively loving one's wife.
- ☒ **Venus:** an ancient Italian goddess of gardens and spring, identified by the Romans with aphrodite as the goddess of love and beauty; an exceptionally beautiful woman.
- ☒ **virgin:** a person who has never had sexual intercourse.
- ☒ **womanhood :** Womanhood is the period in a female's life after she has transitioned through childhood and adolescence, generally age 18. Puberty generally begins at about age 10, followed by menarche at age 12 to 13.
- ☒ **womyn:** used by some feminists as a nonsexist spelling of "woman" in order to avoid the suffix "man"; *womyn* is one of a number of alternative spellings of the word 'women' used by some feminist writers.

Exercise:

1. Make a list of women's *fashion accessories*.
2. What is the difference between the terms '*lady*' and '*woman*'?
3. What is the difference between a '*gynaecologist*' and '*obstetrician*'?
4. Who is a '*femme fatale*'?
5. Who is a '*shrew*'?

Of Women, for Women, by Women

6. Who is a *'kickie-wickie'*?
7. Who is a *'grizel'*?
8. What is the etymology of *'Venus'*?
9. What is meant by *womyn*?

Chapter 24: Misspelt

*“A man occupied with public or other important business cannot, and need not, attend to **spelling**.”*

Napoleon Bonaparte

*“Sometimes you can't look up the correct **spelling** of a word in the dictionary because you don't know how to spell it.”*

Anonymous



Difficulties with words are not limited to meaning. Spelling too can cause problems, as can pronunciation, grammar etc. Sometimes, misspelling can lead to a hilarious, embarrassing, or disastrous situation.

‘misspell’ is one of the most *‘misspelt’* word in English language.

A compendium of some of the most commonly misspelt words in English language:

- # *abhorrent*
- # *accommodate*
- # *acquaintance*
- # *acquiesce*
- # *acquire*
- # *address*
- # *advisable*
- # *aficionado*
- # *all right*
- # *believe*
- # *bureaucracy*
- # *calendar*
- # *committee*

Misspelt

diarrhoea
dismissal
eczema
fulfil
harass
hygiene
indigenous
jewellery
liaise
liqueur
maintenance
manoeuvre
millennium
minuscule
misspell
necessary
omitted
parallel
penicillin
perennial
personnel
pharaoh
Portuguese
privilege
receipt
recommend
referred
rhythm
seize
subtract
supersede
transferred
truly
weird
withhold

Misspelt

Exercise: Correct the spelling errors in the following words.

1. *accomodation*
2. *aquire*
3. *buraucracy,*
4. *calender*
5. *fulfill*
6. *reciept,*
7. *maintainance*
8. *pencilin*
9. *millenium*
10. *substract*
11. *truely*
12. *wiered.*

Answers:

1. *accommodation* 2. *acquire* 3. *bureaucracy* 4. *calendar* 5. *fulfil* 6. *receipt* 7. *maintenance* 8. *penicillin* 9. *millennium* 10. *subtract* 11. *truly* 12. *weird*

Chapter 25: Long Words and Short Words

Long Words:



I did some research on the net ‘*apropos*’ long words in the English language and the amount of information available on the net was truly overwhelming and took my breath away. In the process, I developed ‘*hippopotomonstrosesquippediliophobia*’.

<i>apropos</i>	In respect of, concerning
<i>hippopotomonstrosesquippediliophobia</i>	fear of long words

***Honorificabilitudinitatibus*:**

Do you know the longest word in English language and its meaning? Most probably, your answer is no. Just look above and there it is!

The word is ‘***Honorificabilitudinitatibus***’. I presume that you have not heard of this word earlier and much less the meaning of it. Am I making accusations that sound insulting? I promise on my honor that it is not meant to be so. I am just provoking you with the honorable intention of making you swing into some action, learn some complex words, and enhance your recall ability. Are you overwhelmed? Must be! Please do not give up reading this book; you have not seen anything yet!

Now more trouble! The word ‘***Honorificabilitudinitatibus***’ is an example of a ‘***hapax legomenon***’. Oh Lord, what is a ‘***hapax legomenon***’?

Please do not get intimidated as you are certainly on the path of enlightenment; and all you need to do is to absorb the contents of this unique book served to you on a silver platter. No more twisters, for now. Let us understand these words.

Meaning of ‘***hapax legomenon***’: A word of which only instance of use is recorded in the history of a language.

Meaning of ‘***Honorificabilitudinitatibus***’: The state of being able to achieve honours.

Long Words and Short Words

The word ‘**Honorificabilitudinitatibus**’ occurs in Shakespeare's works only in Act V, Scene I of “*Love's Labour's Lost*”

Love's Labour's Lost, act V, scene I:

O, they have lived long on the alms-basket of words.
I marvel thy master hath not eaten thee for a word;
for thou art not so long by the head as
honorificabilitudinitatibus: thou art easier
swallowed than a flap-dragon.

I get the uneasy feeling that you do not wish to get involved with the intricacies of Shakespearean works as your plate is already full. Well, I do not intend to get you into the business of Shakespearean “*Love's Labour's Lost*” any more than losing my own Love's Labour. You might have possibly experienced some instances of losing your Love's Labour, if you have crossed many summers in your personal life already. Hopefully, my love for complex English words and the labour involved in writing this book will bear fruit in times to come.

Are you craving for more? Here is more of it!

Honorificabilitudinitatibus: the state of being able to achieve honors.

As it appears only once in Shakespeare's works, it is a “**hapax legomenon**” in the Shakespeare canon. It is also the longest word in the English language featuring alternating consonants and vowels.

The word, however, was used long before Shakespeare used it in *Love's Labour's Lost*. **Honorificabilitudo** appears in a Latin charter of 1187, and occurs as **honorificabilitudinitas** in 1300.

<i>honorificabilitudinitatibus</i>	the state of being able to achieve honours.
<i>hapax legomenon</i>	A word of which only instance of use is recorded in the history of a language

Antidisestablishmentarianism:

It is a political position that originated in 19th-century Britain in opposition to proposals for the disestablishment of the Church of England, that is, to remove the Anglican Church's status as the state Church of England, Ireland and Wales.

The term has largely fallen into disuse.

Some more long words!

Pseudoantidisestablishmentarianism: The false support of the idea that a government should not support the church.

Pneumatophilosophy: Philosophy of spirits or the spirit world.

Zenzizenzizic: Eighth power of a number.
2x2x2x2x2x2x2x2)

(example:

Long Words and Short Words

Does it look like an overkill? Taxing? Please do not get unduly worried about the excessive length of these words.

You do not have to remember them; you just need to know of existence of such words. They are rarely used in practice; may be never in future.

It is good to know these words; and it will help you make some conversation.

Short Words:

If you think that short words are easy, you better watch out! Some short mono-syllable words are deceptive. Here are many such words.

- ★ **ado**: unnecessary activity, bustle, fuss, as in “*much ado about nothing*.”
- ★ **adze**: a hand-cutting tool similar to an axe, but with its blade at right angles to the handle - used to dressing timber.
- ★ **blithe**: gay, merry, as in ‘*blithe spirit*’.
- ★ **bode**: to foreshadow, to predict, to presage by signs of omen, to portend, as in “*to bode ill*”.
- ★ **butt**: target of ridicule, as in “*the butt of a joke*”.
- ★ **cairn**: a heap or mound of stones.
- ★ **carp**: to find fault unreasonably, to talk complainingly, as in ‘*to carp about rations*’.
- ★ **chafe**: to fret and fume, to be irritated, as in “*to chafe under criticism*”.
- ★ **chaff**: banter, persiflage, light jesting talk, as in “*to engage in harmless chaff*”.
- ★ **champ**: to chew noisily, to crunch, to bite upon repeatedly.
- ★ **dirge**: music of mourning or grief, funeral hymn.
- ★ **droll**: amusing, humorous, comical, as in “*a droll expression*”.
- ★ **drub**: to beat with a stick, to cudgel, also figuratively - to abuse with words.
- ★ **dun**: to press for payment, as in ‘*to dun a debtor*’.
- ★ **ebb**: to decline to wane, as in ‘*his interest began to ebb*.’
- ★ **eke**: to supplement, as in ‘*to eke out one’s income*’.
- ★ **feint**: to make sham attack, to mislead by a false move, as in fencing or boxing - “*to feint with the left*.”
- ★ **fete**: festival - esp. an outdoor entertainment on a lavish scale.
- ★ **filch**: to steal small amounts slyly, to pilfer, as in “*to filch from petty cash*”.
- ★ **flay**: to strip off the skin, to censure harshly, to criticize brutally, as in “*to flay one’s critics*”.

Long Words and Short Words

- ★ **forte**: one's strong point, that which one does easily or well, as in "*writing is his forte*".
- ★ **gad**: to roam about idly, to wander.
- ★ **gape**: to stare open mouthed in wonder or admiration, as in "*to gape at the spectacular view*".
- ★ **gibe**: sneering remark, expression of sarcasm and ridicule, as in '*cruel gibe*'.
- ★ **gird**: to prepare for action- as with protective amour, to brace for effort or trial, as in '*to gird oneself for the contest*'.
- ★ **glean**: to gather bit by bit, to pick patiently, as in "*to glean information*."
- ★ **glint**: to sparkle, to gleam, to glitter, as in '*the waters glint in the morning Sun*'.
- ★ **grist**: grain to be ground or that has been ground - leaving the husks. Often used figuratively as "all is grist to his mill" i.e. 'all that comes to him is useful or profitable.'
- ★ **irk**: to annoy, to weary, as in "*too many details are irksome*."
- ★ **jaunt**: short trip, pleasure excursion, as in '*embark on a week-end jaunt*'.
- ★ **knave**: rascal, dishonest person. Daniel Defoe, author of *Robinson Crusoe* once cynically said, "Necessity makes an honest man a knave."
- ★ **lank**: thin, gaunt, slender, of hair - straight without curl.
- ★ **lave**: to wash, to bathe oneself.
- ★ **lewd**: indecent, lustful, lascivious, as in '*a lewd remark at the girl*'.
- ★ **mete**: to allot, to assign or distribute by measure, as in "*to mete out punishment*".
- ★ **murk**: gloom, darkness, also - fog, as in "*murky waters*".
- ★ **oaf**: dunce, blockhead, simpleton.
- ★ **pall**: to become boring, tiresome, to cease to please, as in '*his joke began to pall*.'
- ★ **pelf**: wealth or riches, usually contemptuous, suggesting ill-gotten gain.
- ★ **quay**: wharf or paved bank where vessels can load and unload.
- ★ **rack**: to torture, to cause to suffer intensely, to stretch or strain, as in "*to rack one's brain*."
- ★ **ruck**: crowd of ordinary people or things, Middle English *ruke*, 'heap of combustible material'.
- ★ **rue**: to regret bitterly, to have cause to be sorry for.
- ★ **scrimp**: to be too frugal or economical, to be niggardly in providing for, as in "*to scrimp on food*".
- ★ **shade**: slight difference or variation, as in "*he is a shade better today*."

Long Words and Short Words

- ★ **shard:** fragment, broken piece, as in “*a shard of pottery*.”
- ★ **sloth:** idleness, laziness, as in ‘*sloth, mother of poverty*’.
- ★ **spume:** (*Latin ‘spuma’*) foam, frothy matter on sea or liquids, scum.
- ★ **squib:** pithy paragraph or lampoon, brief, humorous or satiric speech or writing.
- ★ **staid:** sedate, grave, sober, as in “*staid aristocratic society*”.
- ★ **swathe:** to wrap or swaddle with a bandage, as in ‘*to swathe in cotton gauge*’.
- ★ **tine:** prong of a fork.
- ★ **tome:** a large heavy book.
- ★ **trice:** instant, moment, as in “*he whirled around in a trice, revolver in his hand*.”
- ★ **trite:** commonplace, hackneyed, stale, so common as to have lost novelty and interest, as in “*a trite remark*”.
- ★ **van:** forefront, position of leader, as in ‘*vanguard*’.
- ★ **wag:** (noun) a witty amusing person who makes jokes; the act of wagging; (verb) move from side to side forward and backward, or up and down, especially rapidly and repeatedly): *The happy dog wagged his tail*; to gossip about somebody or something, especially disapprovingly: *tongues are wagging*.
- ★ **wan:** pale, weak, pallid, as in ‘*a wan look*’.
- ★ **weir:** dam in a stream to raise the water, also - a fence of stakes in a stream or tideway, for catching fish.
- ★ **welt:** ridge raised on the skin or flesh by a blow, as from a stick or whip.
- ★ **wont:** habit, custom, way of doing, as in “*it is his wont to take a morning walk*”.
- ★ **wraith:** phantom, apparition, ghost, as in “*a wraith inhabited the old house*.”
- ★ **wry:** *twisted as, as in ‘a wry smile’ - that is, a grimace that indicates displeasure or disgust.*
- ★ **yaw:** to move unsteadily or off course - as a ship in a storm, as ‘*to yaw in heavy seas*’.

Scrabble aficionados are keenly aware of the strategic importance of short words, especially two-letter words. Here are a few of the more interesting ones.

- ★ **qi:** the circulating life energy that in Chinese philosophy is thought to be inherent in all things.
- ★ **xu:** an aluminium coin and monetary unit of Vietnam.

Long Words and Short Words

- ★ **ka**: In Egyptian religion, a spiritual entity, an aspect of the individual, believed to live within the body during life and to survive it after death.
- ★ **pi**: any confused mixture; jumble.
- ★ **id**: in psychoanalysis, primitive instincts and energies underlying all psychic activity.

Exercise:

1. Construct a sentence comprising at least 10 short words of less than or equal to 5 characters each.
2. Scan a dictionary for short and long words.
3. What is the meaning of the following short words:
ado, blithe, eke, filch, gibe, knave, lewd, rue, sloth, trice, trite, id

Chapter 26: Verbs - Pivotal Points

One of the glories of English simplicity is the possibility of using the same word as noun and verb.

Edward Sapir



Definition of *Verb*: the word class that serves as the predicate of a sentence; a content word that denotes an action, occurrence, or state of existence; any of a large class of words in a language that serve to indicate the occurrence or performance of an action, the existence of a state or condition, etc. *In English, such words as run, make, do, and the like are verbs.*

A **transitive verb** is a verb that requires both a direct subject and one or more objects. The term is used to contrast **intransitive verbs**, which do not have objects.

Some examples of sentences with transitive verbs:

☞ I **pushed** *the car*. ("car" is the direct object of "pushed")

☞ I **ate** *the chocolate*. ("chocolate" is an object of "ate")

☞ I **tried on** *the shoes*. ("shoes" is an object of "tried on")

An **intransitive verb** is a verb that has no object. This differs from a transitive verb, which takes one or more objects. Both classes of verb are related to the concept of the *transitivity* of a verb. In contrast to **transitive verbs**, some verbs take zero objects. Verbs that do not require an object are called intransitive; for example, consider the verb *to die*.

There are verbs that are exclusively **transitive (v.t)**, or exclusively **intransitive (v.i)** in nature. Some verbs act as **transitive** as also **intransitive** which are called **ambitransitive (v.i&t)**.














An **ambitransitive verb** is a verb that can be used both as intransitive or as transitive. That is, the same verb form may or may not require a direct object. English has a large number of ambitransitive verbs; examples include *read, break, and understand* (e.g. "*I read the book,*" *saying what was read,* or just "*I read all afternoon*").

Verbs - Pivotal Points

Origin: A **verb**, from the Latin *verbum* meaning *word*, is a word (part of speech) that in syntax conveys an action (*bring, read, walk, run, learn*), or a state of being (*be, exist, stand*).

Verbs are ‘dynamos’ of a language. Let us familiarize with some important verbs. The verb is a hinge upon which many an elegant sentence swings. Verbs used in wrong places will make your sentences groan.

Some noteworthy verbs are listed here:

-  **abridge:** (*v.t*) to shorten; to cut off - as in “to *abridge* a long speech” - from Latin ‘*breviare*’, ‘to shorten’.
-  **accentuate:** (*v.t*) to mark, play, or pronounce with accent; to make prominent; to emphasize - as in “to *accentuate* the political fallout” - from Latin ‘*accentus*’.
-  **accelerate:** (*v.i&t*) to increase the speed of; to hasten the progress or occurrence of - as in “to acceleration due to gravity” or “to accelerate the automobile”. from Latin ‘*accelerare*’.
-  **adjudicate:** (*v.i&t*) to determinate judicially; to settle by judicial decree - from Latin ‘*adjudicare*’, ‘to judge’.
-  **affiliate:** (*v.i&t*) to join; to associate oneself with - as in “to *affiliate* with a university” - from Latin ‘*affiliare*’.
-  **appease:** (*v.t*) to pacify; to calm; to soothe; to satisfy; to conciliate - as in “to *appease* to the rebels” - from French ‘*pacem (pax)*, ‘peace’.
-  **Acquiesce:** (*v.i*) to accept or comply tacitly or passively without active opposition - form Latin ‘*acquiescere*’, ‘to rest’.
-  **arraign:** (*v.t*) to call to account; to accuse; specially, to call a prisoner before a court to answer a charge - from Latin ‘*adrationare*’, to reason.
-  **belabour:** (*v.t*) to thrash or beat soundly; to assail verbally - as in “to *belabor* one’s opponent” - from Latin ‘*laborare*’, ‘to labour’.
-  **bolster:** (*v.t*) to support; to prop up - as in “to *bolster* public confidence”.
-  **brandish:** (*v.t*) wave in a threatening way - as in “to *brandish* a weapon”.
-  **burnish:** (*v.t*) to polish; to make shiny by rubbing - as in “to *burnish* brass” - from French ‘*burnir*’.
-  **cavil:** to find fault; to raise frivolous objections - as in “to *cavil* at the terms of contract” - from Latin ‘*cavillari*’, ‘to censure’.















Verbs - Pivotal Points

- ✓ **concoct:** (v.i) to prepare or make up - as in “to concoct a tasty soup” or figuratively ‘to concoct an excuse’ - from Latin ‘concoquere’.
- ✓ **Confer:** (v.i&t) to bestow or grant; to give - as in “to confer an honorary degree” - from Latin ‘coferre’, ‘to bring together’.
- ✓ **confiscate:** (v.t) to seize, often by governmental authority, as a penalty - as in “to confiscate stolen property” - from Latin ‘confiscare’.
- ✓ **covet:** (v.i&t) to desire eagerly; to long for - as in ‘a nation that covets global business’ - from French ‘coveitier’.
- ✓ **culminate:** (v.i&t) to reach a final effect; to attain the highest point or degree - as in “effort that culminates in success” - from Latin ‘culminare’.
- ✓ **delegate:** (v.i&t) to entrust to the care or management of another - as in “to delegate authority to the official commensurate with his responsibility” - from Latin ‘delegare’.
- ✓ **detonate:** (v.i&t) to explode or cause to explode - as in “to detonate a charge of dynamite” - from Latin ‘detonare’, ‘to thunder down’.
- ✓ **denominate:** (v.t) to name; to designate - as in “to denominate a successor” - from Latin ‘denominare’, ‘to call by name’.
- ✓ **emanate:** (v.i&t) to arise or originate - as in “the rumour emanated from an unreliable source” - from ‘emanare’.
- ✓ **embellish:** to decorate; to adorn; to beautify by adding ornamental features - as in “to embellish a book by engravings” - from Latin *bellus* = ‘beautiful’.
- ✓ **enjoin:** (v.t) to forbid; to prohibit (by law) - from old French ‘enjoindre’.
- ✓ **enthrall:** (v.t) to captivate, to fascinate.
- ✓ **enunciate:** (v.i&t) to state formally and exactly; to declare - as in “to enunciate a policy” - from Latin ‘enuntiare’: from “e-” = ‘out’ and ‘nuntiare’ = ‘announce’.
- ✓ **exculpate:** (v.t) to free from blame; to clear from alleged fault or guilt - as in “to exculpate a suspect” - from Latin ‘exculpare’ (**ex** = away from, **culpa** = blame).
- ✓ **expatiate:** (v.i) to discourse widely upon; to amplify - as in “to expatiate on the need on the need of physical training” - from Latin ‘expatiari’, from *ex-* = ‘out’ and ‘spatiari’ = ‘to walk about’.
- ✓ **expiate:** (v.t) to atone for; to make amends for - as in “to expiate an offence” - from Latin ‘expiare’.

Verbs - Pivotal Points

- ✓ **explicate:** (v.t) to explain; to unfold the meaning of - as in “to *explicate* a difficult literary passage - from Latin ‘*explicare*’.
- ✓ **expunge:** (v.t) to blot out; to obliterate as in ‘to *expunge* any thought of failure’ - from Latin ‘*expungere*’ ‘to mark for erasure’.
- ✓ **extenuate:** (v.t) to excuse; to treat (a fault) as less than it appears to be - as in “to *extenuate* a crime” - from Latin ‘*extenuare*’.
- ✓ **foment:** (v.t) to stir up; to instigate - as in “to *foment* a riot” - from Latin ‘*fomentare*’, ‘a warm lotion’.
- ✓ **irradiate:** (v.t) to illuminate; to brighten - as in “the sun *irradiates* the earth” - Also “to expose to radiation and, intransitively, to emit rays” - from Latin ‘*irradiare*’.
- ✓ **incarcerate:** (v.t) to imprison; to put in jail - as in “to *incarcerate* the terrorist” - from Latin ‘*in-*’, and *carcer* = prison.
- ✓ **incense:** (v.i&t) to enrage; to inflame with anger - as in “to *incense* a political opponent” - from Latin ‘*incendere*’, ‘to set on fire’.
- ✓ **inculcate:** (v.t) to impress upon the mind by repetition; to instill; to teach - as in “an effort in *inculcate* respect for law” - from Latin ‘*inculcare*’, ‘to read on’.
- ✓ **initiate:** (v.t) to begin; to introduce - as in “to *initiate* action” - from Latin ‘*initiare*’.
- ✓ **instigate:** (v.t) to goad into action; to incite - as in “to *instigate* violence” - from Latin ‘*instigare*’.
- ✓ **inveigle:** (v.t) to lead on by deceit; to delude; to win over by guile - as in “to *inveigle* a witness into a damaging admission” - from French ‘*aveugler*’. ‘to blind, to delude’.
- ✓ **litigate:** (v.i&t) to make the subject of a lawsuit - as in “to *litigate* a claim” - from Latin ‘*litigare*’.
- ✓ **meander:** (v.i) to wander aimlessly - as in “to *meander* in the garden” - from Latin ‘*maeander*’, ‘a river that wound through the fields of ancient Phrygia’.
- ✓ **nurture:** (v.t) to nourish; to care for and train - as in ‘to *nurture* the young’ - from Latin ‘*nutrire*’, ‘to feed’.
- ✓ **obfuscate:** (v.i&t) to confuse; to bewilder; to obscure - as in “to *obfuscate* the issue” - from Latin ‘*obfuscare*’ ‘to darken’.
- ✓ **ostracize:** (v.t) to exclude from a group by common consent; to banish - as in “to *ostracize* the agitators” - from Greek ‘*ostrakizein*’, ‘to banish by voting with potsherds’.

Verbs - Pivotal Points

-  **perpetrate:** (v.t) to perform; to execute or carry through; also, to be guilty of - as in “to *perpetrate* a crime” - from Latin ‘*perpetrare*’, ‘to effect’.
-  **pontificate:** (v.i) to speak in the manner of, or authority of, a pontiff - from Latin ‘*pontificare*’.
-  **portray:** (v.t) to depict; to make a picture of; to describe in words - as in “to *portray* a fascinating character” - from Latin ‘*protrahere*’, ‘to draw forth, to reveal, to expose’.
-  **postulate:** (v.t) to assume or affirm, without proof, as self evident or already known - from Latin ‘*postulare*’ = ‘demand’.
-  **propitiate:** (v.t) to appease; to conciliate; to win the favour of - as in “to *propitiate* the Gods” - from Latin ‘*propitiare*’.
-  **proliferate:** (v.i&t) to produce frequently; to reproduce rapidly - as in “Government rules and regulations proliferate” - from Latin ‘*proles*’ = offspring, ‘*ferre*’ = ‘to bear’.
-  **protract:** (v.t) to prolong; to lengthen - as in “protracted legal battle” - from Latin ‘*protractus*’, ‘drawn forward’.
-  **ransack:** (v.t) to search thoroughly; to rummage; to explore - as in “to *ransack* the stores” or “to ransack one’s memory” - from old Norse ‘*rannsaka*’, ‘to search a house’.
-  **repudiate:** (v.t) to reject or disclaim; to disown; to renounce - as in “to repudiate a treaty” - from Latin ‘*repudiare*’.
-  **revel:** (v.i) to take keen delight, satisfaction or pleasure - as in “to *revel* in the new-found freedom”.
-  **seethe:** (v.i) to be violently agitated; to foam as in boiling - as in “to *seethe* with hatred”.
-  **subsist:** (v.i&t) to stay alive; to exist - as in “to *subsist* is not to live” - from Latin ‘*subsistere*’, ‘to remain alive’.
-  **supplicate:** (v.i&t) to beg humbly; to entreat - as in “to *supplicate* for pardon” - from Latin ‘*supplicare*’, ‘sub-’ = ‘under’ and ‘*plicare*’ = ‘to fold or bend’, suggestive of an attitude of bowing.
-  **Zap:** (v.i&t) colloquial - (v.t) to hit, strike, destroy, kill; (v.i) to go speedily or suddenly

Verbs - Pivotal Points

Exercise:

1. Define a transitive verb.
2. Define an intransitive verb.
3. Define an ambitransitive verb.
4. Identify the type of verb (**v.i/v.t/v.i&t**) concerning the following words: (For answers ref. appendix: the glossary of abstruse words)

abdicate, bicker, castigate, dissipate, elucidate, feign, gouge, harangue, inundate, jettison, knell, levitate, mollify, nettle, ossify, polarize, quell, replenish, saunter, transgress, undermine, vilify, whisk, yammer, zap

Chapter 27: Adjectives: Seasoning of Words

As to the Adjective; when in doubt, strike it out.

Mark Twain

A man's character may be learned from the adjectives which he habitually uses in conversation.

Mark Twain



An **adjective** is a 'describing' word; the main syntactic role of which is to qualify a noun or noun phrase, giving more information about the object signified.

Origin of Adjective:

Middle English, from Anglo-French or Late Latin; Anglo-French *adjectif*, from Late Latin *adjectivus*, from Latin *adjectus*, past participle of *adplicare* to throw to, from *ad-* + *jacere* to throw.

Adjectives are called seasoning of words. When adjectives are used appropriately, they add force and colour to the writing or speech.

Here are some noteworthy adjectives:

? **arduous:** difficult; involving great hardship or effort - as in “an *arduous* task” - from Latin ‘arduus’.

? **athwart:** crosswise; across - as in “a shadow lies athwart the path”.

? **banal:** common place; trite; flat - as in “a *banal* remark”.

? **copious:** abundant; ample; plentiful - as in “a *copious* supply” - from Latin ‘copiosus’, from ‘copia’ = ‘abundance’.

Adjectives: Seasoning of Words

- ?** **craven:** cowardly; full of fear - as in “a *craven* attitude”.
- ?** **deferential:** respectful; having regard for the opinions or wishes of others - as in “in a deferential manner” - from Latin ‘*deferre*’ = ‘to bring down’.
- ?** **definitive:** conclusive; sharply defined; final; complete - as in “a *definitive* research paper”. from Latin ‘*definitivus*’ = ‘explanatory’.
- ?** **dichotomous:** repeated branching; division into two strongly contrasted groups or classes - as in “*dichotomous* opinions” - from Greek ‘*dichotomia*’, from ‘*dicha*’ = ‘in two’ and ‘*tome*’ = ‘a cut’.
- ?** **diminutive:** of a diminished size; very small; contracted - as in “a *diminutive* personality” from Latin ‘*diminuere*’ = ‘diminish’
- ?** **discursive:** rambling; digressive; shifting from one topic to another - as in “a *discursive* speech” - from Latin ‘*discurrere*’ = ‘to run to and fro’.
- ?** **dispassionate:** calm; unbiased; impartial - as in “a *dispassionate* analysis” or “a *dispassionate* speech” - from Latin ‘*passionatus*’ = ‘subject to excitement’ with English prefix ‘*dis-*’ = ‘contrary to’.
- ?** **dogmatic:** excessively opinionated; unduly positive in manner or speech - as in “a *dogmatic* politician” or “a *dogmatic* approach” - from Greek ‘*dogma*’ = ‘opinion’.
- ?** **dubious:** doubtful; uncertain - as in “a *dubious* plan” or “a *dubious* character” - from Latin ‘*dubiosus*’, from ‘*dubium*’ = ‘doubt’.
- ?** **extraneous:** external or foreign; pertaining to that which is outside - as in “*extraneous* circumstances” or “*extraneous* factors” or “*extraneous* influence” - from Latin ‘*extraneus*’, from ‘*extra*’ = ‘outside’.
- ?** **garish:** unpleasantly gaudy; showy; flashy - as in “a *garish* costume”.
- ?** **frugal:** economical; avoiding waste - as in “a *frugal* family” - from Latin ‘*frugalis*’, from ‘*frugus*’ = ‘fruit’, suggestive of “careful in use of food”.
- ?** **furtive:** stealthy; sly, secret; like the actions of a thief - as in “a *furtive* glance” - from Latin ‘*furtivus*’, from ‘*fur*’ = ‘thief’.
- ?** **grandiose:** impressive; imposing; pompous - as in “a *grandiose* plan” or “a *grandiose* gesture” - from Latin ‘*grandis*’ = ‘large, great’.
- ?** **implicit:** understood, though not specifically stated; implied - as in “*implicit* faith” or “*implicit* understanding” or “an *implicit* agreement” - from Latin ‘*implicitus*’ = ‘fold in, entwine’.

Adjectives: Seasoning of Words

- ?** ***inchoate***: in an elementary stage; recently begun; rudimentary - as in “an *inchoate* civilization” - from Latin ‘*inchohare*’ = ‘to begin’
- ?** ***insatiable***: greedy; not capable of being satisfied - as in “*insatiable* appetite” - from Latin ‘*insatiabilis*’, from ‘*in-*’ = ‘not’ and ‘*satiare*’ = ‘to satisfy’.
- ?** ***inviolate***: pure; unbroken; unimpaired - as in “an *inviolate* right” - from Latin ‘*inviolatus*’, from ‘*in-*’ = ‘not’ and ‘*violatus*’ = ‘violence’.
- ?** ***plebeian***: common; inferior; vulgar; pertaining to common people - as in “a *plebeian* custom” - from Latin ‘*plebeius*’, from ‘*plebs*’ = ‘the common people’.
- ?** ***portentous***: ominous; threatening - as in “a *portentous* sign” - from Latin ‘*portendere*’ = ‘to foretell, portend’.
- ?** ***rhetorical***: designed for showy oratorical effect; artificial - as in “a speech punctuated by *rhetorical* flights” - from Greek ‘*rhetor*’ = ‘orator’.
- ?** ***sagacious***: discerning; far sighted in judgment; keenly perceptive, shrewd - a in “a *sagacious* parent” - from Latin ‘*sagax*’.
- ?** ***sedentary***: characterized by, or requiring sitting - as in “a *sedentary* job” - from Latin ‘*sedentarius*’ from ‘*sedere*’ = ‘to sit’.
- ?** ***sophisticated***: worldly-wise; lacking in simplicity - as in “a *sophisticated* view point” - from Greek ‘*sophos*’ = ‘wise’.
- ?** ***stentorian***: extremely loud; loud-voiced - as in “*stentorian* tones” - from Stentor, a herald of the Trojan War, whose voice was as loud as that of fifty men together, as per Homer.
- ?** ***trenchant***: incisive; penetrating; sharp and clear - as in “a *trenchant* argument” or “a *trenchant* critic” - from French ‘*trenchier*’ = to cut’

Adjectives: Seasoning of Words

Exercise:

Fill in the blanks:

1. He has a *sedentary* _____ at the office.
2. He has an *insatiable* _____ for food.
3. He undertook the *arduous* _____ to achieve his goal.
4. He made a *dispassionate* _____.
5. She is wearing a *garish* _____.
6. The King had a *grandiose* _____.
7. People have an implicit _____ in the justice system.

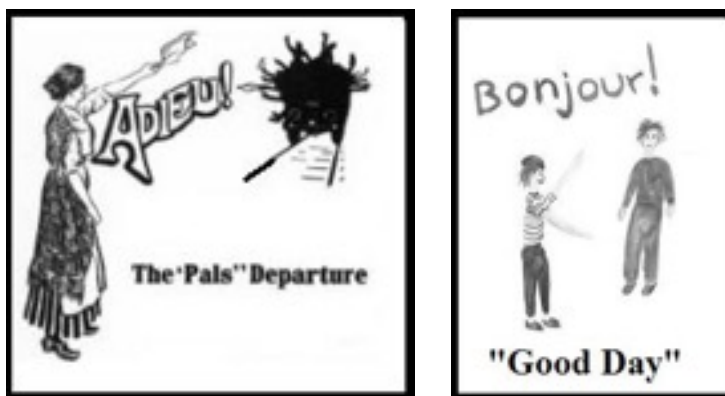
Answers:

1. job
2. appetite
3. task
4. speech
5. costume
6. plan
7. faith

Chapter 28: Pot-pourri; French Words

“Boy, those French: They have a different word for everything!”
Steve Martin

“French is the language that turns dirt into romance.”
Stephen King



English contains many words of French origin. Around 25 % of English vocabulary is of French origin, most derived from the Anglo-Norman spoken by the upper classes in England for hundreds of years after the Norman Conquest. These words have undergone semantic evolution over time and even the French speakers may not recognize many of them. A general rule is that if the word or phrase retains French diacritics or is usually printed in italics, it has retained its French identity.

Few of these phrases are common knowledge to all English speakers. They may however possibly be used more often in written than in spoken English.

Here are some examples of French words and phrases used by English speakers.

- à **adieu**: a farewell remark when you don't expect to see the person again.: *they said their good-byes.*
- à **à gogo**: in abundance.
- à **à la (xxx)** : in the manner of / in the style of (xxx)
- à **à la carte**: literally: *on the menu*; In restaurants it refers to ordering individual dishes rather than a full meal.
- à **à la mode**: in the current fashion or style.
- à **à propos**: appropriate in a specific situation; regarding/concerning.
- à **abattoir**: slaughterhouse.

Pot-pourri; French Words

- à **adroit**: skillful; displaying physical or mental skill. *an adroit technician*
- à **aide-mémoire** : “memory aid”; a memorandum to assist in remembrance.
- à **arête**: a narrow mountain ridge; bridge of the nose.
- à **armoire**: a tall cupboard or wardrobe, often ornately decorated. Originally, an armoire was used for storing weapons.
- à **art nouveau**: a style of decoration and architecture of the late 19th and early 20th centuries.
- à **attaché**: official diplomat; a person attached to an embassy.
- à **avant-garde**: any creative group active in the innovation and application of new concepts and techniques in a given field (especially in the arts)
- à **ballet**: a classical type of dance.
- à **belle**: a beautiful woman or girl.
- à **bête noire** - "**black beast**": something that is distasteful or difficult and to be avoided.
- à **billet-doux**: a love letter; French ‘billet’ = ‘note’ and ‘doux’ = ‘sweet’.
- à **blond, blonde**: (adjective) "fair-haired": *blond* is for a man and *blonde* for a woman. These can also be nouns.
- à **bon appétit**: literally “good appetite”; enjoy your meal.
- à **bon voyage**: literally “good journey”; have a good trip!
- à **bonjour**: “good day”, a standard greeting in the morning or afternoon.
- à **bourgeois**: conservative, materialistic; conforming to the standards and conventions of the middle class. *a bourgeois mentality*
- à **bric-a-brac**: small ornamental objects, less valuable than antiques; a collection of old furniture, china, plate and curiosities.
- à **brunette**: a brown-haired girl.
- à **bureau** : office; also means "desk" in French.
- à **cache**: a hidden store of things, especially weapons or valuable.
- à **cachet**: an indication of approved or superior status;

Pot-pourri; French Words

- à *café*: a coffee shop.
- à *canard*: a deliberately misleading fabrication; unfounded rumor or anecdote.
- à *carte blanche*: unlimited authority; literally "white card" (i.e. blank check).
- à *chanteuse*: a female singer.
- à *chargé d'affaires*: a diplomat in charge of routine at a diplomatic mission.
- à *charlatan*: a person who is a fraud, a fake, a hoaxer, a deceiver, a con artist.
- à *chauffeur*: driver.
- à *chic*: stylish
- à *cliché*: a trite, stereotyped expression that has lost originality, ingenuity, and impact by long overuse: "*any old port in a storm.*"
- à *clique*: a small exclusive group of friends without morale- with similar interests and goals.
- à *commandant*: a commanding officer in a military organization.
- à *coup de grâce* - "*mercy blow*": deathblow, final blow, decisive stroke.
- à *communiqué*: an official communication.
- à *concierge*: a receptionist at a hotel or residence; They have a reputation for gossiping.
- à *conte*: a short story, a narrative tale from the middle ages.
- à *coquette*: a flirtatious girl; a tease.
- à *cortège*: a funeral procession.
- à *coup*: brilliant, sudden, and usually successful strike.
- à *couture*: fashion - usually refers to high fashion.
- à *couturier*: a fashion designer - usually refers to high fashion, rather than everyday clothes design.
- à *crèche*: a place where children are left by their parents for short periods in the supervision of childminders.

Pot-pourri; French Words

- à *crème de la crème*: best of the best, “cream of the cream” used to describe highly skilled people or objects.
- à *crêpe*: a thin sweet or savory pancake eaten as a light meal or dessert.
- à *croissant*: a crescent-shaped bread made of flaky pastry.
- à *critique*: a critical analysis or evaluation of a work, or the art of criticizing.
- à *cuisine*: the practice or manner of preparing food or the food so prepared.
- à *cul-de-sac*: a dead-end (residential) street; literally “bottom of the bag.”
- à *debacle*: an event or enterprise that ends disastrously, often with humiliating consequences.
- à *debonair*: pleasant and gracious; affable and currious.
- à *debutante*: a young woman making her debut into society.
- à *de nouveau*: again; anew; de novo.
- à *décor*: the layout and furnishing of a room.
- à *depot*: a deposit as in geology or banking; a storehouse; a transportation hub: *bus depot*.
- à *déjà vu*: an impression or illusion of having seen or experienced something before.
- à *dénouement*: the end result.
- à *détente*: easing of diplomatic tension.
- à *divertissement*: an amusing diversion; entertainment.
- à *dossier*: a file containing detailed information about a person.
- à *doyen*: the senior member of a group; the feminine is *doyenne*.
- à *du jour*: said of something fashionable for a day and quickly forgotten; today's choice on the menu, as *soup du jour*, literally “of the day” .
- à *eau de Cologne*: a type of perfume, originating in Cologne, Germany.
- à *eau de toilette*: literally “grooming water.”; It usually refers to a aromatic product that is less expensive than a perfume.
- à *éclair*: a cream and chocolate icing pastry.

Pot-pourri; French Words

- à ***en banc***: court hearing of the entire group of judges instead of a subset panel.
- à ***en bloc***: as a group.
- à ***en masse* - "in mass"**: In a group, all together.
- à ***en route* - "on route"**: On the way.

- à ***enfant terrible***: a disruptively unconventional person, a "terrible child".
- à ***ennui***: boredom.
- à ***entrepreneur***: a person who undertakes and operates a new enterprise or venture and assumes some accountability for the inherent risks.
- à ***embonpoint***: a plump, hourglass figure.
- à ***esprit***: lively wit; spirit - as in "her esprit enlivened the whole party".
- à ***esprit de corps***: morale, team spirit; the spirit of a group that makes the members want the group to succeed.
- à ***extraordinaire***: extraordinary, usually as a following adjective, as "musician extraordinaire".
- à ***façade***: the front view of an edifice; a fake persona, as in "putting on a façade" (the ç is pronounced like an s).
- à ***fait accompli***: accomplished fact; something that has already happened and is thus unlikely to be reversed; a done deal.
- à ***faux***: false, ersatz, fake.
- à ***faux pas***: "false step"; violation of accepted social rules.
- à ***femme fatale***: "deadly woman" : an attractive woman who seduces and takes advantage of men for her personal goals.
- à ***fiancé/e***: betrothed; lit. a man/woman engaged to be married.
- à ***finesse***: artfulness; delicate skill - as in "he handled the difficult situation with great finesse".
- à ***force majeure***: an overpowering event, an act of God (a clause that often appears in insurance contracts).

Pot-pourri; French Words

- à ***gaffe***: blunder.
- à ***gauche***: lacking grace or tact in social situations; tactless,
- à ***gaucherie***: boorishness.
- à ***genre***: a type or class, such as “the comedy genre”.
- à ***Grand Prix***: a type of motor racing, literally “Great Prize”.
- à ***haute couture***: trend-setting fashion.
- à ***impasse***: a deadlock.
- à ***joie de vivre***: "joy of life / living".
- à ***laissez-faire***: "let do"; used in context of economic policy or political philosophy, meaning “non-interference.”
- à ***laissez-passer***: a travel document, a passport.
- à ***layette***: a set of clothing and accessories for a new baby.
- à ***liaison***: coordination; a close relationship or connection; an affair.
- à ***lieu: in lieu of***: "instead of," "in place of." .
- à ***littérateur***: an intellectual. .
- à ***malaise***: a general sense of depression or unease.
- à ***masque***: a model or brand.
- à ***mélange***: a mixture.
- à ***mêlée***: a confused fight; a struggling crowd.
- à ***milieu***: the social environmental condition; the surroundings or environment that somebody lives in and is influenced by social environment.
- à ***monsieur (pl. messieurs)***: a man, a gentleman. Also used as a title, equivalent to Mr. or Sir.
- à ***montage***: a blending of pictures, scenes, or sounds.
- à ***motif***: a recurrent thematic element.

Pot-pourri; French Words

- à **mousse:** a whipped dessert; in French, means any type of foam.
- à **naïve:** unsophisticated; ingenuous; artless - as in “a naïve person”.
- à **nouveau :** new, fashionable.
- à **nouveau riche:** newly rich, used to refer particularly to those living a garish lifestyle with their newfound wealth.
- à **panache:** verve; flamboyance.
- à **par avion:** by air mail; it means by plane in general.
- à **par excellence:** "by excellence" : quintessential.
- à **Petite:** small and delicately built; designed to fit smaller women or girls.
- à **petite bourgeoisie:** often anglicized as “petty bourgeoisie,” the lower middle class.
- à **pique:** feeling of resentment, especially from wounded pride - as in “*harsh words said in a fit of pique*”.
- à **piquant:** agreeably challenging; interesting and stimulating; charmingly lively - as in “*a piquant situation*”.
- à **potpourri:** medley; mixture; a scented mixture of dried flowers and spices.
- à **protégé/e:** a man/woman who receives support from an influential mentor.
- à **rapport:** a relationship of mutual understanding or trust and agreement between people.
- à **renaissance:** meaning rebirth, a cultural movement in the 14-17th centuries.
- à **rendezvous:** meeting by appointment at a fixed place or time - as in “to arrange a *rendezvous*”.
- à **reportage:** reporting; journalism.
- à **resentment:** a deep-seated sense of aggrievement and powerlessness.
- à **restaurateur:** a restaurant owner.
- à **retard:** to slow down or delay the progress of something.
- à **rôle:** a part or function of a person in a situation or an actor in a play.

Pot-pourri; French Words

- à **sabotage**: a deliberate act of destruction or disruption in which equipment is damaged. **Sabot** is the French 'wooden shoe'. Workers prevented the operation of trains during the French railway strike of 1910 by cutting the wooden shoes that held the rails in place.
- à **saboteur**: one who commits sabotage.
- à **sans**: without.
- à **savant**: "knowing" : a wise or learned person; one exceptionally gifted in a narrow skill..
- à **savoir-faire**: literally "know how to do"; to respond appropriately to any situation.
- à **silhouette**: the image of a person, an object or scene consisting of the outline and a featureless interior, with the silhouetted object usually being black.
- à **soirée**: an evening party
- à **souvenir** - **"memory, keepsake"**: a memento.
- à **tête-à-tête**: "head to head"; an intimate get-together or private conversation between two people.
- à **toilette**: the process of dressing or grooming. Also refers in French, when plural ("les toilettes"), to the toilet room.
- à **touché**: acknowledgment of an effective counterpoint; literally "touched" or "hit!" Comes from the fencing vocabulary.
- à **tour de force**: "feat of strength" : a masterly or brilliant stroke, creation, effect, or accomplishment.
- à **unique**: one of a kind.
- à **vis-à-vis**: "face to face [with]" : in comparison with or in relation to.
- à **voilà!** : literally "see there"; in French it can mean simply "there it is"; in English it is generally restricted to a triumphant revelation.
- à **volte-face**: a complete reversal of opinion or position, about face.
- à **voyeur**: a peeping tom; somebody who gains pleasure from watching, especially secretly, other people's bodies or the sexual acts in which they participate.

Exercise:

Pot-pourri; French Words

1. How did so many French words enter English lexicon? What is the historical background?
2. Why is it not the other way around? (Why are the English words not incorporated into French in any significant way?)
3. What is the meaning of:
 - a. *a la carte*
 - b. *bourgeois*
 - c. *charlatan*
 - d. *crèche*
 - e. *doyen*
 - f. *faux pas*
 - g. *genre*
 - h. *impasse*
 - i. *malaise*
 - j. *panache*
 - k. *sans*
 - l. *volte-face*
 - m. *voyeur*

Chapter 29: Synonyms and Antonyms

*“A **synonym** is a word you use when you can't spell the word you first thought of.”*
Burt Bacharach



The versatility of English lies in the basic character of words and their synonyms. There are a number of similar - but not identical- situations in real life where a single common word is not adequate to express the essence of any communication in writing or speaking. We need an appropriate word for use that is situation specific. You will commonly find many alternative choices practically for every word in English language, with which to communicate the same or similar thing. The pedigree of English is quite sophisticated in that it has got Greek, Latin, German, Norse, Sanskrit, Italian, French, Norse, Dutch - and many more - in its blood stream. I hasten to add that this feature has also brought in its wake, many inconsistencies and anomalies into English language. Perhaps, this brings in a little colour and humour to the English language, and this versatility is the key success factor in propelling it to the status of *Lingua Franca* of the world. English has almost twice as many words as French does which of course enlarges the array of choices, especially in the form of synonyms. This feature is bound to encourage and unleash enormous creativity of English writers. As is inevitable, there are always two schools -or more - of thought on any issue under the sun, English included. Some opine that English is an “*absurd*” language. Some French call it ‘*Esperanto of the Poor*’. Of course I do not subscribe to this view.

Now, let us get back to the subject of synonyms.

▼ **absurd**: ridiculous because of being irrational, incongruous, or illogical.

This word is synonymous with ‘*foolish*’, ‘*ludicrous*’, ‘*preposterous*’, ‘*ridiculous*’, and ‘*unreasonable*’.

We call something ‘*absurd*’ when it is utterly inconsistent with what common sense or experience tells us as in “someone came out with an *absurd* theory that all animals have no souls and hence feel absolutely no physical pain.”

Synonyms and Antonyms

- ≈ *'Foolish'* refers to lack of intelligence or good judgment - as in "it is *foolish* to keep a lot of cash at home."
- ≈ *'Ludicrous'* applies to whatever is so incongruous that it provoke laughter or scorn - as in "a *ludicrous* suggestion that a man can bear a child if he dresses as a woman."
- ≈ *'Preposterous'* is the word to choose for a situation glaringly *'absurd'* or *'ridiculous'*.
- ≈ *'Ridiculous'* implies that ridicule or mockery is the only response - as in "the middle aged woman tried to look much younger, but made herself look *ridiculous*."
- ≈ *'Unreasonable'* behaviour implies that a person has intentionally acted contrary to good sense - as in "the management was totally *unreasonable* in demanding that labour productivity must be doubled in a month's time" or "the labour union was *unreasonable* in demanding that management should double the wages with immediate effect".

To consolidate these synonyms: It might be *'unreasonable'* to judge an entire nation by citing a few stray cases of *'absurd'* religious practices or rituals, *'foolish'* behaviour of some customs officials, *'ludicrous'* transportation facilities, or *'ridiculous'* bureaucratic procedures and it is *'preposterous'* to suggest that it is not a good destination for tourists.

A synonym is a word that means the same, or almost the same, as another word in the same language.

An antonym, on the other hand, is a word contrary or contrasted meaning of another word - as 'bad' to 'good', 'high' to 'low' etc. Thus it is an anti-synonym i.e. it is charged with opposite meaning.

Understanding the concept of synonyms and antonyms would certainly improve your word-power and recall-faculty. When you work on MS-word file, just right click on any word - lo and behold - an array of synonyms pop up instantly, for you to choose an appropriate word for a particular situation or context.

It is beyond the scope of this book to enumerate on all the alternatives / synonyms; it is just too voluminous. We shall be content in listing a few rich alternatives for common usage. While we list the synonyms, it would be a good idea to mention the corresponding antonyms alongside.

Let us now *'learn'* about some interesting synonyms and antonyms.

What are the synonyms of the word *'learn'*?

The *synonyms* are:

Synonyms and Antonyms

study, be taught, be trained, become skilled at, gain knowledge of, find out, hear, discover etc.

Let us now study the synonyms of the first of these synonyms viz. 'study'.

These synonyms are:

learn, revise, cram, examine, scrutinize, investigate, research, analyze etc.

Incidentally the first of these synonyms takes us back to where we started i.e. back to the word 'learn'. When we try to find out the synonyms of a synonym, we might be thrown into a loop and probably end up where we started. Try and find it out yourself, using the MS word facility. But don't be too sure. The track can be hilarious sometimes. You may consider yourself lucky, if you do not end up with an antonym instead of a synonym and end up in a disastrous situation. You have to be cautious in using an appropriate synonym; it must have a contextual meaning and be situation specific.

Here are some noteworthy words tabulated along with their synonyms and antonyms:

Legend: W → Word ; S → Synonym ; A → Antonym

W	<i>abnormal:</i> not typical or usual or regular or conforming to a norm; deviating from a standard: <i>abnormal rains; abnormal behaviour.</i>
S	irregular, non-standard, uncharacteristic, unusual, atypical
A	regular, standard, characteristic, usual, typical

W	<i>absolve:</i> grant remission of a sin to; let off the hook: <i>I absolve you from this responsibility.</i>
S	pardon, forgive, clear, release, free, exempt, vindicate, acquit, exonerate
A	condemn, blame, hold, convict, denounce

W	<i>absurd:</i> inconsistent with reason or logic or common sense; so unreasonable as to invite derision; contrary to all reason or common sense; laughably foolish or false: <i>an absurd explanation.</i>
S	foolish, ludicrous, preposterous, ridiculous, unreasonable
A	sensible, practical, rational, equitable, reasonable

W	<i>achieve:</i> to succeed, bring to a successful end; accomplish: <i>The production target was achieved.</i>
----------	--

Synonyms and Antonyms

S	attain, realize, accomplish, reach, pull off, complete, get
A	fail, miss, fall short, unsuccessful

W	accurate: conforming exactly or almost exactly to fact or to a standard or performing with total accuracy; precise; exact: <i>accurate measurements.</i>
S	precise, correct, exact, true, perfect, accurate
A	imprecise, incorrect, inexact, false, imperfect, inaccurate

W	afraid: filled with fear or apprehension; feeling fear : <i>afraid of competition</i> ; unwillingness, distaste: <i>I am afraid, I can not agree with you.</i>
S	frightened, scared, fearful, terrified, anxious, troubled
A	brave, bold, fearless, daring

W	amazing: causing great surprise: <i>amazing performance.</i>
S	astonishing, astounding, remarkable, wonderful, incredible, incredible
A	normal, typical, usual, everyday, commonplace

W	accidental: happening by chance or unexpectedly or unintentionally; not planned; unexpected: <i>an accidental food poisoning.</i>
S	unintentional, unintended, inadvertent, chance, unplanned, fortuitous, adventitious, casual, contingent, incidental
A	deliberate

W	bankrupt: having insufficient resources to cover debts; any insolvent debtor: <i>The company has gone bankrupt</i> ; a person who is lacking in a particular thing or quality: <i>a moral bankrupt.</i>
S	broke, insolvent, penniless, ruined, ruined
A	solvent, credit-worthy, well-off, prosperous, rich

Synonyms and Antonyms

W	bewilder: to confuse or puzzle completely; perplex; cause to be confused emotionally: <i>his negative attitude bewilder me.</i>
S	confuse, puzzle, baffle, perplex, confound, nonplus
A	enlighten, illuminate, inform, instruct

W	brief: of short duration: <i>a brief walk; a brief stay in the country.</i> using few words; concise: <i>a brief report.</i>
S	short, concise, terse, succinct, laconic
A	lengthy, loquacious, extended, extensive

W	brisk: quick and active; lively: <i>brisk trading; a brisk walk.</i>
S	fast, quick, rapid, vigorous, swift, hurried, vigorous
A	slow, dull, sluggish, lethargic, unhurried, indolent, leisurely, languid

W	brutal: resembling a beast; showing lack of human sensibility; savage; cruel; inhuman: <i>a brutal attack on women and children;</i> crude; coarse: <i>brutal language;</i> harsh: <i>brutal working conditions.</i>
S	atrocious, vicious, wicked, evil, cruel, vile, savage, barbarous
A	humane, merciful, kind, compassionate, tender

W	capacity: ability to receive, perform, produce, or contain.: <i>This factory has a large manufacturing capacity, the tank has a capacity of 1000 liters; he has a great capacity to perform.</i>
S	capability, ability, competence, power, faculty
A	incapability, inability, incompetence, powerlessness

W	capture: to take by force; take prisoner; seize: <i>The police captured the thief;</i> to gain control of: <i>The company captured a market share of 50%.</i>
S	arrest, detain, incarcerate, confine, capture, seize, catch, apprehend
A	liberate, release, acquit, set free, disengage

Synonyms and Antonyms

W	<i>cease:</i> to stop; discontinue; to come to an end: <i>at last the hostilities have ceased; not all superstitions have ceased to exist.</i>
S	stop, finish, end, come to a close, halt
A	start, continue, begin, carry on, pursue

W	<i>cheat:</i> engage in deceitful behaviour; practice trickery or fraud; a deception for profit; to defraud: <i>He cheated her out of her wealth. we were cheated by their clever-sounding scheme.</i>
S	deceive, trick, con, swindle, defraud, bilk, dupe
A	fair, true, above-board, just

W	<i>choke:</i> impair the respiration of or obstruct the air passage of; to stop by or as if by strangling or stifling: <i>The foul air was slowly suffocating the children.</i>
S	strangle, throttle, stifle, clog, block
A	freshen, ventilate, air

W	<i>compel:</i> force somebody to do something: <i>we compel all job seekers to fill out this form, the students were compelled to do homework.</i>
S	coerce, constrain, force, necessitate, force
A	acquit, induce, allure

W	<i>compassion:</i> the humane quality of understanding the suffering of others and wanting to do something about it; a feeling of deep sympathy and sorrow for another.
S	kindness, tenderness, mercy, sympathy
A	cruelty, malignity, barbarity, savagery

W	<i>controversy:</i> debate on a contentious topic; a dispute where there is a strong disagreement.
S	dispute, disagreement, contention, bickering,
A	agreement, compromise, accord, unanimity

Synonyms and Antonyms

W	cooperate: working together for a common purpose or benefit: <i>there is no cooperation among the allies of the ruling coalition government.</i>
S	abet, concur, collaborate, join forces
A	oppose, counteract, rival, thwart

W	courage: a quality of spirit that enables you to face danger, pain, or difficulty without showing fear; bravery:
S	bravery, valour, nerve, guts, mettle
A	cowardice, timidity, diffidence, reticence

W	creative: having the ability or power to create: <i>creative approach to problem solving.</i>
S	original, imaginative, inspired, inventive, ingenious, innovative, resourceful
A	unimaginative, dull, insipid, bland, lacklustre, featureless, unoriginal

W	danger: the condition of being susceptible to harm or injury; risk; peril.
S	risk, peril, hazard, menace, threat, jeopardy
A	safety, protection, safeguard, security

W	decay: the process of gradually becoming inferior; to become decomposed: <i>vegetation that was decaying.</i> to decline in excellence, prosperity, health, etc.; deteriorate.
S	decompose, rot, fester, perish, crumble, putrefy
A	improvement, progress, expansion, development, upgrade

W	deceive: be false to; be dishonest with; to mislead by a false appearance or statement; <i>they deceived the enemy by pretending to work for peace.</i>
S	betray, dupe, entrap, cheat, trick

Synonyms and Antonyms

A	enlighten, guide, deliver, advise
----------	-----------------------------------

W	decline: refuse to accept: <i>He declined to comment.</i>
S	reject, discard, renounce, decrease, fall, drop
A	accept, accede to, admit, enhance, increase

W	definite: clearly defined; precise; exact: <i>a definite quantity.</i>
S	exact, certain, specific, explicit, categorical, unequivocal
A	indefinite, uncertain, unspecific, tentative

W	despise: to regard with contempt, distaste, disgust, or disdain; scorn; loathe.
S	loathe, scorn, hate, spurn, deride, despise, abhor, condemn, detest, disdain
A	admire, esteem, approve of, think highly of, respect, appreciate

W	diligent: quietly and steadily persevering especially in detail or exactness: <i>a diligent worker, a diligent student.</i>
S	careful, laborious, attentive, pains-taking
A	slack, lazy, indolent, idle, slothful

W	diplomatic: using or marked by tact in dealing with sensitive matters or people; of or pertaining to diplomacy: <i>diplomatic officials.</i>
S	discreet, prudent, shrewd, sagacious, judicious
A	indiscreet, imprudent, tactless, injudicious, silly, bungling

W	dirty: soiled with dirt or grime; foul; unclean: <i>dirty laundry;</i> sordid; contemptible: <i>to play a dirty trick.</i>
S	foul, filthy, squalid, soiled, unclean, sordid, impure
A	clean, pure, unsoiled, unsullied

Synonyms and Antonyms

W	endless: having no end or limit; infinite; interminable: <i>an endless series of discussions; time is endless.</i> made continuous by joining the two ends of a length: <i>an endless chain.</i>
S	unceasing, boundless, eternal, infinite
A	temporary, brief, limited, short-term

W	enchanted: subjected to magical influence or a spell: <i>the witch enchanted the handsome prince.</i>
S	fascinated, bewitched, captivated, enamoured, charmed, spell-bound, charmed, delighted, enthralled
A	disgusted, repulsed, nauseated

W	enough: adequate for the need; <i>enough water is supplied to the village.</i>
S	sufficient, adequate, plenty, abundant, ample
A	insufficient, inadequate, scarce, deficient

W	eternal: continuing forever; without beginning or end: <i>eternal life, eternal principle.</i>
S	perpetual, ceaseless, deathless, unending
A	temporal, fleeting, swift, passing

W	excite: continuing forever or indefinitely; act as a stimulant; to arouse or stir up the emotions or feelings of: <i>to excite a person to anger.</i>
S	stimulate, enthuse, animate, motivate, enliven, electrify, incite, agitate
A	pacify, compose, soothe, allay, hush, mollify, lull, appease, quieten

W	extravagant: spending much more than is necessary or wise; wasteful: <i>an extravagant shopper;</i> excessively high: <i>extravagant expenses.</i>
S	profligate, spendthrift, overgenerous, excessive, exaggerated,
A	thrifty, reasonable, judicious, moderate, temperate, sparing

Synonyms and Antonyms

W	<i>fatal:</i> causing or capable of causing death; deadly: <i>a fatal accident.</i>
S	deadly, lethal, incurable, terminal, mortal, serious, grave, critical
A	life-giving, beneficial, helpful, constructive

W	<i>final:</i> occurring at or forming an end or termination; last in place, order, or time: <i>the final destination.</i>
S	last, concluding, closing, ending, ultimate, finishing, absolute
A	first, beginning, initial, opening

W	<i>gorgeous:</i> splendid or sumptuous in appearance, colouring, etc; magnificent: <i>a gorgeous dress.</i>
S	beautiful, stunning, elegant, attractive, striking, dazzling, magnificent, splendid, grand
A	simple, colourless, unadorned, sombre

W	<i>groundless:</i> without rational basis: <i>groundless fears.</i>
S	baseless, unsupported, unjustified, unwarranted, unfounded, unsubstantiated
A	sound, actual, material, well-founded, substantial, positive, real, solid

W	<i>hazard:</i> a source of danger; a possibility of incurring loss or misfortune; <i>The job was full of hazards; the journey was hazardous.</i>
S	danger, risk, peril, exposure, vulnerability, jeopardy, threat
A	security, assurance, protection, safeguard, surety

W	<i>hesitate:</i> to be reluctant in decision making: <i>he hesitated to take the job, he hesitated to break the law.</i>
S	be uncertain, be indecisive, vacillate, waver, falter, dither, shilly-shally, hesitate, pause
A	determine, settle, decide, resolve

Synonyms and Antonyms

W	horrible: provoking horror; shockingly dreadful: <i>a horrible sight</i> ; extremely unpleasant: <i>horrible living conditions</i> .
S	horrifying, awful, terrible, nasty, atrocious, ghastly, hideous, horrific
A	agreeable, pleasant, delightful, charming, pleasing

W	hostile: characterized by enmity or ill will: <i>a hostile nation</i> . antagonistic: <i>hostile criticism</i> .
S	antagonistic, aggressive, intimidating, unfriendly, argumentative, unreceptive, adverse, bellicose, inimical, belligerent
A	friendly, welcoming, responsive, pleasant, affable, genial, amiable

W	humane: marked or motivated by concern with the alleviation of suffering; characterized by tenderness, compassion, especially for the suffering: <i>humane treatment of the handicapped</i> .
S	caring, kind, gentle, humanitarian, compassionate, kindly, benevolent
A	inhuman, unkind, cruel, uncharitable, malignant

W	humorous: characterized by humour; funny; comical: <i>a humorous anecdote, a humorous person</i> .
S	funny, amusing, entertaining, hilarious, witty, comical
A	serious, grave, dull, sedate, gloomy

W	hypocrisy: insincerity by virtue of pretending to have qualities or beliefs that you do not really have; a pretence of having a virtuous character that one does not really possess: <i>hypocrisy is the characteristic of most politicians</i> .
S	insincerity, double standards, pretence, duplicity, two-facedness, hypocrisy
A	sincerity, honesty, uprightness, genuineness, openness, candour

W	Impertinent: not pertinent to the matter under consideration; irrelevant: <i>an impertinent detail</i> .
----------	---

Synonyms and Antonyms

S	insolent, cheeky, impudent, disrespectful, impolite, brazen, intrusive, obtrusive
A	respectful, deferential, reverential, polite, gracious, courteous

W	<i>indecent:</i> not in keeping with accepted standards of what is right or proper in polite society; <i>indecent jokes, indecent language, indecent behaviour</i> ; unbecoming or unseemly: <i>indecent haste</i>
S	offensive, coarse, rude, impolite, crude, filthy, lewd
A	decent, seemly, pure, moral, proper, virtuous, chaste, decorous

W	<i>kill:</i> cause to die; put to death, usually intentionally; do away with; extinguish: <i>he killed our hopes.</i>
S	slay, murder, slaughter, execute, destroy, exterminate, eradicate, assassinate, massacre, slaughter
A	create, produce, fashion, cause, originate

W	<i>lawful:</i> allowed or permitted by law: <i>a lawful enterprise.</i>
S	legal, legitimate, official, endorsed, allowed, fair
A	illegal, unlawful, illicit

W	<i>loud:</i> (of sound) strongly audible; having exceptional volume or intensity: <i>loud talking; loud thunder.</i>
S	noisy, deafening, piercing, strident, thunderous, shrill, vociferous, clamorous, boisterous
A	quiet, peaceful, silent, taciturn, subdued, hushed, serene, tranquil

W	<i>miscellaneous:</i> consisting of members or elements of different kinds; of mixed character: <i>a miscellaneous expense account.</i>
S	various, varied, assorted, mixed, diverse, sundry
A	homogeneous, identical, like, pure, uniform, same, similar

W	<i>miserable:</i> very unhappy; full of misery: <i>miserable victims of war.</i>
----------	---

Synonyms and Antonyms

S	unhappy, sad, depressed, despondent, dejected, wretched
A	contented, cheerful, joyous, contented, blissful

W	<i>mistake</i> : a wrong action attributable to bad judgment or ignorance or inattention: <i>a mistake in cost estimation.</i>
S	error, blunder, slip-up, gaffe, oversight, fault, faux pas, slip,
A	true, genuine, correct, proper, right, accurate

W	<i>moral</i> : concerned with principles of right and wrong or conforming to standards of behaviour and character based on those principles: <i>a moral scrutiny, moral attitudes, moral obligations.</i>
S	ethical, good, honest, upright, decent, proper, honourable, just
A	immoral, dishonourable, vicious, unprincipled, wicked, depraved, corrupt, decadent, dissolute

W	<i>numerous</i> : very many; being in great quantity: <i>numerous visits; numerous options.</i>
S	many, frequent, plentiful, abundant, several, copious, various,
A	few, a small number of, hardly any, not many, a small amount of, only some, scarce, scanty, rare

W	<i>obedient</i> : obeying or willing to obey; complying with or submissive to authority: <i>an obedient servant.</i>
S	compliant, dutiful, submissive, respectful, subservient, deferential, docile
A	resistant, mutinous, intractable, stubborn, disobedient

W	<i>obscure</i> : not clearly expressed or understood: <i>obscure motivations.</i>
S	difficult to understand, incomprehensible, unclear, vague, ambiguous, doubtful, murky, unintelligible.
A	apparent, intelligible, lucid, evident, perceptible, obvious, distinct

Synonyms and Antonyms

W	old: used especially of persons having lived for a relatively long time or attained a specific age: <i>his mother is very old</i> ; advanced in the years of one's or its life: <i>an old horse</i> ; <i>an old tree</i> , <i>old furniture</i> .
S	aged, elderly, mature, getting on, ancient, antiquated, archaic, obsolete
A	young, undeveloped, babyish, young

W	onerous: burdensome, oppressive, or troublesome; causing hardship: <i>onerous duties</i> .
S	burdensome, arduous, tedious, difficult, tiring
A	easy, comfortable, effortless, trouble-free, undemanding

W	perfect: being complete of its kind and without defect or blemish; <i>a perfect cube</i> ; <i>a perfect gentleman</i> .
S	ideal, just right, faultless, flawless
A	wrong, imperfect, flawed, deficient

W	prohibit: to forbid an action, activity, etc. by authority: <i>Smoking is prohibited here</i> .
S	forbid, ban, bar, exclude, proscribe, disallow, rule out, preclude, forbid, interdict
A	authorize, consent to, approve, permit, sanction, empower

W	radical: used of opinions and actions, far beyond the norm; of or going to the root or origin: <i>a radical change in the policy of government</i> , <i>radical ideas</i> .
S	fundamental, drastic, deep-seated, sweeping, thorough, far-reaching
A	conservative, traditional, conformist, conventional

W	rebellion: organized opposition to authority; a conflict in which one faction tries to wrest control from another.
S	revolt, uprising, insurgence, upheaval, mutiny, revolution, rising

Synonyms and Antonyms

A	loyalty, devotion, allegiance, fidelity, faithfulness
----------	---

W	secret: not open or public; kept private or not revealed; conducted without the knowledge of others: <i>secret negotiations</i> .
S	clandestine, covert, underground, undisclosed, secret, private, confidential,
A	divulge, reveal, open, expose

W	selfish: devoted to or caring only for oneself; concerned only with one's own interests, benefits, welfare, etc: <i>selfish motives</i> .
S	self-centered, self-seeking, self-interested, egotistical, egocentric, self-seeking, mean
A	altruistic, unselfish, selfless, philanthropic

W	slander: an abusive attack on a person's character or good name; defamation; calumny: <i>rumours full of slander</i> .
S	insult, malign, libel, slur, smear, disparage, vilify, defame
A	praise, eulogize, laud, commend, extol, admire

W	suitable: appropriate; fitting; becoming: <i>suitable bride</i> .
S	appropriate, apposite, fitting, fit, apt, proper, right
A	unsuitable, inappropriate, improper, unbecoming, incongruous

W	suppress: control by force or authority: <i>the government suppressed the political activists</i> ; consciously restrain from showing; of emotions, desires, impulses, or behaviour: <i>suppressed anger</i> ; to put an end: <i>to suppress the Communist party</i> .
S	hold back, repress, stifle, restrain, contain, curb, stem, smother
A	inflame, rouse, excite, provoke, agitate, kindle

Synonyms and Antonyms

W	tangible: real or actual, rather than imaginary: <i>the tangible evidence to prove the crime; tangible benefits of modernisation.</i>
S	touchable, concrete, physical, real, substantial, corporeal, palpable, perceptible, material
A	intangible, insubstantial, vague, indefinable, ethereal, hazy

W	tear: to pull apart or in pieces by force; wrench away with force: <i>to tear wrappings from a package; to tear a page from the book.</i>
S	rip, slash, scratch, slit, shred, split, destroy, lacerate
A	join, unite, connect, repair, patch, rectify, restore, mend, fix, bond.

W	temerity: reckless boldness; rashness
S	audacity, effrontery, foolhardiness, gall, impetuosity
A	reticence, discretion

W	treacherous: tending to betray; characterized by faithlessness or readiness to betray trust; untrustworthy: <i>eg. treacherous intrigues, treacherous enemy.</i>
S	unfaithful, disloyal, deceitful, double-crossing, perfidious, untrustworthy
A	faithful, loyal, devoted, reliable, trustworthy

W	unconquerable: impossible to conquer.
S	invincible, indomitable, insurmountable, unbeatable, impregnable, insuperable
A	conquerable, weak, powerless, frail

W	violation: the act of violating; a breach, infringement, or transgression, as of a law, rule etc.: <i>He was fined for a traffic violation; violation of laws.</i>
S	infringement, breach, contravention, defiance, disobedience, destruction
A	compliance, observance, conformity, concurrence, adherence

Synonyms and Antonyms

W	wild: living in a state of nature; not tamed or domesticated: <i>a wild animal</i> .
S	ferocious, fierce, savage
A	gentle, timid, harmless, domesticated

W	wisdom: accumulated knowledge or erudition or enlightenment; the quality of being prudent and sensible: <i>the wisdom of our ancestors</i> .
S	knowledge, insight, perception, astuteness, intelligence, acumen, understanding
A	stupidity, foolishness, ignorance, silliness, unawareness

W	zealot: a fervent and even militant proponent of something; a person who shows zeal; an excessively zealous person.
S	bigot, enthusiast, extremist, fanatic, believer, devotee, aficionado
A	moderate, restrained, temperate, judicious, reasonable

W	zombie: a dead body that has been brought back to life by a supernatural force; the body of a dead person given the semblance of life, but mute and will-less; a person whose behaviour or responses are wooden, listless.
S	automaton, robot, android
A	person, human being

Angry or delightful feelings:

Now, aren't you delighted after having learnt so much about synonyms and antonyms? Maybe some of you are exasperated after reading these overwhelmingly large number of words and their synonyms and antonyms.

In how many ways can you describe the phenomenon of **anger** or **delight**?

First, let us define these terms. **Anger** is a strong feeling of great annoyance or antagonism as the result of some real or supposed grievance, displeasure and belligerence

Synonyms and Antonyms

aroused by a wrong, rage, wrath, or ire. **Delight** is a high degree of pleasure or enjoyment, joy, or rapture.

Antonyms for the word '**angered**': '**delighted**', '**pleased**' etc.

What are the synonyms or near synonyms for the word '**anger**'?

Here are some: *affronted, annoyed, antagonized, bitter, browned off, chafed, cheesed off, choleric, convulsed, cross, disgusted, displeased, enraged, exacerbated, exasperated, ferocious, fierce, fiery fuming, furious, galled, hateful, heated, hot, huffy, ill-tempered, indignant, incensed, indignant, inflamed, infuriated, irascible, irate, ireful, irritable, irritated, maddened, miffed, nettled, offended, outraged, pained, peeved, piqued, pissed off, provoked, raging, resentful, riled, roiled, sore, stung, vexed*

How would you express your feeling of **pleasure** or **delight** in words? What are the synonyms or near-synonyms for this feeling?

Here are some suitable words: *allure, amused, blessed, blissful, blithe, blithesome, buoyant, captivated, charmed, cheering, cheery, cheerful, contended, delightful, delighted, ecstatic, enchanted, enraptured, fascinated, exult, gay, glad, gratified, happy, in seventh heaven, jolly, joyful, joyous, merry, mirthful, on cloud nine, on top of the world, overjoyed, pleased, rapturous, rejoicing, satisfied, sunny, thrilled, turned on, swept off feet, walking on air, over the moon, wow.*

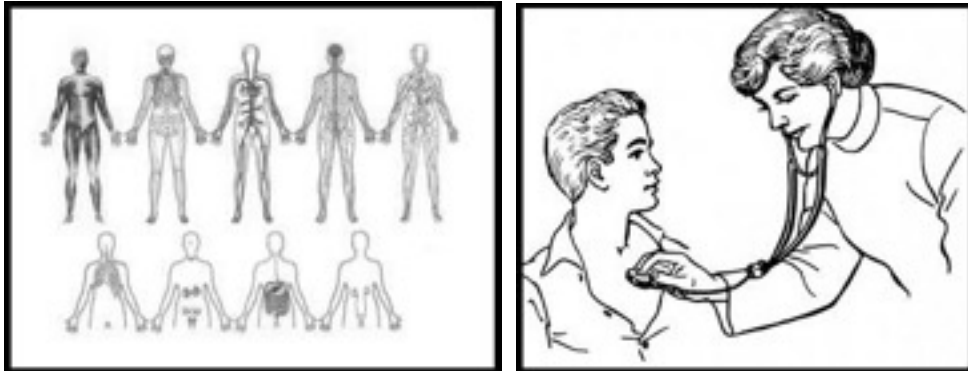
Exercise:

Select any one word of your choice and find its synonym. Then find a synonym of the synonym. Repeat the process several times *i.e.* find a synonym of a synonym of a synonym of a synonym of a synonym and so on. What is the last word in this chain? Does it make any sense? Find it out!

Chapter 30: The Medico

*“By medicine life may be prolonged, yet death will seize the **doctor** too.”*
William Shakespeare

*“Health is not valued till **sickness** comes.”*
Thomas Fuller



The family doctor is becoming virtually extinct, especially in urban areas. In earlier times, one used to visit the family doctor for every ailment - ranging from common cold to cancer - and be advised to consult a specialist, if need be. At one time, you went to a doctor, when you felt ill; but now you have to go to a specialist, depending on which part of your anatomy is affected. However, it is a different matter when you have to shuttle between several specialists, as most organs are interconnected and one specialist is not adequate. Here we shall enumerate the functions of various specialists - what they do, how they do it, and what their titles are. This chapter is not intended to serve as a kind of medical journal. This information may please be treated only as a piece of English literature. The central idea of this chapter is only to familiarize the reader with medical terminology.

Let us warm up to this subject.

What is the title of a doctor who:

1. specializes in the study and diagnosis of disease.
2. treats female ailments?
3. delivers babies?
4. treats sick minds?
5. specializes in treatment of children?
6. treats skin disorders?
7. specializes in nerve disorders?
8. specializes in treatment of heart ailments?
9. is a specialist in eye care?
10. is a specialist in the urinary system?

The Medico

11. is an expert in treatment for cancer?
12. is a specialist in respiratory diseases?
13. specializes in diagnosis and treatment of problems of the musculoskeletal system?

What about specialization within specialization? Let us take the classic case of dentistry. At one time when you had a problem with your teeth, you went to a '**dentist**'. Dentistry was limited to extraction of teeth, filling of cavities or provision of dentures. Specialization within the field of dentistry was unheard of.

Now, let us see what a dental surgeon can do.

The American Dental Association recognizes nine dental specialties: *Public Health Dentistry, Endodontics, Oral & Maxillofacial Pathology, Oral & Maxillofacial Radiology, Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery, Orthodontics, Pediatric Dentistry, Periodontics, Prosthodontics, and General Dentistry.*

1) **Dental public health** : The study of dental *epidemiology* and social health policies. *Epidemiology* is the branch of medical science dealing with the transmission and control of disease. *Epidemiology* is the study of health-determinant patterns in a population. Epidemiologists are involved in the design of studies, collection and statistical analysis of data, and interpretation and dissemination of results.

2) **Endodontics: Endodontics** (from the Greek *endo* "inside"; and *odons* "tooth") the branch of dentistry dealing with diseases of the dental pulp and the tissues surrounding the root of a tooth. Endodontists perform various procedures such as root canal therapy, treating cracked teeth, and treating dental trauma.

3) **Oral and maxillofacial surgery**: *Oral and maxillofacial surgery* is surgery to correct injuries and defects in the head, neck, face, and jaws. This speciality is concerned with extractions, implants, and facial surgery.

4) **Oral and maxillofacial pathology**: The study, diagnosis, and the treatment of oral and maxillofacial related diseases.

5) **Oral and maxillofacial radiology**: The study and radiological interpretation of oral and maxillofacial diseases.

6) **Orthodontics / Orthodontia**: Branch of dentistry dealing with the prevention or correction of irregularities of the teeth. A professional who specializes in this subject is known as *Orthodontist*.

7) **Periodontics**: *Periodontics* (from Greek *peri* "around"; and *odous* "tooth", genitive *odontos*) is the branch of dentistry dealing with diseases of the gums and other structures around the teeth. A doctor specializing in the field of *periodontics* is known as a **periodontist**.

8) **Pediatric dentistry / pedodontics**: Dentistry for children.

9) **Prosthodontics**: Branch of dentistry dealing with the replacement of teeth and related mouth or jaw structures by artificial devices. A professional who practices this speciality is called a **Prosthodontist** and is involved in the preparation of dentures, bridges and implants.

The Medico

MEDICAL DISCIPLINES:

1. *Pathology*:

To begin with, let us understand the subject '*pathology*'.

Pathology is the branch of medical science that studies the causes and nature and effects of diseases. The word *pathology* is from ancient Greek *pathos*, "feeling, suffering"; and *logia*, "the study of".

Pathology deals with: *etiology* (study of causes), *pathogenesis* (mechanisms of development), *morphologic* changes (structural alterations of cells), and the clinical manifestations. *Pathologists* diagnose and characterize disease in patients by examining biopsies or bodily fluids. In addition, pathologists interpret medical laboratory tests to help prevent illness or monitor a chronic condition.

2. *Gynaecology*:

The word "gynaecology" comes from the Greek ancient Greek *gyne*, modern Greek *gynaika*, meaning woman + *logia* meaning study, so gynaecology literally is the study of women.

Gynaecology is the medical science dealing with the health of the female reproductive system (uterus, vagina, and ovaries) whereas *andrology* deals with medical issues specific to the male reproductive system. The doctor specializing in gynaecology is called a *gynaecologist*.

3. *Obstetrics*:

Obstetrics (from the Latin *obstare*, "to stand by") is the medical specialty dealing with the care of all women's reproductive tracts and their children during pregnancy (prenatal period), childbirth and the postnatal period. An *obstetrician* delivers babies and takes care of mother during and immediately after the period of her pregnancy. The doctor specializing in obstetrics is called an *obstetrician*.

4. *Psychiatry*:

Psychiatry literally means the 'medical treatment of the mind' (*psych-*: mind; from Ancient Greek *psykhē*: soul; *-iatry*: medical treatment; from Gk. *iātrikos*: medical, *iāsthai*: to heal). A medical doctor specializing in psychiatry is a *psychiatrist*.

In earlier times, the mental disorders were viewed as a kind of supernatural phenomena; Person possessed by Devil! In modern times, we have more scientific and enlightened means of treating disorders of the mind or personality.

5. *Pediatrics*:

The word *pediatrics* and its cognates mean *healer of children*; they derive from two Greek words: (*pais* = child) and (*iatros* = doctor or healer). *Pediatrics* is the branch of medicine that deals with the medical care of infants, children, and adolescents. A medical practitioner who specializes in this area is known as a *pediatrician*.

Infancy and childhood are prone to certain diseases of their own. Some of the usual childhood maladies are: mumps, whooping cough, chickenpox, measles, and so on. A *pediatrician* takes care of babies directly after birth, watching their diets and growth, giving them the series of inoculations etc.

The Medico

6. **Dermatology:**

Dermatology is the branch of medicine dealing with the skin and its diseases. The *dermatologist*, whose specialty is *dermatology*, is so named from Greek *derma*, skin. See the syllable *derma* in any English word and you will note that it has some reference to skin. A *hypodermic* needle penetrates the skin; the *epidermis* is the outer layer of the skin; a *taxidermist* is one who stuffs and mounts skins of animals; a *pachyderm* is an animal with an unusually thick skin, such as an elephant or rhinoceros; and *dermatitis* is a general name for any skin inflammation, irritation, or infection.

Our skin is prone to diseases and infections running the range from simple acne and eczemas through impetigo, to syphilis, to cancer. The *dermatologist* specializes in treatment of such ailments.

A *dermatologist* is also a *syphilologist*, since *syphilis* (a common venereal disease), while actually an infection of blood, manifests itself in the form of skin eruption.

7. **Neurology:**

Neurology is the branch of medical science that deals with the nervous system. Many terms associated with *neurology* are also mentioned here.

Neurology (from Greek *neuron*, "nerve"; -logia, "study of") is a medical specialty dealing with disorders of the nervous system. Specifically, it deals with the diagnosis and treatment of all categories of disease involving the central, peripheral, and autonomic nervous systems, including their coverings, blood vessels, and all effector tissue, such as muscle. The corresponding surgical specialty is neurosurgery. A *neurologist* is a physician who specializes in neurology, and is trained to investigate, or diagnose and treat neurological disorders such as cerebral palsy, 'tics', strokes etc.

Neuralgia is acute pain along the nerves and their branches; *neuritis* is inflammation of the nerves; *neurasthenia* is an emotional condition. The *neurasthenic* patient is worried, 'nervous', depressed, emotionally exhausted. *Neurosis* is an illness characterized by excessive use of energy for unproductive purposes so that personality development is hindered. A person afflicted by *neurosis* is called *neurotic*.

8. **Cardiology:**

Cardiology (from Greek *kardiā*, "heart"; and -logia, "study of"). Cardiology is the branch of medicine dealing with the heart and its diseases. This speciality comprises diagnosis and treatment of congenital heart defects, coronary artery disease, heart failure, valvular heart disease and electrophysiology. Physicians who specialize in this field of medicine are called *cardiologists*.

A *cardiogram* is a graphical recording of the cardiac cycle produced by an electrocardiograph.

9. **Ophthalmology / Ophthalmologist / Oculist / Optometrist / Optician:**

The word *ophthalmology* comes from the Greek roots *ophthalmos* meaning *eye* and *logos* meaning *word, thought, or discourse*; ophthalmology literally means "the science of eyes". *Ophthalmology* is the branch of medicine that deals with the anatomy, physiology and diseases of the eye. An *ophthalmologist* is a specialist in medical and surgical

The Medico

treatment of eyes. *Oculist* is a medical doctor specializing in the diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the eye. *Optometrist* is a person skilled in testing for defects of vision in order to prescribe corrective glasses. He is not permitted to perform operations or to administer drugs. The *optician* is even further restricted, who may only fill an optometrist's or ophthalmologist's prescription or grind glasses according to specification.

10. Urology:

Urology from Greek - oûron, "urine" and -logia "study of". *Urology* is the branch of medicine that deals with the diagnosis and treatment of disorders of the urinary tract or urogenital system. Doctors specializing in the field of *urology* are called *urologists* and are trained to diagnose, treat, and manage patients with urological disorders. *Urologist* covers the organs: kidneys, adrenal glands, ureters, urinary bladder, urethra, and the male reproductive organs.

11. Oncology:

Oncology from the Ancient Greek *onkos*, meaning bulk, mass, or tumour, and the suffix *-logy*, meaning "study of". Oncology is the branch of medicine concerned with the study and treatment of tumours. A doctor who practices oncology is an *oncologist*.

12. Pulmonology:

Pulmonology (pneumology) is the branch of medicine that deals with the structure, physiology, and diseases of the lungs. It is also known as chest medicine and respiratory medicine. The doctor specialising in *pulmonology* is known as *pulmolnologist*.

13. Orthopedics:

Orthopedics is the study of *musculoskeletal* system. Orthopedic doctors - also called *Orthopedists* or *Orthopeds* - specialize in diagnosis and treatment of problems of the musculoskeletal system. The musculoskeletal system includes bones, joints, ligaments, tendons, muscles, and nerves. A *musculoskeletal system* (also known as the *locomotor system*) is an organ system that gives animals (including humans) the ability to move using the muscular and skeletal systems. The musculoskeletal system provides form, support, stability, and movement to the body.

§ There are a number of professions that offer non-surgical treatment options for many orthopaedic problems, such as *physiotherapy*, *chiropractic*, *occupational therapy*, *podiatry*, and *kinesiology*. Conditions requiring medication or surgical intervention are managed by orthopaedic surgeons.

∫ *Physiotherapy: Physiotherapy* uses physical agents viz. exercise and massage and other modalities for treatment of injuries and physical disabilities. *Physiotherapist* is one who practices *physiotherapy*.

∫ *Chiropractic* treatment technique involves manual therapy, including manipulation of the spine, other joints, and soft tissues; treatment also includes exercises, health, and lifestyle counselling. *Chiropractor* is one who practices *chiropractic*.

The Medico

- ∫ *Occupational therapy* is a discipline that aims to promote health by enabling people to perform meaningful and purposeful activities. The occupational therapist helps clients to improve their basic motor functions and reasoning abilities, and to compensate for permanent loss of function. The aim of occupational therapy is to help clients have independent, productive, and satisfying lives.
- ∫ *Podiatry* is a branch of medicine devoted to the study, diagnosis, and treatment of disorders of the foot, ankle, and lower leg. *Podiatrist* is one who practices *podiatry*.
- ∫ *Kinesiology*, also known as *human kinetics* is the scientific study of human movement. Kinesiology addresses physiological, mechanical, and psychological mechanisms. *Kinesiologist* is one who specializes in *kinesiology*.

Now let us go through a few medical conditions and the related terminology.

- ☒ **sick person:** a person suffering from an illness.
- ☒ **suffer:** To feel pain or distress; sustain loss, injury, harm, or punishment. to tolerate or endure evil, injury, pain, or death.
- ☒ **unfortunate, unfortunate person:** a person who suffers misfortune.
- ☒ **anorectic, anorexic:** a person suffering from anorexia nervosa.
anorexia nervosa (AN): also known as simply *Anorexia*, is an eating disorder characterized by refusal to maintain a healthy body weight and an obsessive fear of gaining weight.
- ☒ **bulimic:** a person suffering from bulimia. *Bulimia* is a disorder of eating seen among young women characterized by binge eating and purging.
- ☒ **consumptive, tubercular, lunger:** a person with pulmonary *tuberculosis*. *Tuberculosis* is the infection transmitted by inhalation or ingestion of tubercle bacilli and manifested in fever and small lesions. *Tuberculosis* usually attacks the lungs but can also affect other parts of the body. It is spread through the air.
- ☒ **convalescent:** a person who is recovering from illness.
- ☒ **depressive:** someone suffering psychological depression.
- ☒ **diabetic:** someone who has diabetes.
- ☒ **diabetes:** a polygenic disease characterized by abnormally high glucose levels in the blood. This high blood sugar produces the classical symptoms of *polyuria* (frequent urination), *polydipsia* (increased thirst) and *polyphagia* (increased hunger).
- ☒ **dyspeptic:** a person suffering from indigestion.

The Medico

- ☒ *epileptic*: a person who has epilepsy. *epilepsy* is a common chronic neurological disorder characterized by seizures.
- ☒ *bleeder, haemophile, haemophiliac, haemophile, haemophiliac*: someone who has haemophilia and is subject to uncontrollable bleeding.
- ☒ *haemophilia / hemophilia*: from the Greek 'haima' 'blood' and *philia* 'love') is a group of hereditary genetic disorders that impair the body's ability to control blood clotting or coagulation, which is used to stop bleeding when a blood vessel is broken.
- ☒ *incurable*: a person whose disease is incurable.
- ☒ *insomniac*: someone who cannot sleep.
- ☒ *invalid, shut-in*: someone who is incapacitated by a chronic illness or injury.
- ☒ *lazar, leper*: a person afflicted with leprosy.
- ☒ *lunatic, madman, maniac*: an insane person.
- ☒ *manic-depressive*: a person afflicted with manic-depressive illness.
- ☒ *monomaniac*: a person suffering from monomania. Emotional monomania is that in which the patient is obsessed with only one emotion or several related to it; intellectual monomania is that which is related to only one kind of delirious idea or ideas.
- ☒ *narcoleptic*: a person who has narcolepsy. *Narcolepsy* is a chronic sleep disorder, or *dysomnia*, characterized by an excessive urge to sleep at inappropriate times.
- ☒ *dysomnias*: are primary disorders of initiating or maintaining sleep or of excessive sleepiness and are characterized by a disturbance in the amount, quality, or timing of sleep.
- ☒ *neurasthenic*: a person suffering a nervous breakdown.
- ☒ *mental case, neurotic, psychoneurotic*: a person suffering from *neurosis*. *Neurosis* is a mild psychiatric/mental disorder characterized by anxiety and depression.
- ☒ *patient*: a person who requires medical care.
- ☒ *psycho, psychotic, psychotic person*: a person afflicted with *psychosis*, a psychiatric disorder such as schizophrenia or mania that is marked by delusions, hallucinations, incoherence, and distorted perceptions of reality.

The Medico

- ☒ **rheumatic:** a person suffering with rheumatism.
Rheumatism or *rheumatic disorder* is a non-specific term for medical problems affecting the joints and connective tissue. The study of, and therapeutic interventions in, such disorders is called rheumatology.
- ☒ **syphilitic:** a person suffering from *syphilis*. *Syphilis* is a sexually transmitted infection caused by the spirochete bacterium *Treponema pallidum* subspecies *pallidum*.
- ☒ **valetudinarian:** weak or sickly person especially one morbidly concerned with his or her health.
- ☒ **hypochondriac:** a person suffering from *Hypochondriasis*; a patient with imaginary symptoms and ailments. *Hypochondriasis* or *hypochondria* refers to excessive preoccupation or worry about having a serious illness

Medical jargon used in common language:

Medical Lingo ↔ Common Lingo: Interchange.



Let us familiarize ourselves regarding the treatment of certain medical terms in common day-to-day English usage and vice versa.

Here are many such words.

Legend:

§ Medical Lingo
∫ Common Lingo

- § **abortion:** *noun.* the removal of an embryo or foetus from the uterus, either by natural expulsion or by human intervention, before it is considered to be viable at 24th week of pregnancy. *abort:* *verb.*
 - ∫ to cause to cease or end at an early or premature stage: *We aborted our vacation when the car broke down.*
 - ∫ to terminate (a missile flight, mission, etc.) before completion *The missile flight was aborted due to a technical snag.*
 - ∫ to put down or quell in the early stages: *Troops aborted the uprising.*
- § **abrasion:** *noun.* a superficial injury caused by mechanical rubbing off of skin surface or outer layer of a mucous membrane.
 - ∫ the act or process of abrading - wearing off or down by scraping or rubbing: *The metal surface was polished with some abrasive tools.*

The Medico

- § *allergy: noun.* a state of hypersensitivity in an affected individual to a particular allergen, which produces a characteristic response whenever the person is exposed to the substance.
- ∫ a strong dislike or aversion, as toward a person or activity: *He has an allergy to hard work.*
- § *amnesia: noun.* loss of a large block of interrelated memories; complete or partial loss of memory caused by brain injury, shock, etc.
- ∫ a gap in one's memory, the selective overlooking or ignoring of events or acts that are not favourable or useful to one's purpose or position: *Politicians have selective amnesia and the bureaucrats have convenient amnesia.*
- § *anaemia, anemia: noun.* a decrease in the ability of blood to carry oxygen because of a reduction in the number of red blood cells or in the amount of haemoglobin that they contain. Haemoglobin is the pigment within the red blood cells that binds oxygen.
- ∫ lacking power, vigour, vitality, or colourfulness; listless; weak: *An anaemic effort was made by the government to contain inflation.*
- § *anatomy: noun.* the specific study of the body structure of human beings and animals.
- ∫ *anatomy: noun.* a detailed analysis of something: *Anatomy of the current financial system shows that it is designed to favour the rich and powerful.*
- ∫ *anatomize: verb.* to examine in great detail; analyze minutely: *The couple anatomized their new neighbour.*
- § *appendix: noun.* a blind-ended tube that is an appendage of various organs within the body. It normally refers to vermiform appendix, which is about 10 cm long and projects from the caecum of the large intestine.
- ∫ supplementary material at the end of a book, article, document, or other text, usually of an explanatory, statistical, or bibliographic nature: *The book has an appendix titled "glossary of abstruse words"*
- § *atrophy: noun.* a wasting away of the body or of an organ or part, as from defective nutrition or nerve damage.
- ∫ degeneration, decline, or decrease, as from disuse: *He argued that there was a progressive atrophy of freedom and independence of thought.*
- § *bald: adjective.* having little or no hair on the scalp: *a bald head; a bald person.*
- ∫ destitute of some natural growth or covering: *a bald mountain.*
- ∫ lacking detail; bare; plain; unadorned: *a bald prose style.*

The Medico

- ∫ open; undisguised: *a bald lie*.
- § *benign: adjective*. a term used most frequently to refer to tumours, meaning not harmful, the opposite of malignant.
 - ∫ having a kindly disposition; gracious: *a benign king*.
 - ∫ showing or expressive of gentleness or kindness: *a benign smile*.
 - ∫ favourable; propitious: *a series of benign omens and configurations in the heavens*.
- § *blister: noun*. a thin vesicle on the skin, containing watery matter or serum, as from a burn or other injury: *She developed a blister on her heel where her shoe rubbed against it*.
 - ∫ an enclosed raised spot resembling a blister: *blister on the painting*
 - ∫ any of various structures that bulge out: *blister on the gunner's compartment on a bomber*.
- § *bruise: noun*. an injury of, and leaking of blood into, the subcutaneous tissue but without an open wound. e.g. *The blow bruised his arm. Her pinching bruised the peaches*.
 - ∫ to injure or hurt slightly, as with an insult or unkind remark: *to bruise a person's feelings*.
- § *convulsion: noun*. contortion of the body caused by violent, involuntary muscular contractions of the extremities, trunk, and head.
 - ∫ violent agitation or disturbance; commotion: *Russian revolution was one of the major convulsions of the 20th century*.
 - ∫ an outburst of great, uncontrollable laughter: *The audience went into a convulsion watching the comedy show*.
- § *degeneration: noun*. the deterioration over time of body tissues or an organ, resulting in a lessening of its function; *degenerate: verb*. to lose functional activity, as a tissue or organ.
 - ∫ to fall below a normal level in physical, mental, or moral qualities; to deteriorate: *The legal system degenerated due to corruption at high places*.
 - ∫ to diminish in quality. *The debate degenerated into a fist fight*.
- § *delirium: a mental disorder* typified by confusion, agitation, fear, anxiety, illusions, and sometimes hallucinations.
 - ∫ a state of violent excitement or emotion: *He would stride about in his room in a delirium of joy*.
- § *depression: noun*. a mental state of extreme sadness dominated by pessimism, in which normal behaviour patterns - sleep, appetite etc - are disturbed.

The Medico

- ∫ a period of low general economic activity marked especially by rising levels of unemployment: *We may have to face a depression after the economic boom.*
- § *digestion: noun.* to convert food in the alimentary canal into absorbable form for assimilation into the system.
- ∫ *digestion: noun.* the ability to think about something and come to understand or appreciate what it means. *digest: verb. to digest a plan.*
- ∫ *digest: verb.* to bear with patience to arrange methodically in the mind; think over;; endure: *to digest the unfair criticism.*
- § *dislocation: noun.* an injury to a joint in which bones are displaced from their normal, respective positions.
- ∫ the displacement of something from its usual or proper position: *The train services were dislocated due to floods.*
- § *DNA: noun. DNA* ((biochemistry) a long linear polymer found in the nucleus of a cell and formed from nucleotides and shaped like a double helix; associated with the transmission of genetic information.
- ∫ makeup of something - the combination of features that make something what it is: *The company clearly has success in its DNA.*
- § *embryo: noun.* the first stage of development of a foetus after the fertilized ovum is implanted in the uterus until the second month.
- ∫ an early form or rudimentary stage of something: *The new invention is at an embryonic stage.*
- § *epidemic: noun.* a disease that affects a large proportion of the population at the same time, usually an infectious disease that occurs suddenly and spreads rapidly; e.g. influenza epidemics in the city.
- ∫ spreading more quickly and more extensively than would usually be expected: *Credit card crime is reaching epidemic proportions.*
- § *eruption: noun.* an outbreak or rash on the skin, usually in the form of a red and raised area.
- ∫ a sudden outburst or occurrence of something: *a great eruption of glee as it suddenly dawned on her that she had won; the eruption of the volcano Krakatoa was one of the most violent in global history*
- § *excision: noun.* in general terms, a cutting out; *excision of the tumour.*

The Medico

- ∫ the act of removal, deletion: *part of the text was excised from the report.*
- § *fever: noun.* an elevation of body temperature above the normal.
- ∫ an intense and often brief enthusiasm or craze, a state of intense agitation, excitement, or emotion: *feverish preparation just before the examinations.*
- § *flux: noun.* an excessive and abnormal flow from any of the natural openings of the body: e.g. alvine flux, which is diarrhoea.
- ∫ constant change and instability: *The English language is still in a state of flux.*
- § *flutter: noun.* an abnormal disturbance of heartbeat rhythm that may affect the atria or ventricles.
- ∫ to wave, flap, or toss about: *The banners fluttered in the breeze.*
- ∫ to flap the wings rapidly; fly with flapping movements: *flutter of the birds.*
- ∫ to move in quick, irregular motions: *flutter kick in swimming.*
- § *fracture: noun.* any break in a bone.
- ∫ split in a system - a split or division in something such as a system, organization, or agreement: *the fractures that are already starting to appear in the peace treaty.*
- § *gigantism: noun.* excessive growth of the body, usually as a result of overproduction of growth hormone from the pituitary gland during childhood or adolescence.
- ∫ quality of being big - the quality or condition of being very large, tall, or bulky: *a gigantic building.*
- § *haemorrhage: noun.* bleeding - a flow of blood from a ruptured blood vessel, which may occur externally or internally.
- ∫ uncontrolled loss - a large uncontrolled loss of something valuable: *a haemorrhage of cash that threatened the firm.*
- § *heartburn: noun.* a burning pain or discomfort felt in the region of the heart and often rising upwards to the throat: *spicy food give heartburn.*
- ∫ bitter jealousy, envy: *heartburn after defeat in the election.*
- § *heredity: noun.* the principle applied to passing on all bodily characteristics from parents to offspring.
- ∫ inheritance - the inherited right to something: *based on heredity.*

The Medico

- § *hysteria*: *noun*. a type of neurosis that is difficult to define and in which a range of symptoms occur.
- ∫ state of extreme emotion: *media hysteria about the scandals*; *Audience got hysterical at the music concert*.
- § *immune*: *adjective*. safe from disease - protected from getting a disease because of natural resistance, resistance acquired after catching the disease, or resistance conferred by inoculation: *immune to smallpox*.
- ∫ not subject to something - exempt from something that others are subject to or made to endure or perform: *immune from prosecution*.
- ∫ not affected by something - not sensitive or susceptible to something: *immune to flattery*.
- § *incision*: *noun*. act of cutting - a cut or the act of cutting, especially when performed by a surgeon: *the surgeon made a thin incision with the scalpel*.
- ∫ *incisive*: *adjective*. fact of being incisive - the fact or quality of being quick to understand or able to express something clearly: *She's known for her incisive mind and quick wit*.
- ∫ *incise*: *verb*. to make (marks, figures, etc.) by cutting; engrave; carve.
- § *infant*: *noun*. a child during the earliest period of its life, especially before he or she can walk; a child from birth to 12 months of age.
- ∫ a beginner, as in experience or learning; novice: *The new candidate is a political infant*.
- § *infection*: *noun*. the invasion of the body by pathogens and the resulting condition; a communicable disease; the transmission of infectious micro organisms from one person to another; an infectious disease: *Is this infection very dangerous?*
- ∫ transmission of feelings - the communication of emotions or attitudes between people: *the festive mood was infectious*.
- ∫ something that corrupts somebody morally: *The news of the gold strike infected him with greed*.
- § *inflammation*: *noun*. the response of the body's tissues to injury or infection, which involves pain, redness, heat, and swelling: *Chronic inflammation is when healing is not complete and there is formation of scar tissue*.
- ∫ heightening or stirring up of emotion: *The politician made an inflammatory speech during election*.

The Medico

- § *injection: noun.* the means whereby a liquid - often a rug - is introduced into the body by using a syringe: For slow absorption an intramuscular injection is used, and intravenous for fast delivery.
- ∫ adding something to situation - the introduction of a particular quality or element into a situation: *additional cash injection into business would be beneficial.*
- ∫ act of injecting: *Injection blow molding machines produce high quality plastic parts at a fast rate.*
- § *intolerance: noun.* the condition in which a patient is unable to metabolize a drug: *Intolerance may result in adverse reaction.*
- ∫ refusal to accept differences - unwillingness or refusal to accept people who are different from you, or views, beliefs, or lifestyles that differ from your own: *racial intolerance; religious intolerance.*
- ∫ state of being intolerant - the state of being easily annoyed: *her intolerance of noise.*
- § *intoxication: noun.* the condition of being poisoned by drugs, alcohol, or other toxic substances: *opium is an intoxicating substance.*
- ∫ *intoxicate: verb.* excite somebody - to make somebody intensely excited or overjoyed, often so much so that the person becomes irrational: *He was intoxicate with power and money.*
- § *irritant: noun.* a general term encompassing any agent that causes irritation of tissues, e.g. nettle stings, chemicals, gases etc.
- ∫ *irritation: noun.* annoyance - a feeling of impatience or exasperation; act of annoying - the act of causing annoyance or exasperation: *Noise pollution was the cause of his irritation.*
- ∫ *irritate: verb.* to excite to impatience or anger; annoy - *transitive and intransitive verb.* to cause somebody to feel annoyance or exasperation, or cause annoyance or exasperation: *He was irritated by the endless queue a the counter.*
- § *jaundice: noun.* a condition characterized by the unusual presence of bile pigment (biliruben) in the blood, causing yellowing of skin and whites of the eyes.
- ∫ cynical state of mind - an attitude that is characterized by cynical hostility, resentment, or suspicion; a state of feeling in which views are prejudiced or judgment is distorted, as by envy or resentment: : *His social position jaundiced his view of things.*
- § *kneejerk: noun.* an involuntary forward kick produced by a light blow on the tendon below the patella; an unconscious movement that is brought about by relatively simple circuits in the central nervous system.

The Medico

- ∫ an automatic response to something: *critical decisions should not be based on knee-jerk reaction to a situation.*
- § *labyrinth: noun.* part of the inner ear, comprising canals, ducts, and cavities, forming the organs of hearing and balance.
- ∫ a network with a lot of crisscrossing or complicated passages, tunnels, or paths in which one may be lost; something very complicated that is made up of many different parts and hard to understand: *a labyrinth of insurance regulations*
- § *malignant: adjective.* likely to spread - the term describes a tumour that invades the tissue around it and may spread to other parts of the body; likely to cause death - this term is used to describe a disease or condition that is liable to cause death or serious disablement unless effectively treated: *highly malignant tumour.*
- ∫ full of hate showing a desire to harm others; harmful: *malignant rumours were spread by the evil doers.*
- § *morbidity: noun.* the presence of illness or disease; the relative frequency of occurrence of a disease.
- ∫ *morbid: adjective.* abnormally susceptible to or characterized by gloomy or unwholesome feelings: *She has morbid interest in funerals; He has a morbid sense of humour; a morbid fascination with death.*
- § *moribund: adjective.* a term meaning dying.
- ∫ obsolescent - in the process of becoming obsolete: *an actor trying to revive his moribund career; the peace talks are moribund.*
- § *mutation: noun.* a change that takes place in the DNA - the genetic material - of the chromosomes of a cell: *The cat's short tail is the result of mutation.*
- ∫ alteration - the action or process of changing something or of being changed: *The building is a mutation of the original design.*
- § *nausea: noun.* a stomach distress with distaste for food and an urge to vomit; a feeling of being about to vomit which may be caused by migraine, motion sickness, early pregnancy, pain, food poisoning, a virus etc.: some people experience nausea when flying.
- ∫ nausea - *noun.* extreme disgust; nauseating - *adjective:* *The way animals were treated was nauseating.*
- § *opium: noun.* addictive drug - a brownish gummy extract from the unripe seed pods of the opium poppy that contains several highly addictive narcotic alkaloid substances such as morphine and codeine.

The Medico

- ∫ stupefying thing - something that has a stupefying, numbing, or sleep-inducing effect: *Soap operas she dismissed as the opium of a bored populace; Is religion an opium for the masses?*
- § *paralysis: noun.* muscle weakness or total loss of muscle movement, depending on the causal disease and its effect on the brain: *His legs were paralyzed after suffering a stroke.*
- ∫ inactivity - failure to take action or make progress: *The government was paralyzed due to malignant corruption at all levels.*
- § *parasite: noun.* organism living on another - a plant or animal that lives on or in another, usually larger, host organism. Parasites in humans include worms, viruses, fungi etc.: *Many diseases are caused by parasites.*
- ∫ scrounger - somebody who exploits others without doing anything in return; a person who exploits the hospitality of the rich and earns welcome by flattery: *She is a parasite who stays with him only for money.*
 - ∫ *placebo: noun.* prescription without physical effect - something prescribed for a patient that contains no medicine, but is given for the positive psychological effect it may have because the patient believes that he or she is receiving treatment: *The doctor gave a placebo to the hypochondriac.*
 - ∫ something done to placate somebody - something of no inherent benefit that is done or said simply to placate or reassure somebody: *The holy man gave a neckwear as a placebo to a man who thought that he was troubled by evil spirits.*
- § *pregnancy: noun.* the period of time, during which a woman carries a developing foetus: *Signs of pregnancy include cessation of menstruation, morning sickness and, later, the obvious sign of enlargement of the abdomen.*
- ∫ significance - importance or fullness of meaning: *the pregnancy of his words; a nation pregnant with ideas.*
- § *pulse: noun.* a regular beat of blood flow - the regular expansion and contraction of an artery, caused by the heart pumping blood through the body. It can be felt through an artery that is near the surface such as the one in the wrist on the same side as the thumb.
- ∫ current attitudes - the sentiments, opinions, or attitudes current in a society or groups: *He is a politician with his finger on the pulse of the nation.*
 - ∫ vitality - energy and excitement: *I love the pulse of city life.*
- § *quarantine: noun & transitive verb.* isolation because of a disease - enforced isolation of people or animals that may have been exposed to a contagious or infectious disease.
- ∫ condition or period of isolation - enforced isolation: *The country was isolated in the world for a long period due to political reasons.*

The Medico

- § *rigor: noun.* sudden feeling of chillness - an abrupt attack of shivering and coldness, typically marking a rise in body temperature, e.g. at the onset of fever; rigidity of body - stiffness and lack of response to stimuli in body organs or tissues.
- ∫ *rigor: noun.* severity or harshness - unrelenting strictness or toughness in dealing with people or things and an unwillingness to make allowances; an experience of great hardship or difficulty: *The rigors of life on the battlefield were quite unbearable.*
- ∫ *rigorous: adjective.* strict, harsh, or unrelenting: *climbing in rigorous conditions.*
- § *rupture: noun.* tearing, bursting, breaking or laceration of an organ or tissue: *rupture of appendix, hernia.*
- ∫ broken state - a break in something, or a breaking apart of something: *a rupture in the water main.*
- ∫ breach in relation - a breakdown in a friendly or peaceful relationship: *There is a rupture in trade relations between the two countries.*
- § *sanguineous: adjective.* containing blood - relating to or containing blood, especially mixed with other fluids: *a sero-sanguineous discharge.*
- ∫ blood thirsty - involving or enjoying bloodshed: *In the sanguineous culture of ancient Sparta, military glory was placed above all else.*
- § *skeleton: noun.* the rigid framework of interconnected bones and cartilage that protects and supports the internal organs and provides attachment for muscles in humans and other vertebrate animals.
- ∫ basic frame to build something around; outline or layout of something: *A skeleton project report may be submitted for consideration.*
- ∫ a closely guarded secret that is a source of shame or embarrassment: *a skeleton in the closet.*
- § *spasm: noun.* involuntary and sudden muscle contraction: *a painful spasm in calf muscle.*
- ∫ sudden burst of activity - a sudden brief emotion, sensation, or action: *a spasm of pain; a spasm of creativity.*
- § *stigma: noun.* a mark on the skin indicating a medical condition: *a stigma, typical of the disease.*
- ∫ sign of social unacceptability - the shame or disgrace attached to something regarded as socially unacceptable: *A stigma is better than a dogma.*
- § *toxin: noun.* a poison produced by a living organism; a substance that accumulates in the body and causes it harm: *drinking plenty of water to eliminate toxins.*

The Medico

- ∫ *toxic: adjective.* involving something poisonous; extremely harsh, malicious, or harmful: *Auditors found that most of the Bank's assets were toxic.*
- § *venom: noun.* a poisonous fluid produced by an animal and injected into prey or attackers by a bite or sting. Venoms are produced by a wide range of animals, including snakes, scorpions, spiders, and fish: *Cobra is a highly venomous snake.*
 - ∫ *venom: noun.* malice, spite, or vicious hostility: *She spoke of him with venom in her voice.*
 - ∫ *venomous: adjective* : noxious, pernicious: *a venomous attack on his character.*
- § *ventilation: noun.* the means air passage into and out of lungs.
 - ∫ *ventilate: verb.* to examine, discuss, or investigate freely in public: *ventilating family quarrels in public; ventilating of grievances by the common man.*
 - ∫ *ventilation: noun.* the means of supplying fresh air to an enclosed space, e.g. an opening or equipment installed in a building: *The building was fully ventilated;* the public announcement, examination, or discussion of something such as an opinion, question, or grievance: *Ventilation of public grievances is aided by the media.*
- § *virulence: noun.* the quality of being extremely poisonous, infectious, or damaging, or the extent to which a disease or toxin possesses this quality; the relative capacity of a pathogen to overcome body defences.
 - ∫ *virulence: noun.* bitterness - the quality of being bitter, malicious, or hostile: *I was surprised by the virulence of criticism.*
 - ∫ *virulent: adjective.* full of malice, objectionably harsh or strong: *virulent racist; virulent criticism.*
- § *ventilation: noun.* the means air passage into and out of lungs.
 - ∫ *ventilate: verb.* to examine, discuss, or investigate freely in public: *ventilating family quarrels in public; ventilating of grievances by the common man.*
 - ∫ *ventilation: noun.* the means of supplying fresh air to an enclosed space, e.g. an opening or equipment installed in a building: *The building was fully ventilated;* the public announcement, examination, or discussion of something such as an opinion, question, or grievance: *Ventilation of public grievances is aided by the media.*
- § *wound: noun.* injury to the body - an injury in which the skin, tissue, or an organ is broken by some external force such as a blow or surgical incision, with damage to the underlying tissue: *dressing of wound..*
 - ∫ *emotional injury:* - a lasting emotional or psychological injury: *still recovering from the wounds of a bitter divorce..*

Case Study: (Contribution from Dr Vinitha Reddy)

The Medico

The following case study would enable the reader to recognize and recall certain medical jargon.

“Qoute”

A 50-year old *obese* male was taken to a hospital for mental status change and weakness of the left side. He woke up in the morning disoriented about place and name. He also complained of weakness of the left side of his body. His wife called for an ambulance. The patient was taken to the ER, at the hospital.

The patient had an *EKG*, which showed *atrial fibrillation* or irregular heart rhythm. The patient also had blood work done for heart attack which was negative. Patient's neurological symptoms were resolved, but he complained of chest pain. A *CT* scan of the chest was ordered to rule out *pulmonary embolism* (or clots in the lungs). It was negative as well. *CT* scan of the brain was negative for stroke. The patient was admitted to the hospital for further monitoring and investigation.

Medical history: *hypertension, diabetes, sleep apnea* (a temporary suspension or absence of breathing) *hyperlipidemia* (high cholesterol), *hypothyroidism*, chronic obstructive *pulmonary* disorder (*emphysema*).

Surgical History: *appendectomy, cholecystectomy* (gallbladder surgery).

Family History: colon cancer, *hypertension, diabetes* in father, breast cancer in mother.

Social History: smokes 1 pack of cigarettes a day and consumes a six-pack beer a day.

Allergies: none

Neurology was consulted. He was on neurochecks every four hours. *MRI, MRA* of the brain, carotid artery ultrasound, and *electroencephalogram* were ordered. *MRI* and *MRA* were done next day, and they were normal and negative for stroke. *Carotid* artery *ultrasound* was done for the ruling out of any blockage of the arteries of the neck, and it showed 60% *stenosis* of the artery of the left side. *EEG* was negative for *seizures*. His blood pressure was uncontrolled; his medications were adjusted, and a stress test was ordered.

Patient went into *atrial fibrillation*, and now he was placed on *Heparin*, a blood thinner, because he would have increased risk of a stroke.

Neurology advised no surgery for *stenosis* but put him on *Coumadin* (which is a blood thinner) along with *Heparin*. Patient was doing better that day -- back to his normal mental status. Also, patient was no longer experiencing chest pains. Since the patient was on both the *Heparin* and *Coumadin*, the blood was tested daily to check for effectiveness of the blood thinner.

Rehabilitation consultation was ordered to check for his ability to live independently at home.

The Medico

In the meantime, his wife who was already going through stress of her husband's hospital stay, passed out at home, and her son called the ambulance. At the ER, her *haemoglobin* was 6. She had to be admitted for a blood *transfusion*. Her EKG showed some questionable changes, and she was admitted too for this. *CT* scan of the brain was normal.

Medical History: None.

Surgical History: None.

Allergies: None.

Social History: Living with her husband. Denies alcohol, smoking and street drugs. Has two children. Normal vaginal deliveries. *Menstrual* periods irregular. Last period was continuous for one month, but she did not bother to go to the primary care clinic, as she was too busy taking care of her husband, home and children.

She received two units of blood transfusion, and she also had a stress test, which was normal. *Ultrasound* of the *uterus* was done which showed significant growth. *Endometrial biopsy* was positive for cancer. She was advised to follow up with the *oncologist/gynaecologist* for further management.

Husband was discharged with some physical *therapy* as outpatient. He was advised to follow up with his primary care *cardiologist* after he was discharged.

His wife, in the meantime, was recovering from her blood loss; her *haemoglobin* at the time of her discharge was nine. She was advised to follow up with the *gynaecologist* and *oncologist* for probable *hysterectomy* and *chemotherapy* versus *radiation therapy*.

“Unquote”

Exercise:

What is the title of a doctor who:

1. treats female ailments?
2. delivers babies?
3. treats sick minds?
4. specializes in treatment of children?
5. treats skin disorders?
6. specializes in nerve disorders?
7. specializes in treatment of heart ailments?

The Medico

8. is a specialist in eye care?
9. is a specialist in the urinary system?
10. is an expert in treatment for cancer?
11. is a specialist in respiratory diseases?

Answers: 1.Gynaecologist 2.Obstetrician 3.Psychiatrist 4.Pediatrician 5.Dermatologist
6.Neurologist 7.Cardiologist 8.Ophthalmologist 9.Urologist 10.Oncologist
11.Pulmonologist

Chapter 31: Cyber World

“Hooked on internet? Help is just a click away.”

Anonymous

“We’ve heard that a million monkeys at a million keyboards could produce complete works of Shakespeare; now, thanks to the internet, we know that is not true.”

Robert Wilensky



You might have been often frustrated while probing the cyber world, especially when a strange response pops up on your computer screen. No one hears you scream in the cyber space. You are left to fend for yourself. You have to be right in every keystroke on the computer or else! Therefore, it pays to be computer literate. It is presumed here that you are already familiar with basics of a computer. This chapter includes a selection of computer science, information technology and other related words, terms, phrases, slang and abbreviations.

Most of the terms below have a more obvious “English Usage”, but they take on a more specific meaning when used in a technological context.

- **Ontology:** In metaphysics, ontology deals with questions of existence, while in computer science, ontology takes on a specialized meaning. It is used in the field of knowledge representation to describe concepts and relationship between concepts. Once some knowledge is represented using an ontology, it may be used to derive further knowledge.
- **Taxonomy:** Like ontology, taxonomy is also used in the field of knowledge representation. A taxonomy can be considered to be a subset of an ontology, the latter being more general. A taxonomy may be used to classify concepts based on a scheme. For example, a taxonomy may classify all living species based on certain characteristics they possess. A taxonomy is often represented by a tree-like structure.
- **Revision:** This might be something you do before an exam, but in a software context, this usually means a software or database update. The more specific term ‘revision control’ is the management of changes to files, documents etc. over time.

Cyber World

- **Packet:** Generally speaking, a packet means a small package or bundle of something. This use has been extended to computer science where it typically means a message or a message fragment that may be transmitted over a computer network. Packets can be encrypted and decrypted, and oddly enough, they may also be sniffed.
- **Wiki:** A website that typically functions as a collaborative tool. Any user may add and edit content to this site. The origin of the word is from Hawaiian for wiki-wiki (quick). The term was coined by Ward Cunningham, the computer programmer who invented the wiki concept
- **Protocol:** You might normally encounter this work in diplomacy or politics where it generally means some kind of formal agreement between nations, but the more specific technical term means an agreed-upon format for transmitting data between two devices.
- **Idempotent:** An idempotent action is an action such that repetitive application will not have any further changes on the result. A simple example is updating a product description in a database. Repeated updates with the same description will have no further changes even if repetitively applied.
- **Reflection:** We know that humans are capable of reflection. They may reflect on their life, or they may reflect on the state of the world. Software is also capable of reflection (albeit, nothing weighty). A program can make certain decisions based on what its capabilities are. Reflection allows the development of a specific class of programs that rely on the information that reflection provides. Of course, a program doesn't really perform reflection in the same sense that humans do.
- **Stack:** To understand stacks, think cafeteria plates. In the classic definition of stack, a "plate" can be pushed onto the stack or it may be popped off the stack. Extending this analogy, a stack is a data structure that supports pushing a value onto it, or popping the top value off it.
- **Abstraction:** To make a program easier to understand and implement, abstractions are an invaluable tool. An abstraction moves a program closer to the real-world situation it is trying to model, thus hiding all the complicated underlying details.
- **Immutable:** This may sound like a weighty term, but we shall deal with the down-to-earth meaning of the term in computer science. In object-oriented programming, an immutable object cannot be changed (i.e. its state cannot be changed) once it has been created. Immutable objects often make a program easier to understand, and possess several other benefits as well.
- **Template:** A template is an archetype of the output with "holes" in it. These holes can be filled in with values. The values may be different each time, thereby resulting in different output. Templates may be used in such simple tasks as writing cover letters, or they may be used to generate complicated output in computer programs.

Cyber World

- **Paginate:** In general, paginate simply means to number the pages of a book or manuscript in sequence. If we extend the concept of page to the internet, then pagination can be used to divide up the returned information into multiple pages (such as for search results in a search engine)
- **CLI:** If you're used to sophisticated, menu-driven user interface, then a command line interface (cli) may come as a surprise. A command line interface works at a command level to perform a specific function. Typically, a CLI will present a text-only interface to the user.
- **Resource:** This is highly overused word but, in a software program, this typically refers to a component that is short supply such as a network connection or a database connection. It's best not to hang onto resources (or even lose them) for too long, else you will run out of them very quickly.
- **Server:** We aren't referring to someone in a restaurant, but the analogy can be extended to computation. Typically, a server is a computer or computer program that provides services and manages access to a centralized resource. In general, a server processes requests and returns data.
- **Vaporware:** Used to describe products announced well in advance of any actual release. In fact, the release may never happen at all. Wired magazine even has an "annual roundup of the tech industry's biggest, brashest and most baffling unfulfilled promises"
- **Augmented Reality:** A view of reality that is enhanced by computer-generated information. In other words, some generated information is superimposed on the real world.
- **Cache:** In general, a cache may mean a location where items are stored. In computer terminology, a cache is typically a mechanism to allow for faster access to data. This usually means that the data is duplicated and stored in a separate storage that provides faster access than the original storage.
- **Facet:** Generally, this means a prominent attribute or aspect of something. However, when extended to knowledge representation, facets can be used to represent objects using multiple classifications. For example, a product may be classified by its colour, cost and so on which allows the user to perform "faceted navigation."
- **Cyberpunk:** Cyberpunk (a portmanteau of cybernetics and punk) is a science fiction genre. Common themes of cyberpunk include a dystopian future, advanced technology, cybernetics, and high-tech rebels. Movies such as Blade Runner and the Matrix trilogy are famous examples of this genre.
- **Ego-surfing:** If you've ever looked up yourself on Google, then you would be guilty of ego-surfing.

Cyber World

- **Address:** No, this is not a residential or office address, but the concept is the same in the virtual world. An address is a unique identifier for locating a piece of information. Generally, an address is simply a number, but it can also use a more complicated scheme such as used for an internet address.
- **Backtracking:** You can backtrack on a statement you made earlier, but in computer science, this is related to search techniques. If going down one path results in no useful results, then the program can backtrack to a junction and then merrily proceed along other paths.
- **Avatar:** In Hinduism, avatar means the manifestation of a deity (typically Vishnu) in human, superhuman, or animal form. The general concept still applies to the digital world where it means the representation of a user within a virtual environment.
- **Partition:** No we aren't referring to the partition of India, but to the separation of a disk drive into multiple logical units. Partitioning a disk drive allows various operations to be performed separately or even to store different kinds of information on the various partitions.
- **Script:** Not exactly a move script, but the idea is the same. A script is a series of instructions executed by a program or scripting engine. Typically, a script might be used to implement some functionality outside of the main program, and in a different language from the main program.
- **Nibble:** A nibble stands for four bits (or half-byte). This pun works because a small "bite" is a nibble.
- **Conficker:** A sophisticated computer worm targeting the Windows operating system that surfaced in 2008. The interesting thing about the name 'conficker' is that it is thought to be a portmanteau of the English word "configure" and the German word "ficker". Go figure!
- **Attachment:** A direct counterpart of a real-world document attachment. In the digital world, this is usually a file that accompanies an email message (i.e. not literally included in the email message itself, but as a separate part of it). The receiver of an attachment needs to use an appropriate application to read the contents of the attachment.
- **Honeypot:** This term is inspired by the phrase "like a bear to honey". The technical term is used to refer to a decoy program that fools a computer network intruder into believing that it is the actual system, but is actually only a sandbox where the intruder's activities can be monitored.
- **Key:** The term key is used extensively in computer science in various contexts. In the physical world, the word key is usually associated with "security", and this is no different in the digital world. A key is a string of bits used to encrypt and decrypt information being transmitted. Usually, this involves a public key (known to more than one person), and a private key (that is known to only one person).

Cyber World

- ***Lurker***: This word might evoke images of a shady person hanging out on some dimly lit street. The more specific term refers to a person who lurks around in an online discussion group - reading messages but not necessarily making any contribution to the online discussion.
- ***Hog***: The pig analogy can also be applied to a computer program. Such a program tends to take a long time to complete its task, and consume an inordinate amount of valuable resources in the process (such as memory, processor, and other system resources in short supply).
- ***Spam***: an unsolicited, often commercial, message transmitted through the Internet as a mass mailing to a large number of recipients.
- ***Beware! No one hears you scream on the internet!***
- The internet is a double-edged sword; you have got to know how to wield it.
- The internet is a wild horse; you need to know how to tame it.
- The internet is fraught with danger; you have to have your defences in place.
- The internet could be vulgar; you must learn to keep away, unless you are a party to it.
- The internet is infested with predators on the prowl; you need to be slippery.
- The internet promises a lot of free stuff; however, there is no such thing as free lunch in this world.
- The internet is infinite; you need to be focused, else, you will be lost.
- The internet could be addictive; you have to guard yourself against addiction.
- The internet creates a digital divide among people; choose to be on the right side.

Computer ahoy!

☺ ***In a lighter vein:***

- ☺ There were computers in Biblical times. Eve had an *Apple*.
- ☺ A user friendly computer first requires a friendly user.
- ☺ Computer programmers do it byte by byte.
- ☺ Computers are like air-conditioners: both stop working properly, if you open *windows*.
- ☺ Computers are not intelligent. They only think they are. Just like humans!
- ☺ Computers make very fast and very accurate mistakes.
- ☺ *Station*: If a train station is where the train stops, what is a work station?

Cyber World

- ☺ *Oxymoron*: "Microsoft Works".
- ☺ *The definition of an upgrade*: Take old bugs out, put new ones in.

Chapter 32: Legal Lingo

“Avoid lawsuits beyond all things; they pervert your conscience, impair your health, and dissipate your property”

Jean de la Bruyere

“Make crime pay. Become a Lawyer”

Will Rogers




Law is a system of rules and guidelines which are enforced through social institutions to govern behaviour, wherever possible. It shapes politics, economics and society in numerous ways and serves as a social mediator of relations between people. Legal fraternity has their own jargon, as is the case with any other profession.


How to win a case in court? If the law is on your side, pound on the law; if the facts are on your side, pound on the facts; if neither is on your side, pound on the table.


Laws are spider webs through which the big flies pass and the little ones get caught.

You would not be bewildered when you encounter a legal term which may sound rather esoteric if you familiarize yourself with the following terminology which is fairly standardized.

















Legal Lingo:

 *a posteriori*: involving reasoning from facts or particulars to general principles or from effects to causes : *a posteriori demonstration*.



















 *a priori*: involving deductive reasoning from a general principle to a necessary effect; not supported by fact: *an a priori judgment*

 *absente reo*: the defendant being absent.



















Legal Lingo

-  **acquit:** pronounce not guilty of criminal charges: *the suspect was cleared of the murder charges.*
-  **adjournment:** the act of postponement of the proceedings of a case until a specified future date.
-  **adjudicate:** put on trial or hear a case and sit as the judge at the trial of.
-  **adversary:** someone who offers opposition / opponent: *the defendant is the plaintiff's adversary.*
-  **affiant:** a person who makes an affidavit; deponent.
-  **affidavit:** written declaration made under oath; a written statement sworn to be true before someone legally authorized to administer an oath.
-  **affinity:** relationship by marriage, not by blood; family relation from one's spouse's family.
-  **allegation:** a formal accusation against somebody (often in a court of law): *an allegation of malpractice.*
-  **allege:** to state or assert something, especially by accusing somebody of wrongdoing without offering proof of it or with a view to proving it later; to assert a fact in a pleading: *the prosecutor alleged that the defendant knew about the planned robbery.*
-  **amicus curiae:** Latin for “friend of the court.” an adviser to the court on some matter of law who is not a party to the case; usually someone who wants to influence the outcome of a lawsuit involving matters of wide public interest.
-  **annul:** to declare void: *The contract was annulled, to annul (dissolve) the bonds of marriage.*
-  **appeal:** take a court case to a higher court for review: *he was found guilty but appealed in a higher court immediately*
-  **appellant:** the party who takes an appeal to a higher court.
-  **appellee:** the party against whom an appeal is taken.
-  **arbitration:** the hearing and determination of a dispute by an impartial referee agreed to by both parties (often used to settle disputes between labour and management).
-  **argument:** a fact or assertion offered as evidence that something is true; a good reason given in proof or rebuttal.


Legal Lingo


-  **attestation:** the action of bearing witness; the evidence by which something is attested.
-  **award:** a decision of an arbitrator.
-  **bail:** the security given to secure an accused person's temporary release from custody and ensure the future appearance of a defendant.
-  **bankruptcy:** inability to discharge all your debts as they come due) *"the company had to declare bankruptcy;* a legal procedure for dealing with debt problems of individuals and businesses.
-  **bench:** the seat for judges in a courtroom: *the attorney addressed the bench.*
-  **brief:** a document stating the facts and points of law of a client's case; a condensed written summary or abstract including the points of law which the lawyer wishes to establish.
-  **capital offense:** a crime punishable by death.
-  **collateral:** a security pledged for the repayment of a loan.
-  **consanguinity:** related by blood.
-  **conservator:** one who is appointed by a court to manage the affairs of a protected person.
-  **corroborate:** to add weight by additional evidence.
-  **counsel:** lawyer or attorney.
-  **easement:** a limited right to make use of a property owned by another: *a right of way across the property of another person.*
-  **et al:** an abbreviation of et alia meaning "and others".
-  **evidence:** all the means by which any alleged matter of fact whose truth is investigated at judicial trial is established or disproved
-  **ex parte:** involving one side only; made or undertaken on behalf of only one of the parties involved in a court case: *ex parte decision.*
-  **exhibit:** a paper, document or any other article produced in a court during a trial
-  **expunge:** the authorized act of wiping out of information, in files etc


Legal Lingo


-  **felony**: a serious crime such as murder that is punished more severely than a misdemeanor.
-  **fiduciary**: a person who holds assets in trust for a beneficiary as imposed by law or contract: *it is illegal for a fiduciary to misappropriate money or personal gain.*
-  **foreclosure**: the legal proceedings initiated by a creditor to repossess the collateral for loan that is in default .
-  **foreperson**: the presiding member of the jury and the one who speaks on their behalf.
-  **forum**: a judicial tribunal or a place of jurisdiction; a meeting for discussion.
-  **garnish**: to attach a portion of the wages or other property of a debtor to secure repayment of the debt.
-  **guardian ad litem**: person appointed by a court to represent a minor or incompetent for purpose of some litigation.
-  **habeas corpus**: a writ ordering a prisoner to be brought before a judge; the civil right to obtain a writ of habeas corpus as protection against illegal imprisonment.
-  **hearing**: a preliminary judicial examination of an accused person to decide whether the case should proceed to trial.
-  **hearsay**: testimony given by a witness based on what others have told and not from personal knowledge.
-  **impaneling**: the process by which jurors are selected and sworn to their task.
-  **impeachment**: charging a high public official with misconduct in office, a crime or misdemeanor.
-  **in camera**: in a court from which the public is barred; in a judge's private chambers rather than in open court i.e. out of the presence of the jury and the public.
-  **in re**: In the matter of; concerning.
-  **in rem**: regarding the right or title to property.
-  **indemnity**: security against loss, damages, or liability; amount paid as compensation under an indemnity agreement.
-  **indictment**: a formal accusation of a serious crime, presented to a grand jury.
-  **injunction**: a court order for a party to stop doing or to start doing a specific act.


Legal Lingo


 *inquest*: an official inquiry in front of a magistrate, coroner, or jury into the facts of a case such as a sudden unexpected death.


 *inter alia*: among other things.


 *interlocutory*: provisional; temporary; not final - refers to orders and decrees of a court.


 *intestate*: a person who dies without a will.


 *judgement*: the determination by a court of competent jurisdiction on matters submitted to it; the legal document stating the reasons for a judicial decision.


 *jurisdiction*: the geographical, subject matter, and monetary limitations of a court.

 *jury*: a prescribed number of persons chosen to give a verdict on a legal case that is presented before them in a court of law.


 *liability*: the state of being legally obliged and responsible ; money owed; one's responsibility for his/her conduct; one's responsibility for causing an injury.


 *lien*: a claim upon the property of another as security for some debt.

 *litigant*: party to a legal action.


 *litigation*: a legal proceeding in a court; a judicial contest to determine and enforce legal rights.


 *minutes*: a record of court proceedings kept by noting significant events.


 *misdeemeanour*: an offense punishable by of imprisonment.


 *mistrial*: a trial that is invalid or inconclusive due to extraordinary circumstances or hung jury; it does not result in a judgment for any party but merely indicates a failure of trial.

 *moot*: unsettled, undecided, not necessary to be decided.




















 *motion*: an oral or written request to the court made by a party for a ruling or order.

 *oath*: a swearing to the truth of a statement which may subject one to a prosecution for perjury.




















 *palimony*: term has meaning similar to 'alimony' except that award or settlement arises out of non-marital relationship of parties.

 *parcel*: a tract or a plot of land.

Legal Lingo

-  *pari passu*: side by side; at equal rate; equably; fairly.
-  *perjury*: the act of lying or stating falsely under oath.
-  *persona non grata*: unacceptable person.
-  *petition*: a formal written request to a court, which initiates a special proceeding.
-  *plaintiff*: the party bringing a civil action.
-  *power of attorney*: instrument authorizing one to act legally for another either generally or in a specified matter.
-  *precedent*: previously adjudged action or decision on same or similar point, serving as an instance for present guidance.
-  *prima facie*: at first view.
-  *pro tem*: temporary.
-  *prosecute*: to charge someone with a crime: *a prosecutor tries a criminal case on behalf of the government.*
-  *purge*: to atone for an offense, the act of clearing from some stigma or charge: *to purge oneself of contempt of court.*
-  *recuse*: to disqualify oneself as a judge.
-  *redact*: to edit, revise.
-  *remand*: to send a case back from an appellate court to the lower court from which it came, for further proceedings.
-  *res*: subject matter.
-  *respondent*: one who formally answers the allegations stated in a petition which has been filed with the court.
-  *separation*: in matrimonial law, a cessation of cohabitation of husband and wife by mutual agreement.
-  *sequester*: to separate, set apart, hold aside for safekeeping or awaiting some judgement: *jurors are sequestered when not permitted to return home until the case is closed.*
-  *sine die*: without a date, as in an action being adjourned sine die.

Legal Lingo

-  *sine qua non*: a prerequisite; an indispensable condition or factor; something essential: *her presence was the sine qua non of every social event.*
-  *stay*: a stopping or suspension of procedure or execution by judicial or executive order.
-  *subpoena*: legal process which commands a witness to appear and testify.
-  *suit*: a legal action or proceeding.
-  *surety*: one who is legally liable for the debt, default, or failure to carry out a duty of another.
-  *testimony*: an oral declaration made by a witness or party under oath.
-  *tort*: any wrongdoing for which an action for damages may be brought; a civil wrong – not criminal.
-  *transcript*: the official record of proceedings in a trial or hearing.
-  *trial*: the formal examination of a legal controversy in court so as to determine the issue.
-  *ultra vires*: beyond the legal power or authority of a person or official or body etc: *an ultra vires contract.*
-  *undertaking*: deposit of a sum of money or filing of a bond in court.
-  *vacate*: to set aside a previous action.
-  *venire*: technically, a writ summoning persons to court to act as jurors.
-  *verdict*: the determination of a jury on the facts.
-  *waiver*: an intentional and voluntary relinquishment of some known right.
-  *warrant*: a written order directing the arrest of a person issued by an authority.
-  *witness*: one who testifies to what he/she has seen, heard, or otherwise observed.
-  *writ*: a legal document issued by a court or judicial officer; an order issued by a court for performing a specified act. , or giving authority and to have it done.
-  *civil case*: in a civil case, a *plaintiff* files a complaint with a court informing the court of a wrong-doing by the *defendant* on account of which the *plaintiff* has suffered and requests for a remedy.

Legal Lingo



criminal case: A criminal case, in common law jurisdictions, begins when a person suspected of a crime is indicted by a grand jury or otherwise charged with the offense by a government official called a prosecutor or district attorney.

Exercise:

- How would you choose a lawyer?

Here is the tip! *If you ever get entangled in a dreadful legal web, just remember this pearl of wisdom - "Compromise is the best and cheapest lawyer" - Robert Louis Stevenson*

Know thyself, friends and foes

Chapter 33: Know thyself, friends, and foes

Know thyself means this, that you get acquainted with what you know, and what you can do.

Menander

'Know thyself' is a good saying, but not in all situations. In many it is better to say 'know others.'

Menander

Know thyself'? If I knew myself I'd run away

Johann Wolfgang Von Goethe



Every human being is unique in one way or another. There are many complex English words - in adjective or noun form - that describe the nature and characteristics of various kinds of persons. If you can personalize these abstruse words, and if you can make them bear some resemblance or relationship to yourself or any other person you are acquainted with, then you tremendously increase your chances of recall when needed.

Following are some abstruse words that can be related to yourself or any other person you know of. Please do not get offended at the bluntness of the following questions or statements, which are stated just to emphasize the meanings of the words. They are only academic in nature and not intended to be provocative. If you do not like the applicability of any word to yourself, you can safely relate them to others in your mind, without the “*formal consent*” or knowledge of the person in question.

Know thyself, friends and foes

Sometimes, it may be necessary to use some of these words with negative connotations, in writing or verbal mode just to express yourself, where free speech is permissible, albeit with the possibility of making many enemies in the process.

Here are many such abstruse words targeted for easy recall. Some questions or statements are tagged to these words to emphasize their meanings. If your answer to the relevant question is affirmative, or if you agree with the associated statement, the word applies to you. Else, the word might describe someone else in your mind, based on your personal experience. It is just a recall technique.

- ≈ ***acrimonious***: You are full of or displaying anger and resentment. You are *acrimonious*!
- ≈ ***adamant***: Are you set in your opinion? Are you very determined and not influenced by appeals to reconsider a position or decision? If that be so, you are *adamant*.
- ≈ ***affable***: You are good-natured, friendly, and easy to talk to. You are an *affable* person.
- ≈ ***agnostic***: Do you think that existence or nonexistence of God is a mystery and cannot be fathomed by humans? Are you somebody who doubts that a question has one correct answer or that something can be completely understood? If it is so, you are *agnostic*.
- ≈ ***altruist***: You have an attitude or way of behaving marked by unselfish concern for the welfare of others. You believe that acting for the benefit of others is right and good. You are an *altruist*.
- ≈ ***ambivalent***: You have mixed, uncertain, or conflicting feelings about something. You are unsure. You are *ambivalent*.
- ≈ ***ambivert***: You have a personality pattern that has characteristics of both introversion and extroversion. You are an *ambivert*.

Know thyself, friends and foes

- ≈ ***amiable***: You are friendly and pleasant to be with and characterized by friendly feelings. You are an *amiable* person.
- ≈ ***ascetic***: Do you live in severe self-denial and austerity? Do you practice rigid abstinence? Do you live with minimal material comforts? If that is so, you are *ascetic*.
- ≈ ***atheist***: Do you believe that God is non-existent? If that be the case, you are an *atheist*.
- ≈ ***avaricious***: Are you greedy for gain or wealth? Are you showing an unreasonably strong desire to obtain and keep money? If it is so, you are *avaricious*.
- ≈ ***belligerent***: Are you aggressively hostile, bellicose, ready to start a fight, or ready to go to war? You are *belligerent*.
- ≈ ***benevolent***: You wish to do good. You are actively friendly and very helpful. You are performing good or charitable acts and not seeking to make a profit. You are *benevolent*.
- ≈ ***braggart***: Are you given to bragging? Are you boastful? If so, you are a *braggart*.
- ≈ ***capricious***: Do you tend to make sudden and unexpected changes? Are whimsical and erratic? You are *capricious*.
- ≈ ***captious***: Are you quick to find fault, esp. over petty matters? If so, you are *captious*.
- ≈ ***charismatic***: You possess great powers of charm or influence. You are *charismatic*.
- ≈ ***charlatan***: You are somebody who falsely claims to have special skill or expertise. You are a *charlatan*.
- ≈ ***chauvinistic***: Do you make trouble by your unreasonable patriotism? Do you carry the jealousy of your group to absurd levels? Do you believe that

Know thyself, friends and foes

a race or group inferior to that of yours? If that is so, you are *chauvinistic*.

- ≈ **chivalrous**: Your behaviour is characterized by consideration and courtesy, especially toward women. You are *chivalrous*.
- ≈ **complacent**: Are you self-satisfied and unaware of possible dangers in a situation? You are *complacent*.
- ≈ **connoisseur**: Are an expert judge in matters of taste? Are you an expert in an area of the fine or domestic arts, or somebody with discriminating taste in such a specialty? You are a *connoisseur*. The word is usually followed by 'of' or 'in' ... e.g. "*connoisseur of arts*."
- ≈ **conservative**: You are opposed to any change and want to follow a familiar, tried, and tested method. You are *conservative*.
- ≈ **cynical**: You have little faith in human sincerity and goodness. You are doubting or contemptuous of human nature or the motives, goodness, or sincerity of others. You are *cynical*.
- ≈ **debonair**: You are well-dressed, sophisticated, and at ease. You are characterized by ease of manner, elegance, or sophistication. You are a *debonair*.
- ≈ **defeatist**: Are you showing a tendency to expect failure or accept it too readily? Do you give up a fight all too easily? Then, you are a *defeatist*.
- ≈ **demagogue**: Are you a political agitator appealing to the basic instincts of a mob? Are you a political leader who gains power by appealing to people's emotions, instincts, and prejudices in a way that is considered manipulative and dangerous? If that is so, you are a *demagogue*.
- ≈ **diffident**: You are lacking in self-confidence and rather shy. You are reserved or restrained in behaviour. You are *diffident*.

Know thyself, friends and foes

- ≈ **dilettante**: Are you a person who studies a subject or area of knowledge superficially? Then, you are a *dilettante*.
- ≈ **dogmatic**: Are you given to asserting or imposing your personal opinions? Are you arrogant and intolerantly authoritative? Do you vehemently express a religious, political, philosophical, or moral dogma? Then, you are *dogmatic*.
- ≈ **dolorous**: Are you mournful or sad whose melancholy comes from physical pain or mental distress and seem to be suffering or grieving? Then, you are *dolorous*.
- ≈ **eccentric**: You are unconventional, especially in a whimsical way. You are *eccentric*.
- ≈ **effervescent**: Are you generally sparkling, happy, and in high spirits? If it is so, you are *effervescent*.
- ≈ **egocentric**: You are interested only in personal needs and wants, and not caring about other people. You are limited in outlook or confined to things mainly relating to yourself. You are *egocentric*.
- ≈ **egoistic**: Do you think that only about yourself and of selfish advantage? Are you in pursuit of only self-interest and are indifferent to the needs and feelings of others? If that is so, you are *egoistic*.
- ≈ **enigmatic**: You have a quality of mystery and ambiguity, and you are difficult to understand or interpret. You are *enigmatic*.
- ≈ **epicurean**: Is your aim in life mainly to seek pleasure? Are you devoted to sensual pleasures and luxury, especially good food? If it is so, you are an *epicurean*.
- ≈ **equanimous**: You are mentally composed with evenness of temper esp. in misfortune. You are *equanimous*.

Know thyself, friends and foes

- ≈ ***exhibitionist***: Do you always play for the spotlight? Are you eager to put on a one-man show at every gathering? Do you display a loud, exaggerated, or boastful behaviour designed to attract attention? If it is so, you are an *exhibitionist*.
- ≈ ***extravagant***: You are characterized by excessive or wasteful spending. You are *extravagant*.
- ≈ ***extrovert***: Are you predominantly concerned with external things? You are somebody whose interests are directed outside the self. You are sociable and self-confident. You are an *extrovert*.
- ≈ ***exuberant***: You are full of enthusiasm. You are lavish or elaborate, often to the point of being excessive. You are *exuberant*.
- ≈ ***fastidious***: You are concerned that even the smallest of details should be just right. You are *fastidious*.
- ≈ ***garrulous***: Do you talk too much but make little sense? Then, you are *garrulous*.
- ≈ ***gregarious***: You are a friendly person and a good mixer. You are a very sociable person and enjoy meeting people. You are *gregarious*.
- ≈ ***gullible***: You believe everything that a canvasser tells you. You are *gullible*.
- ≈ ***hedonistic***: You are self-indulgent and seek pleasure and happiness in life. You are *hedonistic*.
- ≈ ***hypochondriac***: You are abnormally anxious about your health. You are a *hypochondriac*.
- ≈ ***hypocrite***: (noun) a person who professes beliefs and opinions that he or she does not hold in order to conceal his or her real feelings or motives; (adj.) ***hypocritical***. (noun) ***hypocrisy***; (adverb) ***hypocritically***.

Know thyself, friends and foes

- ≈ **iconoclastic**: Do you attack cherished beliefs? Do you carp at institutions such as government, marriage, and religion? Do you have a tendency to destroy images used in religious worship? If that be the case, you are *iconoclastic*.
- ≈ **impassive**: You are expressionless and devoid of all emotion. You display neither positive nor negative feelings. You are *impassive*.
- ≈ **impersonator**: You pretend to be another person for the purpose of entertainment or fraud. You are an *impersonator*.
- ≈ **impertinent**: Are you rude or insolent lacking in proper respect? Are you out of place, absurd, or irrelevant? You show a bold or rude lack of respect, especially to a superior. If it is so, you are *impertinent*.
- ≈ **impetuous**: You act rashly and with sudden energy. You are *impetuous*.
- ≈ **impulsive**: Are you apt to be affected or determined by sudden impulse? Do you have a tendency to act on sudden urges or desires? If it is so, you are *impulsive*.
- ≈ **incorrigible**: You are impossible or very difficult to correct or reform. You are unruly and unmanageable. You are *incorrigible*.
- ≈ **indolent**: Are you inclined to avoid work, lazy, or idle? Are you lethargic and not showing any interest or making any effort? In that case, you are *indolent*.
- ≈ **insolent**: Are you showing an aggressive lack of respect in speech or behaviour? If it is so, you are *insolent*.
- ≈ **intransigent**: Are you irreconcilable, refusing to agree or compromise? Are you stubbornly or unreasonably refusing even to consider changing a decision or attitude? If it is so, you are *intransigent*.
- ≈ **intrepid**: You are courageous and not afraid. You are bold and dauntless. You are *intrepid*.

Know thyself, friends and foes

- ≈ ***introvert***: You are very quiet and happy to be alone. Your feelings and thoughts are directed inward. You are an *introvert*.
- ≈ ***jingoistic***: Are you a supporter of a policy favouring war? Are you a blustering patriot? Are you hostile to other countries out of your belligerent nationalism? If it is so, you are *jingoistic*.
- ≈ ***judicious***: Are you showing wisdom, good sense, or discretion, often with the underlying objective of avoiding trouble or waste? Then, you are *judicious*.
- ≈ ***kleptomaniac***: Do you have an obsessive urge to steal, especially when there is no economic necessity. Do you have a compulsive urge to steal, even worthless items? If it is so, you are a *kleptomaniac*.
- ≈ ***laconic***: Do you use only few words packed with meaning and very brief in conversation? If it is so, you are *laconic*.
- ≈ ***loquacious***: You tend to talk a great deal. You may be voluble, vociferous, or verbose but never inarticulate, taciturn, or laconic. You are *loquacious*.
- ≈ ***lugubrious***: Are you mournful, dismal, or gloomy, especially in an affected, exaggerated, or unrelieved manner? Then, you are *lugubrious*.
- ≈ ***magnanimous***: You are nobly generous and not petty in feelings or conduct? You are very kind and forgiving. You are *magnanimous*.
- ≈ ***maudlin***: You are overly or tearfully sentimental. You are *maudlin*.
- ≈ ***mawkish***: Are you sentimental, especially in a contrived or off-putting way? Then, you are *mawkish*.
- ≈ ***megalomaniac***: Do you have delusions of grandeur? Are you passionate about grandiose schemes? Do you enjoy having power over other people and a craving for more of it? Are you afflicted by a psychiatric disorder in which you experience delusions of great power and importance? If it is so, you are a *megalomaniac*.

Know thyself, friends and foes

- ≈ ***mendacious***: Are you given to telling lies? If it is so, you are *mendacious*.
- ≈ ***mendicant***: Are you living on charity? Are you begging for and living on money given by strangers? If it is so, you are *mendicant*.
- ≈ ***mercurial***: You are lively, witty, fast-talking, and likely to do the unexpected. You are *mercurial*.
- ≈ ***misanthrope***: Are you cynical, suspicious, and hate everyone? Do you think that mortals - most or all of them - are stupid, mean, or crooked? In that case, you are a *misanthrope*.
- ≈ ***misogynist***: Sometimes in your past, you were scorned and wounded by a female. You have now constructed your defence against further hurt - you hate all women! You are a *misogynist*.
- ≈ ***misogamist***: Are you averse to marriage and married state? If it is so, you are a *misogamist*.
- ≈ ***munificent***: Are you liberal in giving a lot of money? Are you characterized by generosity? If it is so, you are *munificent*.
- ≈ ***notorious***: You are well known for some undesirable feature, quality, or act? You are *notorious*!
- ≈ ***obsequious***: Do you wait on others in an inferior capacity? Are you often excessively and insincerely polite to those on whom you are dependant for money, favours etc.? Are you submissive and excessively eager to please or obey? If it is so, you are *obsequious*.
- ≈ ***obstreperous***: Are you unruly, boisterous, resistant to authority, unmanageable, and in a noisy and troublesome manner? You are *obstreperous*.
- ≈ ***panderer***: Are you indulging in gratification of the passions and prejudices of others mainly for profit or a selfish motive? Are you a person who indulges somebody else's weaknesses or questionable wishes and tastes?

Know thyself, friends and foes

Are you a go-between in an illicit or secret romantic or sexual relationship? If it is so, you are a *panderer*. (You are *pandering*.)

≈ ***parsimonious***: Are you tight fisted with money? Are you stingy? Are you very frugal or ungenerous? If it is so, you are *parsimonious*.

≈ ***partisan***: You are a strong supporter of a person, group, or cause, especially one who does not listen to other people's opinions. You are a biased supporter. Your approach is *partisan*.

≈ ***penurious***: Are you mean and miserly in use of money? If so, you are *penurious*.

≈ ***philanderer***: Are you a flirt and have casual affairs with women? You are a *philanderer*. (You are *philandering*.)

≈ ***philistine***: You are prejudiced and blindly conventional. You are narrow-minded, materialistic and have low aims in life. You are regarded as being ignorant, uncultured, and indifferent or hostile to artistic and intellectual achievement. You are a *philistine*.

≈ ***pompous***: Do you have an excessive sense of self-importance, usually displayed through exaggerated seriousness or stateliness in speech or manner. If it is so, you are *pompous*.

≈ ***pragmatic***: You are more concerned with practical results than with theories and principles. You are *pragmatic*.

≈ ***profligate***: Are you extremely extravagant or wasteful? Do you spend money, time or energy without care? Are you a person of extremely low moral standards? If it is so, you are *profligate*.

≈ ***protagonist***: You are an important or influential supporter or advocate of something such as a political or social issue? You are a *protagonist*. (usually followed by 'of..' e.g. protagonist of educational reform.)

Know thyself, friends and foes

- ≈ **punctilious**: Are you very attentive to formalities? Are you very careful about the conventions of correct behaviour and etiquette? If it is so, you are *punctilious*.
- ≈ **pusillanimous**: Are you faint hearted? Are you cowardly? Are you timid? In that case, you are *pusillanimous*.
- ≈ **querulous**: Are you full of complaints? Are you constantly nagging, harping, fretful, petulant, whining, and never satisfied? Then, you are *querulous*.
- ≈ **quixotic**: Are you extravagantly and romantically chivalrous? Are you a visionary, pursuing lofty but unattainable ideals? Do you have a tendency to act on impulses? If it is so, you are *quixotic*.
- ≈ **rhetorical**: Do you express with a view to persuasive or impressive effect? Do you use bombastic language that is elaborate or fine-sounding but insincere? If it is so, you are *rhetorical*.
- ≈ **sardonic**: Are you given to disdainfully or cynically mocking? You are *sardonic*.
- ≈ **saturnine**: Are you gloomy and morose? Do you rarely smile? If it is so, you are *saturnine*.
- ≈ **skeptical**: You are inclined to question the truth or soundness of accepted ideas or facts. You have a doubting attitude. You are *skeptical*.
- ≈ **sophist**: Do you reason with clever but fallacious arguments for deception? If it is so, you are a *sophist*.
- ≈ **sophisticated**: You are well educated and refined. You are discriminatory in taste and judgment. You are knowledgeable about the ways of the world, self-confident, and not easily deceived. You are *sophisticated*.

Know thyself, friends and foes

- ≈ ***stoic***: Do you conceal your emotions? Are you somebody who is unemotional and show patience and endurance during adversity? If it is so, you are *stoic*.
- ≈ ***suave***: You are a smooth and polite talker. You are sophisticated. You are polite and charming, especially in a way that seems affected or insincere. You are *suave*.
- ≈ ***supercilious***: Do you assume an air of contemptuous indifference or superiority? If it is so, you are *supercilious*.
- ≈ ***sycophant***: Are you a servile flatterer? Are you an obsequious hanger-on? Do not be so, lest you should be known as a *sycophant*.
- ≈ ***taciturn***: You are habitually uncommunicative or reserved in speech and manner. You do not like to talk or even listen to others. You act as if conversation is a boring thing or even a painful waste of time. You are *taciturn*.
- ≈ ***truculent***: Are you always combative? Are you fierce, ruthless, and unyielding in your manner and arguments? Do you aggressively or sullenly refuse to accept something or do what is asked? If it is so, you are *truculent*.
- ≈ ***uxorious***: Are you excessively in love with your wife? Are you excessively devoted to, or submissive to your wife? If it is so, you are *uxorious*.
- ≈ ***verbose***: Do you use more words than are necessary while talking? Do you phrase and rephrase your thoughts? Then, you are *verbose*.
- ≈ ***vindictive***: Are you spiteful? Do you have a tendency to seek revenge? If it is so, you are *vindictive*.
- ≈ ***virtuoso***: Are you highly skilled in the technique of fine art, esp. music? Do you have a special knowledge of or taste for works of art? Then, you are a *virtuoso*.

Know thyself, friends and foes

- ≈ **virtuous**: You are having or showing moral goodness or righteousness. You are chaste. You are a *virtuous* person.
- ≈ **visionary**: You are characterized by unusually acute foresight and imagination. You are given to dreaminess. You are a *visionary*.
- ≈ **vivacious**: You are lively, sprightly, and animated. You are characterized by high-spiritedness. You are *vivacious*.
- ≈ **vociferous**: Are you noisy or clamorous in speech? Do you insistently and forcibly express your views? If it is so, you are *vociferous*.

Exercise:

1. Is an *egoist* selfish?
2. Is an *altruist* selfish?
3. Does an *extrovert* prefer solitude?
4. Does an *ascetic* lead a life of luxury?
5. Can a *sycophant* be honest?
6. Can a *garrulous* person be *laconic*?
7. Does a *misanthrope* like people?
8. Does a *mendacious* person always tell the truth?
9. Is modesty one of the characteristics of an *egotist*?
10. Can a *parsimonious* person be generous?

Answers: 1-Yes; 2- No; 3- No; 4- No; 5- No; 6- No; 7- No; 8- No; 9- No; 10- No

Epilogue: Usage and Abusage



You have, by now, must have learned many English words, difficult and not so difficult!

However, you have to use them properly and avoid abusage. This chapter throws light on some common errors amounting to various degrees of abusage of the English language.

A language may undergo some metamorphism by usage or abusage by its users over a period. Ironically, certain abusage of the language has indeed contributed to the development and modernization of the language. Paradoxically, even slang is more or less formalized, albeit with some implied quarantine. Who is enforcing the standard form of English? Users of course! If you cannot beat them, you join them! With the advent of computers, the software community is constantly trying to twist the existing words besides introducing new terminology. It is also to be noted that English is already the global language and more and more countries speaking different languages are trying to adopt and adapt English in their territories. It is but natural that they would transplant some words of their own language into English. Be it usage or abusage, it will be indistinguishable from the originally approved language form. We cannot stop this infiltration, and all we can do is to keep it under control.

Regularization of foreign words and incorporation into English is a pragmatic option. Let us hope that it is for the good of the English language. Let us call it enrichment of the language. Time will tell!

Most of the abusage may even go unnoticed in normal course of daily life, media included. However, in a genuine literary work one has to be careful with usage of words and phrases. The critics would expose any abusage; it is their job to do so. So beware!

English may be a wonderful tool for writers, but it can be a devious one as well. Questions of usage often arise, and they can be dicey ones. English is in a state of flux and this usage problem is further accentuated.

Usage and Abusage

Let us start with ‘*a*’ and ‘*an*’.

- ***a and an:***

Examples: *a* sanitary sewer overflow; *an* SSO (Sanitary Sewer Overflow); *an* hour; *a* ewe; *a* one-armed bandit; *an* heir; *a* unicorn (unicorn begins with ‘*yu*’, a consonant sound).

We use “*a*” even if a word starts with an vowel-alphabet such as *ewe* or *unicorn* - if it begins with a consonant sound. (“*yu*” in this case)

Wrong → *an ewe*, *an unicorn*

Right → *a ewe*, *a unicorn*

- ***a.m and p.m***

It is wrong to say “at 6 a.m. in the morning.” or “at 6 p.m in the evening.”

The words “morning” and “evening” are superfluous here.

Just say, “at 6 a.m” or “at 6 p.m”

- ***Ability and Capacity:***

Compare these two sentences.

- I have the *ability* to write a book in English.
- I have the *capacity* to write 10 books in a year.

There is a subtle difference between these words. They are not interchangeable.

Ability is the power to do something or act physically, mentally, legally, morally, financially, etc. e.g. The water tank has the ability to resist corrosion.

Capacity is the ability to receive, contain, or produce in quantitative terms. e.g. The water tank has a capacity to hold 100 liters.

- ***Abnormal, subnormal and supra-normal:***

Abnormal refers to any large deviation from normal or standard. It can mean either below normal or above normal. It can lead to ambiguity in certain situations.

If you want to be specific, you need to use either “*subnormal*” or “*supra-normal*.”

Though the words “*normal*” and “*standard*” appear to be synonymous, they are not interchangeable. “*substandard*” implies bad quality whereas “*subnormal*” conveys only a sense of deviation.

- ***Above, below and beneath:***

It is a common error to use the word “*above*” as an alternative to “*more than*”; and the word “*below*” as an alternative to “*less than*.”

Compare these two sentences.

- Proper usage → A meter is more than a yard in measurement.
- Abusage → A meter is *above* a yard in measurement.

Usage and Abusage

Does this mean that a meter is physically on top of the yard in the former case?

“Above” and **“below”** may refer to what is stated earlier or later in official and technical writings. e.g. *“The above statement ...”* or *“The information given below ...”* In most cases, it may convey right sense in official or technical writings.

Envision the absurdity of such writings being used for speech making! It does not make sense in spoken communication. It would be more appropriate to write as *“The preceding statement ...”* or *“The following information ...”*

The word **“Beneath”** covers a narrower field than the word **“below”**.

It gives the following senses:

- Directly under as in *“beneath the roof”* or *“Beneath the moon ...”*
- Immediately under, in contact with the under-side as in *“no time to stand beneath the boughs ...”*

- **About:**

You might have heard someone say, “The show starts at **about** 6 PM or 7 PM.” This is a very loose way of saying.

It would be better to say, “The show begins at **about** 6-30 PM.” to convey the right sense. Alternatively, you can say, “The show starts at either 6 PM or 7 M.” to be more precise.

- **Act :**

Act as a verb should be correctly followed by an adverb and not by an adjective.

Compare these two sentences:

- He *acted* **stupid**.
- He *acted* **stupidly**.

The former sentence is wrong. The latter is in order.

- **Adapt and Adopt:**

These words have different meanings.

To **adapt** a thing is *“to change it for a purpose.”*

To **adopt** is *“to accept it unchanged and then use it.”*

Compare these two sentences:

- He **adapted** the machine to suit his requirement, by making certain modifications.
(note: you do not adopt a machine)
- He **adopted** a child. (note: you do not adapt a child)

- **Advice and Advise:**

Advice is a noun and **advise** is a verb.

Say, “He was advised to exercise regularly.”

Don’t say, [“He was **advised** to exercise regularly.”]

However, you can say “He heeded the **advice** and exercised regularly.”

Usage and Abusage

- **Almost never:**

“Never” is “**never**” and cannot be “**almost never**.”

“**Almost never**” is loose and feeble.

e.g. It is incorrect to say, “I **almost never** criticized the government.”

It is enough to say, “I **never** criticized the government.”

- **“Altogether” and “All together”:**

These words have different meanings and not interchangeable. Any misuse can lead to ambiguity.

“**Altogether**” means, “*entirely*” or “*on the whole*.”

“**All together**” implies “collocation” or “*unanimity of individuals*.”

Do not say, “*They came altogether*.” Instead, say, “*They came all together*.”

It is in order to say, “*They rejected the suggestion altogether*.”

It is wrong to say, “*They rejected the suggestion all together*.”

- **“America” and “American”:**

Do not use America and USA synonymously. If you do, you are ignoring Mexico, Canada, and all the South **American** nations.

A person from USA is an **American**; but an American does not mean that the person is from USA. Got it!

- **and / but:**

It is a misconception that the coordinating conjunction ‘**And**’ cannot begin a sentence. **And** the idea that ‘**And**’ must not begin a sentence, or even a paragraph, is a mere superstition.

And the same applies to ‘**but**’.

But the best of authors find it expedient to begin a sentence with ‘**and**’ or ‘**but**’. (*this sentence starts with ‘But’ and ends with ‘but’*)

And this misconception is perpetrated by the school masters, probably to counteract the elementary-school students’ propensity to begin every sentence with ‘**But**’ or ‘**And**’. (*this sentence starts with ‘And’ and ends with ‘and’*)

But the myth is alive and kicking among the English pack!

And we should not join them.

But we should beat them if possible.

- **... and all:**

Do not end a sentence with “**and all**” or insert “and all” in a sentence; it is a needless appendix.

Abusage → “I ate rice, curry, **and all** at the restaurant.”

- **and / or:**

Usage and Abusage

It is in order to use “**and/or**” in legal and official documents. The general writing should not be polluted with “**and/or**”.

- **as to:**

It is needless to insert “**as to**” before a “why” or “how”.

Abusage → “I cannot understand **as to** why he is angry.”

- **Cause and Reason:**

Usage → What are the **causes** for the downfall of Roman Empire?

Abusage → What are the reasons for the downfall of Roman Empire?

A **cause** is that which produces an effect.

A person or thing that acts, happens, or exists in such a way that some specific thing happens as a result; the producer of an effect:

*e.g. You have been the **cause** of much anxiety. What was the **cause** of the accident?*

A **reason** is that which is advanced in order to explain the effect or a result.

A **reason** is a statement presented in justification or explanation of a belief or action.

*e.g. He was consulted about the problem by **reason** of his experience and expertise.*

- **Climate and Weather:**

Weather is the state of the atmosphere with respect to wind, temperature, cloudiness, moisture, pressure, etc.

Climate is the average of all weather conditions in a long period.

- **Commerce, Trade, and business:**

There is a tendency to use these words synonymously! Note the difference(s) in meanings of these terms.

Trade is the act or process of buying, selling, or exchanging commodities, at either wholesale or retail, within a country or between countries: *domestic trade*; *foreign trade*.

While “**business**” refers to the value-creating activities of an organization for profit, **commerce** means the whole system of an economy that constitutes an environment for business. **Commerce** refers to interchange of goods or commodities, especially on a *large scale* nationally or internationally.

- **Word usage:**

Commerce primarily expresses the abstract notions of buying and selling, whereas **trade** may refer to the exchange of a specific class of goods (“the sugar trade”, for example), or to a specific act of exchange (as in “a trade on the stock-exchange”). **Business** can refer to an organization set up for the purpose of engaging in manufacturing or exchange, as well as serving as a loose synonym of the abstract collective “commerce and industry”.

- **Daughter-in-law, son-in-law, mother-in-law, father-in-law etc.:**

Usage and Abusage

The correct plural of daughter-in-law is “*daughters-in-law*” and not “*daughter-in-laws*”. So is the case with the other terms.

- **Data, Information, knowledge and wisdom:**

Data is a collection of unorganized and unprocessed facts. **Data** is a set of discrete facts about events, measurements, records of transactions etc. However, data is a prerequisite to **information**.

The word **information** is derived from the word **inform** which means, “to give shape to”; information means shaping the **data** to arrive at a meaning in the eyes of the perceiver.

Information is an aggregation of data that makes decision making easier.

Knowledge is a higher level of abstraction that resides in people’s minds. Knowledge is derived from information in the same way information is derived from data. It may be viewed as an understanding of information based on its perceived importance or relevance to the problem area. **Knowledge** includes perception, skills, training, common sense, and experience. It is the sum total of our perceptive processes that helps us to draw meaningful conclusions.

Wisdom is accumulated knowledge or erudition or enlightenment. It is the ability to apply knowledge, experience, understanding, common sense, or insight prudently and sensibly. A basic philosophical definition of **wisdom** is to make the best use of knowledge. The opposite of **wisdom** is **folly**.

- **Device and Devise:**

Device:

- 1) a thing made for a particular purpose; an invention or contrivance, especially a mechanical or electrical one.
- 2) a plan or scheme for effecting a purpose.

Devise: to contrive, plan, or elaborate; invent from existing principles or ideas: *to devise a method*.

- **Each and every:**

“**Each and every**” is inaccurately used with a plural pronoun by many people. Usually **each** or **every** can be changed to **all** or **both** without injuring the sense.

Abusage → “I am grateful to **each and every** one of you.”

We must use either **each** or **every**, as stated below.

“I am grateful to **each** of you” (or)

“I am grateful to **every** one of you.”

- **Emigrant and Immigrant:**

Emigrant is one who is leaving his own for another country.

Immigrant is one who is arriving from another country.

A person can be both an emigrant and immigrant, but not at the same time.

- **Endemic and Epidemic:**

Endemic: natural to or characteristic of a specific people or place; native; indigenous; belonging exclusively or confined to a particular place..

Usage and Abusage

e.g. An **endemic** disease is habitually prevalent in a particular area; a fever **endemic** to the tropic; countries where high unemployment is **endemic** ...

Epidemic: Also, ep-i-dem-i-cal. (of a disease) affecting many persons at the same time, and spreading from person to person in a locality where the disease is not permanently prevalent.

- **Ended and Ending:**

Ended refers to the past were as **Ending** refers to the present or future.

Ended is “that has come to an end.”

Ending is “that is ending” or “that is about to end”.

e.g. Financial year ended 31st March 2011; Financial year ending 31st March 2012.

- **few / a few:**

“few” usually implies antithesis with “many”.

not many but more than one: *few artists live luxuriously*; a small number or amount: *send me a few*.

Idiom: quite a few, a fairly large number; many: *There were quite a few interesting things to do*.

“a few” implies antithesis with “none at all”.

This phrase can differ slightly from *few* used alone, which means “not many.” For example, *The party was to end at eight, but a few stayed on* indicates that a small number of guests remained, whereas *The party began at eight, and few attended* means that hardly any guests came.

- **fill in or fill out:**

These two phrases are not interchangeable.

Fill in is to insert into speech or writing, something that will occupy a vacancy.

e.g. He left the date blank to **fill in** later; to supply missing or desired information: *Fill in the facts of your business experience*; to fill with some material: *to fill in a crack with putty*.

Fill out is to enlarge or extend to the desired size or limit; to complete (a document, list, etc.) by supplying missing or desired information.

- **Get:**

Get should not be used much in formal writing, but may be replaced by words such as *obtain, receive, become, buy* etc. appropriately. Some exceptions are “*get well*”, “*get married*” etc.

- **Graffiti / Graffito:**

Usage and Abusage

Graffiti is plural and **graffito** is the rarely used singular. Do not use **graffiti** with singular verbs or pronouns.

- **Grammar / Calendar:**

Do not spell these words as “*grammer*” or “*Calender*”.

- **Hanged vs. Hung:**

Hanged is applied regarding capital punishment only.

e.g. The traitor was ***hanged***. (not “*hung*”)

Hung is applied for to things.

e.g. The picture was ***hung***. (not “*hanged*”)

- **in- and Un- (prefixes):**

In adjectives; ***in*** and ***un*** are used as prefixes. In general, ***in*** is the prefix that goes with words of Latin origin; ***un*** is the prefix that goes with the words of Teutonic origin (i.e. from Old English, Scandinavian, German). Thus, ***infelicitous***, but ***unhappy***. Most words with -ed and -ing form their negatives with un- : unexpected, unassuming etc.

- **Informant and Informer:**

Informant is one who gives information on a stated or implied occasion.

Informer is one who lays information against another, mostly related to spying.

- **Italics:**

Italics must be used in moderation. Their most legitimate purpose is to indicate emphasis in dialogue, and everywhere else, to indicate foreign words and phrases and titles. A title should not be partially italicized; i.e. the entire title must be italicized.

Usage → *Nannaya Bhat's great work: Mahabharata in Telugu.*

Abusage → “*Nannaya Bhat's great work: Mahabharata in Telugu.*”

- **It and It's:**

Its is the genitive (possessive) of ***it***. ***Its*** = *of it*

It's = “*it is*” or “*it has*”

Usage → ***It's*** essential to know of ***its*** importance.

Abusage → ***Its*** essential to know of ***it's*** importance.

- **Judgement and judgment:**

Both spellings are permissible. The former is British and the latter is American.

- **Kneeled and Knelt:**

Both are permissible as the preterite (a word in the past tense) and past participle of *kneel*.

- **Later and Latter:**

Later is the comparative of late (in time); ***latest*** is the superlative. e.g. I will come ***later***.

Latter is the second of two things mentioned, having the sense “near the end” as in “***latter*** part of the year”.

- **May and Might:**

Usage and Abusage

Both '**may have**' and '**might have**' are used for past possibilities, but with a difference; '**may have**' implies that the possibility is still open whereas '**might have**' means that the possibility no longer exists.

Usage → The pre-historic man **might have** been only a vegetarian.

Abusage → The pre-historic man **may have** been only a vegetarian.

- **Mister and Messrs:**

Mister: a title of respect prefixed to a man's name or position: *Mr. Lawson*; *Mr. President*.

Messrs = plural of **Mister**.

However, '**messrs**' should be confined to commerce.

- **Mrs / Ms:**

'**Mrs**' implies married status of a woman.

'**Ms**', pronounced as '**miz**', conceals marital status of a woman.

- **Never expected:**

Never say "**never expected to...**"

Instead say "**expected never to...**"

Abusage → I never expected to see him here.

Usage → I expected never to see him here.

- **News:**

News is singular. (Not plural)

Usage → No **news** is good news.

Abusage → The news are good today.

NEWS is the substitute word (kind of abbreviation) for information coming from all directions viz. **N**orth, **E**ast, **W**est, and **S**outh.

- **On and Upon:**

On and **upon** are near synonymous.

Upon is stronger, more formal, and more impressive than **on**.

"*It depends upon what you do*" is stronger and more elegant than "*It depends on what you do.*"

In writing '**upon**' is often preferred to '**on**'.

However, there are situations where '**on**' is the only possibility; as in "*on Tuesday*", "*on foot*", "*on holiday*" etc.

- **Pay:**

Note the variation in use of '**pay**'.

- **Pay down** is to pay a part of what is due or pay on the spot.
- **Pay off** is to pay a person in full and discharge him / her.

Usage and Abusage

- **Pay up** is to pay in full for something or to discharge a debt in full.
- **Pay over** is to hand money to a person in part or full.
- **Pay away** is to pay unexpectedly, reluctantly, or with difficulty: as in “*pay away a bill.*”
- **Pay out** is to pay a sum from one’s account or a fund, to get rid of a person: as in “*pay out a difficult partner in business, his share of capital.*”

This usage of the word ‘**pay**’ is quite intimidating. You may have to refer to this book when you have no other option but to pay for something or the other. Of course, the best option is not to pay at all!

- **re- and re (v) :**

Most compound words with ‘**re**’ are spelt as one word; but hyphenated when the following word begins with character ‘**e**’: as in ‘*re-enact*’, ‘*re-enter*’, ‘*re-elect*’ etc. It is in order to say ‘*reword*’, ‘*recall*’, ‘*recover*’ etc.

- **Review and Revue:**

Review: a new appraisal or evaluation; a periodical publication containing articles on current events or affairs, books, art, etc.: *a literary review*; a second or repeated view of something; a general survey of something, especially in words; a report or account of something; critical article or report on a book, play, recital, or the like.

Revue: a variety show with topical sketches and songs and dancing and comedians; a form of theatrical entertainment in which recent events, popular fads, etc., are parodied; any entertainment featuring skits, dances, and songs.

- **Subtract:**

Subtract is often misspelled as “**Substract**”

In current usage the word, ‘**subtract**’ is virtually confined to mathematics.

- **Surprised, astonished, amazed, and astounded:**

These words are nearly synonymous and are used as adjectives, expressing a feeling of wonder.

However, these four words express the same feeling of wonder, but with ascending order of intensity.

Please note the sense of intensity in the following sentences.

Usage → I am **surprised** to learn that the train is arriving late by an hour.

Abusage → I am **amazed** to learn that the train is arriving late by an hour.

Usage → I am **astounded** at the possible consequences of meltdown at the nuclear power plant

Abusage → I am **surprised** to learn of possible consequences of meltdown at the nuclear power plant.

Usage and Abusage

Usage → I am *astounded* to learn that the world is ending in 2012.

Abusage → I am *surprised* to learn that the world is ending in 2012.

- **Upward and Upwards:**

Upward is mainly an adjective, but often functions as an adverb. e.g. *upward* adjustment.

Upwards is an adverb only.

Properly, *upwards of* = “slightly or rather more than ...” as in “*upwards of* a hundred.”

- **-ward and -wards:**

‘-ward’ is a suffix, both adjectival and adverbial, as in “*wayward behaviour*” or “*onward journey*” etc.

‘-wards’ is adverbial only, as in “*next month onwards*”.

- **Xmas:**

Xmas, pronounced as ‘*Exmas*’, is a contraction of Christmas, barely allowable in its use in writing.

Merry Xmas, anyway!

Conclusion:

Everyone can have a superior vocabulary. The language is rich in words, and the words are full of ideas, and no one has a monopoly or copyright on any of them. Yet many persons are verbal cripples. Why? Lack of ability? Lack of time? Lack of learning resources? These are the obvious reasons put forward - and every one of them is insufficient and inexcusable. The only possible reason is lack of discipline or lack of patience - or both. The work you do on these pages can change your life for the better and it is no exaggeration. Please return to this book as often as you can and devote some time to master the words. The material for such mastery is in your hands.

Here are the steps leading to mastery of words.

- **Step 1:** You must be actively receptive to new words. Words won’t come chasing after you! You must train yourself to be on constant lookout, in your reading and listening, for any new words that you may not know.
- **Step 2:** You must read more. Not just today! Read books, newspapers, journals and the like day after day - all your life.
- **Step 3:** You must learn to consciously add to your own vocabulary the new words you come across in your reading and listening. When you see an unfamiliar word in a book or magazine, do not skip over it impatiently. Instead, pause for a moment - and try to understand the contextual meaning of the word. Reach for the dictionary and probe further. Keep an open mind for new ideas. Every word you know is the translation of a new idea. Students at universities of

Usage and Abusage

higher learning have tremendous vocabularies because they are required to expose themselves constantly to new ideas of learning. You need to do the same.

- **Step 5:** You must set a goal. If you learn just by a natural process, maybe, you can add to your vocabulary a hundred words a year. By a conscious effort, you can add a thousand words a year - at the rate of about just three words a day! It is 'easy' or 'difficult' - it is just a matter of your motivation level and perception.

And mastery over words is often the most distinguishing attribute of a person.

Exercise:

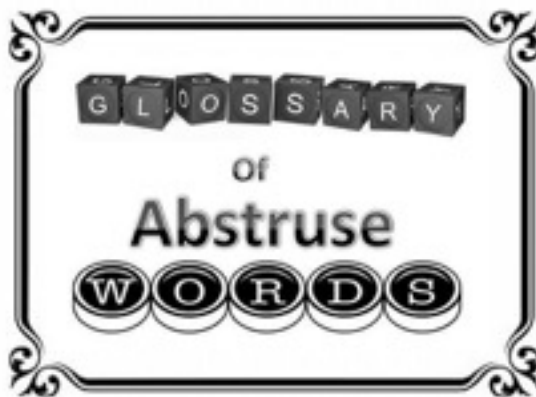
A) Compare the words:

1. 'maybe' vis-à-vis 'may be'
2. 'advice' vis-à-vis 'advise'
3. 'later' vis-à-vis 'latter'
4. 'few' vis-à-vis 'a few'
5. 'on' vis-à-vis 'upon'
6. 'climate' vis-à-vis 'weather'
7. 'endemic' vis-à-vis 'epidemic'

B) Form sentences using the above words

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words**Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words:**

[Abbreviations: *adj.* (adjective); *adv.* (adverb); *excl.* (exclamation); *v.* (verb); *v.t.* (transitive verb); *v.i.* (intransitive verb); *v.i& t.* (verb - intransitive & transitive); *n.* (noun); *pl.* (plural); *pl.n.* (plural noun); *prep.* (preposition)]



What is '*abstruse*'?

Meaning of the word 'abstruse':

difficult to comprehend, obscure, recondite, esoteric.

Synonyms for 'abstruse':

arcane, complex, highbrow, incomprehensible, mysterious, obscure, perplexing, puzzling, profound, rarefied, technical, unfathomable.

Antonyms for 'abstruse':

clear, uncomplicated, simple, obvious.

A:

abash: *v.t.* make somebody ashamed, to embarrass; **abashment:** *n.*

abate: *v.i&t.* to reduce, to lessen, to subside; **abatement:** *n.*

abdicate: *v.i&t.* to step down from the position of power or responsibility, to give up a high office formally, especially the throne, to fail to fulfil a duty or responsibility; **abdication:** *n.*

aberrant: *adj.* wandering, deviating esp. from virtue, abnormal; **aberrantly:** *adv*; **aberration:** *n.* deviation, lapse.

ab extra: *adv.* from the outside.

ab initio: *adv.* from the beginning.

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

abhor: *v.t.* to detest something, to disapprove of or reject something very strongly; **abhorrer**: *n.*

abiotrophy: *n.* physical degeneration, loss of vitality; **abiotrophic**: *adj.*

abject: *adj.* hopeless, despicable, humble; **abjection**: *n.*; **abjectly**: *adv.*

abjure: *v.t.* abstain from, renounce; **abjuration**, **abjurer**: *n.*

aborigine: *n.* inhabitant from earlier times; **aboriginal**: *adj.* indigenous.

aboulia, **abulia**: *n.* loss of will power; **aboullic**: *adj.*

abrogate: *v.t.* cancel formally, repeal; **abrogation**: *n.*

abrupt: *adj.* sudden, brusque, disconnected, steep; **abruptly**: *adv.*; **abruptness**: *n.*

abruption: *n.* breaking of a piece from mass.

abscind: *v.t.* to sever, cut off, pare; **abscission**: *n.* an act of cutting off.

absente reo: *Latin. (Law); adv.* in absence of the accused, the defendant being absent.

absolve: *v.t.* pronounce somebody blameless, relieve somebody of obligation, to forgive somebody's sins; **absolvable**: *adj.*; **absolver**: *n.*

abstruse: *adj.* hard to understand, obscure; *abstrusely*: *adv.*; *abstruseness*: *n.*

abut: *v.i & t.* to end or lean (on, upon, against), to border, be adjacent; *abutter*: *n.*; **abutment**: *n.* adjacency, meeting point, support structure.

abysmal: *adj.* horrible, very deep; **abysmally**: *adv.*

abyss: *n.* bottomless gulf, anything that is deep, primal chaos; **abyssal**: *adj.*

accidence: *n.* study of inflections - the area of traditional grammar dealing with the inflections of words. (**inflection**: *n.* change in pitch, word change - a change in the form of a word, often an addition at the end of it, that indicates a particular grammatical function, *eg. the "s" added to most English nouns when they are plural*, altered form of word - an altered form of a word, *eg. one showing a change in tense, mood, gender, or number, or the part of the word that changes in this way.*)

accolade: *n.* award, honor, praise.

acerbity: *n.* bitterness esp. of feeling; **acerbic**: *adj.* harsh, bitter, sour; **acerbate**: *v.t.* embitter.

acomia: *n.* baldness.

acrimonious: *adj.* full of spite, full of or displaying anger and resentment; **acrimoniously**: *adv.*;

acrimony, **acrimoniousness**: *n.*

acumen: *n.* quickness to perceive, shrewdness.

acute: *adj.* very great or bad, perceptive, sensitive, sharp, severe and of short duration - medicine describes a disease that is brief, severe, and quickly comes to a crisis; **acuteness**: *n.*; **acutely**: *adv.*

additament: *n.* thing added; **addititious**: *adj.* pertaining to or resulting from addition.

additive: *adj.* pertaining to addition; **additive**: *n.* something added.

ad hoc: *adj.* done or set up solely in response to a specific situation or problem, without considering wider or longer-term issues: *ad hoc measures*; **ad hocism**: *n.*

ad infinitum: *adv.* to infinity, forever, without limit, endlessly.

ad interim: *adv, adj.* in the meantime.

admonish: *v.t.* reprove gently, to warn; **admonition**: *n.*

ad nauseam: *adv.* to a sickening or disgusting degree.

adroit: *adj.* skilful; **adroitly**: *adv.*; **adroitness**: *n.*

adulation: *n.* wild or excessive admiration.

advenient: *adj.* due to outside causes; **advenience**: *n.*

aeon: *n.* immeasurably long period of time, *Geology*: unit of time equal to thousand million years.

agnostic: *n.* one who denies that there can be any knowledge of God or supernatural things;

agnostic: *adj.* of or pertaining to agnostics; **agnosticism**: *n.*

agomphious: *adj.* toothless.

agon: *n.* struggle, contest, conflict; **agonist**: *n.* competitor; **agonistic**: *adj.* competitive.

aide mémoire: (*French*) *n.* reminder, a memorandum summarizing a discussion, agreement, or action.

à la: *prep.*

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

1. according to; in the manner of: *a short poem à la Ogden Nash*.

2. *Cookery*.

a. prepared in the manner of, to the taste of, or by: *chicken à la provençale* (cooked, usually in olive oil, with garlic, tomatoes, onions, and herbs)

b. prepared with the ingredient of.

à la carte: *adjective, adverb.* with a separate price for each dish offered on the menu: *dinner à la carte*.

à la mode: *adj.* in or according to the fashion.

à la mort: *adj.* to the death.

alcazar: (*Spanish*) *n.* palace, castle, citadel.

algorithm: *n.* step-by-step system of solving a problem, esp. in computers.

alliteration: *n.* literary device wherein several or all words in phrase or sentence begin with same sound: *Whither wilt thou wander, wayfarer?*

allonym: *n.* other person's name assumed by an author; **allonymous:** *adj.*

alogism: *n.* illogical statement. (**sylllogism:** *n.* logical argument involving three propositions - a formal deductive argument made up of a major premise, a minor premise, and a conclusion: "*All men are mortals - Socrates is a man - Therefore Socrates is mortal*");

alogical: *adj.* outside the domain of logic; **alogically:** *adv*; **alogicalness:** *n.*

altercation: *n.* heated argument; **altercate:** *v.i.* to argue or quarrel with zeal, heat, or anger; wrangle.

alter ego: *n.* a second side to somebody's personality- different from the one that most people know, a very close and trusted friend.

altruism: *n.* principle of regard for others, self-sacrifice; **altruist:** *n*; **altruistic:** *adj*;

altruistically: *adv.*

ambidextrous: *adj.* able to use both hands with equal facility; **ambidexterity:** *n.*

ambivalence: *n.* uncertainty or fluctuation, especially when caused by inability to make a choice or by a simultaneous desire to say or do two opposite or conflicting things; **ambivalent:** *adj*, **ambivalence:** *n.* feeling of uncertainty or fluctuation, feeling of desire to do two opposite or conflicting things.

amigo: (*Spanish*) *n.* friend, esp. a male friend; **amiga:** *n.* feminine of amigo.

amphibian: *n & adj.* able to live both on land and in water.

anachronism: *n.* something or someone that is not in its correct historical or chronological time, especially a thing or person that belongs to an earlier time: *The sword is an anachronism in modern warfare*; an error in chronology in which a person, object, event, etc., is assigned a date or period other than the correct one: *To assign Michelangelo to the 14th century is an anachronism*;

anachronistic, anachronous: *adj.*

analogous: *adj.* similar in some respect, corresponding in function; **analogue:** *n.* something having analogy with something else.

anathema: *n.* a person or thing detested or loathed: *That subject is anathema to him*, a person or thing accursed or consigned to damnation or destruction, a formal ecclesiastical curse involving excommunication, any imprecation of divine punishment, a curse; execration; **anathematic:** *adj*;

anathematize: *v.t.*

androcracy: *n.* domination of society by men.

android: *n.* machine in the form of a human being, robot; **androidal:** *adj.*

Anika: Anika is feminine name, and may refer to many things viz:

Latin

Meaning: Grace, favor; *Sanskrit Meaning:* Graceful, favor, sweet faced, brilliance, Goddess Durga.

animosity: *n.* active dislike, hostility.

annihilate: *v.t.*

totally destroy, reduce to nothing; **annihilation, annihilator:** *n*;

annihilative,

annihilatory: *adj.*

anomaly: *n.* irregularity - something that deviates from the norm or from expectations, peculiarity - something strange and difficult to identify or classify; **anomalous:** *adj.*

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

anomalism: *n.* state or instance of being anomalous; **anomalistic:** *adj.* pertaining to anomaly.
anorexia: *n.* lack of appetite, pathological refusal to eat-leading to weakness or even death;
anorexic: *adj.*
anosmia, anosphresia: *n.* absence or loss of sense of smell; **anosmic:** *adj.*
antebellum: *adj.* belonging or relating to the time before the civil war; preceding a war, or characteristic of the time preceding a war.
antecedent: *adj.* occurring earlier in time, happening or existing before something else;
antecedent: *n.* something that happens or exists before something else: *The book deals with the historical antecedents of the revolution;* **antecedence:** *n;* **antecessor:** predecessor: *n;*
antecedently: *adv.*
antithesis: *n.* the complete or exact opposite of something, *philosophy:* a proposition that is the opposite of another already proposed thesis; **antithetical:** *adj.*
apartheid: *n.* a political system in South Africa from 1948 to the early 1990s that separated the different peoples living there and gave privileges to those of European origin.
aphasia: *n.* loss of power of speech and of memory of words; **aphasic:** *adj.*
aphemia: *n.* loss of power of articulate speech.
aphonia: *n.* loss of voice; **aphonic:** *adj.* voiceless.
aphorism: *n.* brief wise saying, maxim, definition; **aphoristic:** *adj;* **aphorize:** *v.t.* speak or write (as if) in aphorisms.
aphrasia: *n.* inability to speak, or make intelligent phrases.
aplomb: *n.* composure, self-possession.
apologia: *n.* justification - a formal, usually written, defense or justification of a belief, theory, or policy.
apocrypha: *n.* pl. books of unknown authorship; **apocryphal:** *adj.* of doubtful origin.
apomixis: *n.* non-sexual reproduction (asexual reproduction); **apomictic:** *adj.*
appose: *v.t.* to place things side by side or next to each other.
appurtenance: *n.* belonging, appendage; **appurtenant:** *adj.* belonging to by right, accessory.
a priori: *adj.* not derived by experience, deductive, lacking proof; **apriority:** *n.*
apropos: *adj & adv.* apt, to the point.
aqueous: *adj.* pertaining to water.
aqueduct: *n.* channel carrying water.
arbitr: *n.* judge, esp. one chosen by disputing parties.
arbitrate: *v.i & t.* judge, settle quarrel; **arbitrator, arbitration:** *n.*
arcane: *adj.* hard to fathom, mysteriously obscure; **arcanelly:** *adv;* **arcaneity:** *n.*
archaic: *adj.* ancient, primitive, out of date; **archaism:** *n.*
archipelago: *n.* group or string of islands.
armageddon: *n.* devastating conflict, war between good and evil at end of world.
arrière-pensée: *n.* a mental reservation; hidden motive.
arrogate: *v.t.* make claim beyond one's right; **arrogation:** *n.*
arsenal: *n.* store for weapons, repertory.
ascribe: *v.t.* attribute or assign to a cause or source; **ascription:** *n.*
assiduity: *n.* unremitting care, unflagging attention; **assiduous:** *adj.*
assuage: *v.t.* soothe, mitigate, appease; **assuasive:** *adj;* **assuagement:** *n.*
astute: *adj.* acutely perceptive and shrewd; **astutely:** *adv;* **astuteness:** *n.*
ateknia: *n.* childlessness.
atone: *v.i.* make amends; **atonement:** *n.*
attenuate: *v.t.* make thin, dilute; **attenuation:** *n;* **attenuant:** *adj.*
attrition: *n.* wearing away, rubbing or scraping; **astritive:** *adj.* causing attrition.
austere: *adj.* strict in moral outlook, extremely simple; **austerity:** *n.*
avant-garde: *n.* artists with new ideas and methods - writers, artists, filmmakers, or musicians whose work is innovative, experimental, or unconventional, considered as a group; **avant-garde:** *adj.* artistically new - artistically innovative, experimental, or unconventional; belonging to the

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

group of writers, artists, filmmakers, or musicians whose work is innovative, experimental, or unconventional; **a·vant·gard·ism**: *n.*

axiom: *n.* necessary and accepted truth, basic and universal principle; **axiomatic**: *adj.*

B:

baccalaureate: *n.* bachelor's degree.

babbitt: *n.* babbitt metal, a soft antifriction alloy; **babbitt**: *adj.* pertaining to or made of babbitt metal.

babble: *v.i&t.* to say something rapidly and incoherently without pausing, usually because of excitement or fear, to reveal something thoughtlessly or impulsively that is supposed to be secret or confidential; *intransitive verb*: to talk rapidly or at length about things that seem irrelevant or foolish

baculus: *n.* stick, rod, symbol of power.

balatron: *n.* clown; **balatronic**: *adj.*

baleful: *adj.* hostile, malignant, harmful with evil intentions; **balefully**: *adv*; **balefulness**: *n.*

banal: *adj.* trivial, trite; **banality**: *n.*

bane: *n.* poison, nuisance, something causing ruin.

bastion: *n.* fort, fortification, stronghold.

beau monde: *n.* high society - the part of society made up of the richest and most fashionable people.

beguile: *v.t.* deceive, seduce, mislead; **beguilement**, **beguiler**: *n.*

behemoth: *n.* monster, huge creature.

beleaguer: *v.t.* besiege, to harass, plague, annoy; **beleaguerment**: *n.*

bellicose: *adj.* desirous of fighting, war-like; **bellicosity**: *n.*

belligerent: *adj.* warlike character, aggressively hostile; **belligerently**: *adv*; **belligerence**: *n.*

hostility or aggression - the quality of being hostile, ready to start a fight, or ready to go to war;

belligerent: *adj.* hostile or aggressive - hostile, ready to start a fight, or ready to go to war;

belligerent: *n.* a participant in a war or fight, especially a nation engaged in a war recognized by international law.

benign: *adj.* kindly, favourable, wholesome; **benignly**: *adv.*

berate: *v.t.* to scold harshly, to rebuke.

bereft: *adj.* deprived; eg. *They are bereft of their senses. He is bereft of all happiness.*

berserk: *adj.* frenzied, wild.

bestial: *adj.* beast-like, brutal, rude.

bête noire: *n.* somebody or something that is particularly disliked.

biarchy: *n.* rule by two persons.

bicker: *v.i.* quarrel, to have a petty argument.

bigamy: *n.* state of being married to three living spouses; **bigamous**: *adj*; **bigamist**: *n.*

bilious: *adj.* *Physiology, Pathology.* pertaining to bile or to an excess secretion of bile, peevish, irritable, cranky, extremely unpleasant or distasteful; **biliously**: *adv*; **biliousness**: *n.*

bilk: *v.t.* swindle, cheat, defraud.

billet-doux: *n.* a love letter - a letter expressing affectionate and romantic thoughts.

bismillah: *excl.* 'In the name of Allah'.

bizarre: *adj.* fantastic, outlandish, incongruous; **bizarrely**: *adv*; **bizarreness**: *n.*

blasphemy: *n.* irreverence, an insult to something held sacred esp. religion; **blasphemous**: *adj.* expressing or involving disrespect for God or sacred things; **blasphemously**: *adv*;

blasphemousness: *n.*

blithe: *adj.* joyful, cheerful, or without appropriate thought.

blitzkrieg: *n.* swift military campaign.

bombast: *n.* pompous speech; **bombastic**: *adj*; **bombastically**: *adv.*

bon mot: *n.* a witty remark.

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

boulevard: *n.* wide avenue, esp. near park or river, fashionable promenade.

bourgeois: *n.* middle class.

brusque: *adj.* curt, rough and abrupt in manner; **brusquely:** *adv*; **brusqueness:** *n.*

bullion: *n.* gold or silver in mass, esp. uncoined.

bulwark: *n.* fortification, any person or thing giving strong support or encouragement in time of need or danger.

burgeon: *v.i.* sprout or flourish, to grow or develop quickly.

burlesque: *n.* a ludicrous, mocking, or exaggerated imitation.

bushido: *n.* code of honor of Japanese military class, chivalry.

C:

cabal: *n.* plot, a secret group seeking to overturn something, political coterie or intrigue; **cabal:** *v.i.* to form a cabal, intrigue, conspire, plot, to form a group and plot together against somebody or something.

cacophony: *n.* unpleasant, discordant noise; **cacophonic, cacophonous:** *adj.*

cadaver: *n.* corpse, dead body.

calumniate: *v.t.* slander, false and malicious accusation; *n.* a false and malicious statement designed to injure the reputation of someone or something: *The speech was considered a calumny of the administration*; **calumny, calumniator:** *n.*

canard: *n.* a false or baseless, usually derogatory story, report, or rumor.

canon: *n.* law, code, criterion.

candor: frankness, honesty of expression, fairness, freedom from bias.

cap-à-pie: *adv.* from head to foot.

capricious: *adj.* fickle, impulsive, whimsical, without much thought; **capriciously:** *adv*;

capriciousness: *n.*

captious: *adj.* fault-finding; **captiously:** *adv*; **captiousness:** *n.*

careen: *v.i & t.* swerve, to lean on one side.

castigate: *v.t.* criticize, punish, chastise; **castigation, castigatory:** *n.*

cataclysm: *n.* catastrophe, disaster; **cataclysmic, cataclysmal:** *adj.*

categorical: *adj.* unconditional, absolute; **categorically:** *adv*; **categoricalness:** *n.*

catastrophe: *n.* disaster, total failure, violent seismic change; **catastrophic:** *adj*; **catastrophism:** *n.* pessimism - an outlook or attitude that foresees disaster as the only possible outcome of any action or situation ; **catastrophist:** *n.*

cathartic: *adj.* purgative, purifying, cleansing; **cathartically:** *adv*; **cathartic:** *n.* purgative medicine - a medicine that causes emptying of the bowel

caucus: *n.* a small group within an organization or a meeting of such a group; **caucus:** *v.i.* to hold or meet in a caucus.

cause célèbre: *n.* famous case or controversy - a legal case or public controversy that arouses great interest and becomes famous because of the issues or the people involved.

cavil: *v.i.* quibble, raise trivial objections, find fault with unnecessarily; **cavil:** *n.* a trivial and unreasonable objection; **caviler:** *n.*

censorious: *adj.* condemning speech, severely critical; **censoriously:** *adv*; **censoriousness:** *n.*

chagrin: *n.* a feeling of vexation, marked by disappointment, humiliation, shame, or embarrassment.

charlatan: *n.* imposter, quack.

chary: *adj.* cautious, watchful, extremely shy; **charily:** *adv*; **chariness:** *n.*

chasm: *n.* a deep gaping hole, a gorge, a wide difference.

chicanery: *n.* trickery, fraud, deception.

chide: *v.i & t.* scold, express disapproval.

chimerical: *adj.* imaginary, impossible; **chimerically:** *adv*.

choleric: *adj.* hot tempered, quick to anger; **cholerically:** *adv*.

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

chronicle: *n.* a record of events in order of time; **chronicler:** *n.*
circumlocution: *n.* a roundabout expression; **circumlocutory:** *adj.*
circumspect: *adj.* cautious, wary; **circumspection:** *n.*; **circumspective:** *adj.*; **circumspectly:** *adv.*
circumvent: *v.t.* evade, avoid, to go around; **circumvention, circumventor:** *n.*
citadel: *n.* fortress or stronghold.
clandestine: *adj.* secret, sneaky, concealed and up to no good; **clandestinely:** *adv.*;
clandestineness: *n.*
clemency: *n.* forgiveness, merciful leniency.
cliché: *n.* an overused saying or idea.
coalesce: *v.i&t.* combine, to grow together or into one body, merge or unite things: *The two lakes coalesced into one*; **coalescence:** *n.*; **coalescent:** *adj.*
cogent: *adj.* well-put, convincing, logically forceful; **cogently:** *adv.*; **cogency:** *n.*
collusion: *n.* conspiracy, collaboration, complicity.
commensurate: *adj.* equal, proportionate; **commensurately:** *adv.*; **commensuration:** *n.*
complicity: *n.* guilt by association, knowing partnership in wrong doing.
compos mentis: *adj.* sane, having full control of one's mind.
compunction: *n.* a feeling of uneasiness or anxiety of the conscience caused by regret for doing wrong or causing pain; contrition; remorse.
confluence: *n.* flowing together, meeting of two streams, meeting place.
conjecture: *n.* hypothesis, speculation, prediction; **-tured, -turing:** *verb.*
conjure: *v.t.* to affect or influence by or as if by invocation or spell, to effect, produce, bring, etc., by or as by magic: *to conjure a miracle*.
consensus: *n.* harmony, agreement, unanimity; **consensual:** *adj.*
construe: *v.t.* to give the meaning or intention of, to deduce by inference or interpretation.
consummate: *adj.* perfect, entirely complete; **consummate:** *v.i&t.* to bring to a state of perfection, fulfil.
contiguous: *adj.* adjacent, touching, side by side; **contiguity:** *n.*
contrite: *adj.* caused by or showing sincere remorse, filled with a sense of guilt and the desire for atonement; penitent: *a contrite sinner*.
conundrum: *n.* enigma, puzzle or problem with no solution, riddle.
copious: *adj.* abundant, plentiful; **copiously:** *adj.* copiousness: *n.*
coquette: *n.* a woman who flirts light-heartedly with men to win their admiration and affection;
coquettishly: *adv.*; **coquettishness:** *n.*
cordon bleu: *adj.* of highest class - describes a cook or cooking of the highest class;
cordon bleu: *n.* master chef - a cook of the very highest class, especially a master chef.
corporeal: *adj.* physical, pertaining to or having a body, tangible.; **corporeality:** *n.*
corroborate: *v.t.* to confirm, verify; **corroboration:** *n.*; **corroborative:** *adj.* ; **corroboratively:** *adv.*; **corroborator:** *n.*
coterie: *n.* small group, group of people with a common interest or purpose.
coup de founder: *n.* a sudden unforeseen event, in particular an instance of love at first sight.
coup de grace: *n.* a final blow or shot given to kill a wounded person or animal.
covert: *adj.* secret, hidden; *covertly:* *adv.*; **covert:** *n.* a thicket, or undergrowth, in which game can shelter or hide, a shelter or hiding place, a small feather around the base of a quill on the wing or tail of a bird; **covertness:** *n.*
cower: *v.i.* showing fear, to cringe in fear.
crass: *adj.* crude, unrefined.
craven: *adj.* cowardly, contemptibly timid, pusillanimous; **cravenly:** *adv.*;
cravenness: *n.*
credence: *n.* belief, acceptance of something as true or real.
credulous: *adj.* eager to believe, gullible; **credulously:** *adv.*; **credulousness:** *n.*
cringe: *v.i.* to shrink, bend, or crouch, especially in fear or servility; cower; **cringe:** *n.* servile or fawning deference.

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

cryptic: *adj.* mysterious, mystifying, secret, ambiguous, obscure, indicating solution indirectly;
cryptically: *adv*; **crypticness:** *n.*
culinary: *adj.* relating to cooking or kitchen; **culinarily:** *adv.*
culminate: *v.i.* reach climax or peak; **culminant:** *adj*; **culmination:** *n.*
culpable: *adj.* at fault, guilty, responsible for wrong ; **culpability:** *n.*
cupidity: *n.* greed, selfishness.
cursorly: *adj.* quick, superficial; **cursorily:** *adv*; **cursoriness:** *n.*
custos morum: (Latin) ‘keeper of morals’, censor,

D:

daunt: *v.t.* to make fearful, to intimidate; **daunter:** *n.*
dearth: *n.* lack, scarcity
debase: *v.t.* to degrade, or lower in quality or stature; **debaser, debasement:** *n.*
debacle: *n.* complete rout or failure, chaotic failure, a sudden break-up of river ice in the spring thaw, causing a violent rush of water and ice.
debauch: *v.t.* to corrupt or pervert, seduce from virtue or duty; **debauch, debaucher.
debility: *n.* weakness - a general lack of strength or energy; **debilitant, debilitation:** *n.*
debilitate: *v.t*; **debilitative:** *adj.*
debut: *n.* first public appearance, young woman’s first official social engagement; **debut:** *v.i&t.* to show or perform formally and publicly for the first time, or make something do this.
debutante: *n.* a young woman making a debut into society.
decadence: *n.* deterioration, decay (e.g. moral or cultural), the act or process of falling into an inferior condition or state; deterioration; decay: *Some historians hold that the fall of Rome can be attributed to internal decadence.*; **decadent:** *adj.* characterized by decadence, especially culturally or morally: *a decadent life of excessive money and no sense of responsibility.*
decapitate: *v.t.* kill by beheading; **decapitation:** *n.*
decimate: *v.t.* killing large number of, kill one tenth of, to kill one out of every ten people in a group, especially in a body of mutinous soldiers; **decimator, decimation:** *n.*
decorous: *adj.* seemly, proper, tasteful, socially correct; **decorousness:** *n.*
de facto: *adv.* in fact, whether with a legal right or not; **de facto:** *adj.* as though rightful
deference: *n.* courteously yielding to another, respect, honour, respectful submission or yielding to the judgment, opinion will etc, of another.
defile: *v.t.* pollute, to make unclean or dishonour; **defilement:** *n.*
deft: *adj.* quick and skilful, dexterous, clever; **deftly:** *adv*; **deftness:** *n.*
defunct: *adj.* extinct, no longer existing, dead; **defunctness:** *n.*
déjà vu: *n.* feeling that you have experienced something before - the feeling that you are having exactly the same experience as one you have had before.
de jure: *adv, adj.* by right according to the law, rightful, by right.
deleterious: *adj.* harmful, destructive, detrimental; **deleteriousness:** *n.*
delineate: *v.t.* to describe accurately, to draw an outline, demarcate the bounds of something;
delineable, deliniative: *adj*; **delineation:** *n.*
deluge : *n.* a sudden heavy downpour of rain or torrent of water, a flood, to submerge, overwhelm;
v.t. to overwhelm somebody with a large amount of something, to flood or soak somebody or something with heavy rain or a sudden torrent of water.
demarche: *n.* decisive step or action, esp. diplomatic and initiating a new policy.
demagogue: *n.* an unprincipled politician, leader, a political leader who gains power by appealing to people's emotions, instincts, and prejudices in a way that is considered manipulative and dangerous; **demagogue:** *v.i&t.* engage in demagoguery, *intransitive verb* “to act like a demagogue in gaining power by appealing to people's emotions and prejudices”, *transitive and intransitive verb* “to elicit people's emotional and prejudicial biases on an issue”; **demagoguism:** *n.***

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

demography: *n.* study of population; **demographer**, **demographist**: *n.*; **demographic**, **demographical**: *adj.*
demit: *v.i.&t.* relinquish, abdicate; **demission**: *n.* resignation from a public office.
denigrate: *v.i.* defame, to slur or blacken someone's reputation; **denigration**, **denigrator**: *n.*
denizen: *n.* inhabitant of a specific country or area.
de nouveau (French) , **de novo** (Latin): anew; afresh; again; from the beginning.
depravity: *n.* immorality, sinfulness, corruption, corrupt act.
deprecate: *v.t.* belittle, disparage, to express condemnation of something or somebody; **deprecation**: *n.*
depredate: *v.t.* plunder, ravage; **depredation**: *n.*
dereliction: *n.* failure to perform duty.
Deride: *v.t.* to ridicule, to mock, make fun of, to show contempt for somebody or something;
deridingly: *adv.*; **derider**: *n.*
derogatory: *adj.* disapproving, degrading, expressing criticism or a low opinion; **derogatorily**: *adv.*; **derogatoriness**: *n.*
desiccate: *v.t.* dehydrate, to dry completely, preserve food by drying;
desiccation, **desiccators**: *n.*
desultory: *adj.* aimless, lacking method or application, digressive; **desultorily**: *adv.*; **desultoriness**: *n.*
despondent: *adj.* depressed, feeling discouraged and dejected; **despondence**, **despondency**: *n.*
destitute: *adj.* extremely poor, utterly lacking; **destituteness**: *n.*
desultory: *adj.* without direction in life, at random, rambling, unmethodical; **desultoriness**: *n.*
détente: *n.* the easing of hostility or strained relations, esp. between countries.
Diatribes: *n.* long denunciation, bitter verbal attack on somebody or something; *a diatribe against falling standards.*
dichotomy: *n.* a division into two parts, a separation into two divisions that differ widely from or contradict each other; **dichotomic**, **dichotomous**: *adj.*
diffident: *adj.* lacking self confidence, shy, modest; **diffidence**: *n.*; **diffidently**: *adv.*
diffinity: *n.* absence of affinity.
dilettante: *n.* somebody who takes up a subject or interest in a superficial or desultory way;
dilettante: *adj.*; **dilettantish**: *adj.*; **dilettantism**: *n.*
disconsolate: *adj.* inconsolable, unable to be consoled, extremely sad; **disconsolateness**, **disconsolation**: *n.*
discrete: *adj.* separate, distinct; **discreteness**: *n.*
discreet: *adj.* tactful, careful to avoid embarrassing or upsetting others, good at keeping secrets, careful not to speak about anything that should be secret or confidential; **discreetness**: *n.*
discriminate: *v.i.&t.* to treat one person or group worse than others or better than others, usually because of a prejudice about race, ethnicity, age, religion, or gender, to recognize or identify a difference, to pay attention to subtle differences and exercise judgment and taste; **discriminately**: *adv.*; **discriminative**: *adj.*; **discrimination**: *n.*
discursive: *adj.* rambling, wandering from topic to topic, lengthy in discussions, lengthy and including extra material that is not essential to what is being written or spoken about; **discursiveness**: *n.*
disdain: *n.* extreme contempt or disgust for something or somebody; **disdain**: *v.t.* to regard somebody or something as not worthy of respect; **disdainful**: *adj.*; **disdainfulness**: *n.*
disparage: *v.t.* belittle, speak disrespectfully about; **disparager**, **disparagement**: *n.*
disparate: *adj.* various, dissimilar, different in kind; **disparateness**: *n.*
disparity: *n.* difference, contrast, dissimilarity, a lack of equality between people or things.
dispirit: *v.t.* discourage, to dishearten, make dejected; **dispirited**: *adj.*; **dispiritedness**: *n.*
disseminate: *v.i.&t.* to distribute or spread something, especially information, widely, or become widespread; **dissemination**: *n.*; **disseminative**: *adj.*; **disseminator**: *n.*

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

dissipate: *v.i&t.* cause something to disappear, waste something; **dissipative:** *adj*; **dissipater,** **dissipator:** *n*; **dissipation:** *n*.
dissonant: *adj.* discordant, harsh; **dissonantly:** *adv*; **dissonance:** *n*.
distend: *v.i&t.* swell, inflate, bloat; **distensible:** *adj*; **distender, distension, distensibility:** *n*.
distraught: *adj.* distressed, very worried.
diva: *n.* prima donna (1. a first or principal female singer of an opera company.
 2. a temperamental person; a person who takes adulation and privileged treatment as a right and reacts with petulance to criticism or inconvenience.)
divagate: *v.i.* wander, digress; **divagation:** *n*.
docile: *adj.* obedient, easy to handle; **docilely:** *adv*; **docility:** *n*.
dogmatic: *adj.* prone to expressing strongly held beliefs and opinions, relating to or expressing a religious, political, philosophical, or moral dogma; **dogma:** *n.* a belief or set of beliefs that a religion holds to be true, a belief or set of beliefs that a political, philosophical, or moral group holds to be true; **dogmatism:** *n.* the tendency to express strongly held opinions in a way that suggests they should be accepted without question; **dogmatically:** *adv*.
doppelganger: *n.* an apparition or double of a living person.
ducat: *n.* former gold and silver coin of several countries in Europe. eg. Italy, Netherlands, a ticket for a performance.
dormant: *adj.* temporarily inactive, not erupting, latent; **dormancy:** *n*.
dubious: *adj.* full of doubt, uncertain, possibly dishonest or immoral, of uncertain quality;
dubiously: *adv*; **dubiousness:** *n*.
duplicity: *n.* the act of being two-faced, double-dealing, deception, deceitfulness; **duplicitous:** *adj*.
dulcet: *adj.* melodious, pleasant sounding, pleasant to hear.
duress: *n.* coercion, the use of force or threats to make somebody do something.
dystopia: *n.* opposite of **utopia**, imaginary place where everything is as bad as it can be. (**utopia:** *n.* an ideal and perfect place or state where everyone lives in harmony and everything is for the best);

E:

ebb: *v.i.* recede, to fade away; **ebb:** *n.* the movement of a receding tide away from the land.
ebullient: *adj.* exuberant, full of enthusiasm and high spirits; **ebulliently:** *adv*; **ebullience:** *n*.
echelon: *n.* a level of authority or rank in an organization or system: *the lower echelons of society*; formation with offset position - military: a formation in which individuals or units are positioned behind and to one side of those in front to give a stepped effect and allow each a clear view ahead.
éclat: *n.* brilliance of success, reputation, etc.: *the éclat of a great achievement*, showy or elaborate display: *a performance of great éclat*, acclamation, acclaim.
eclectic: *adj.* varied, made up of parts from various sources, choosing what is best or preferred from a variety of sources or styles: **eclectic:** *n*; **eclectically:** *adv*.
edify: *v.t.* to enlighten, to improve the morals or knowledge of somebody; **edifier:** *n*; edification: *n*.
efface: *v.i.* to obliterate; **effacement:** *n*; **effaceable:** *adj*.
effrontery: *n.* insolence, behavior or an attitude that is so bold or arrogant as to be insulting.
effulgent: *adj.* brilliant; **effulgence:** *n*.
egalitarian: *adj.* believing in social and economical equality of all people; **egalitarian,** **egalitarianism:** *n*.
egregious: *adj.* extremely bad, flagrant; **egregiously:** *adv*; **egregiousness:** *n*.

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

élan: *n.* dash, energy, style, impetuous ardour, vigour and enthusiasm, often combined with self-confidence and style: eg. *to dance with great élan*. **elicit:** *v.t.* provoke a reaction, draw out something hidden; **elicitation:** *n.*

elucidate: *v.i&t.* make clear, clarify, explain something; **elucidation, elucidator:** *n.*; **elucidative, elucidatory:** *adj.*

emaciate: *v.i&t.* make or become thin; **emaciation:** *n.*; **emaciated:** *adj.*

emasculate: *v.t.* castrate, weaken; **emasculation:** *n.*; **emasculative, emasculatory:** *adj.*

embroil: *v.t.* involve, cause to fall into disorder, to involve somebody or yourself in trouble, disagreement, or conflict, to make something confused or overly complicated.

empathy: *n.* understanding of another's feeling; attribution of feelings to an object: *the transfer of somebody's own feelings and emotions to an object such as a painting*; **empathetic:** *adj.*; **empathetically:** *adv.*

empirical: *adj.* relying on experience or observation; not relying on theory; **empirically:** *adv.*

encumber: *v.t.* burden, to hinder, restrict motion, to hamper or impede somebody or something, to burden or weigh down somebody or something; **encumbrance:** *n.*

endemic: *adj.* peculiar to some specified country or people, *medicine:* describes a disease occurring within a particular area, eg. "typhoid fever used to be endemic in the deep south"; **endemic:** *n.* biology a species of organism that is confined to a particular geographic region; **endemically:** *adv.*; **endemicity:** *n.*

enervate: *v.t.* weaken, sap strength from, to weaken somebody's physical, mental, or moral vitality, e.g. "I was feeling quite enervated by the strain of moving"; **enervation:** *n.*

enfant terrible: *n.* a person whose unconventional or controversial behaviour or ideas shock, embarrass, or annoy others.

enigmatic: *adj.* puzzling, inexplicable, having a quality of mystery and ambiguity and so difficult to understand or interpret; **enigma:** *n.* mystery, somebody or something that is not easily explained or understood; **enigmatically:** *adv.*

ephemeral: *adj.* lasting a very short time.

epicure: *n.* gourmet, person with refined taste in food and wine, sensual person, somebody who loves sensual pleasure and luxury; **epicurism:** *n.*

epimyth: *n.* moral of story.

epithet: *n.* name, appellation, phrase, a descriptive word or phrase added to or substituted for the name of somebody or something, highlighting a feature or quality: *easy to see how she earned herself the epithet - the all-knowing*; **epithetic, epithetical:** *adj.*

erudite: *adj.* scholarly, deeply learned, **eruditely:** *adv.*; **eruditeness:** *n.*

epitome: *n.* typical example: *epitome of virtue*, summary of written work.

eschew: *v.t.* avoid, shun, abstain from - to avoid doing or using something on principle or as a matter of course; **eschewal:** *n.*

esoteric: *adj.* difficult to understand, intended for or understood by only an initiated few, secret or highly confidential; **esoterically:** *adv.*

espouse: *v.t.* to support or advocate, to adopt or support something as a belief or cause, to marry somebody or give somebody in marriage; **espouser:** *n.*; **espousal:** *n.* the adoption of something as a belief or cause, marriage.

estrangle: *v.t.* to cause somebody to stop feeling friendly or affectionate toward somebody else or sympathetic toward a tradition or belief; **estranged:** *adj.* alienated, separated; **estrangement, estranger:** *n.*

etymology: study of word origins, history of a word; **etymological:** *adj.*; **etymologically:** *adv.*; **etymologist:** *n.*

euphemism: *n.* less offensive synonym - a word or phrase used in place of a term that might be considered too direct, harsh, unpleasant, or offensive; use of inoffensive words - the use of a word or phrase that is more neutral, vague, or indirect to replace a direct, harsh, unpleasant, or offensive term; **euphemist:** *n.*; **euphemistic:** *adj.*; **euphemistically:** *adv.*

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

euphoric: *adj.* ecstatic: *She'll be euphoric when she hears these results*; euphorically: *adv.*
euthanasia: *n.* mercy-killing, the act or practice of killing somebody who has an incurable illness or injury, or of assisting that person to die. Euthanasia is illegal in most countries.
evanescent: *adj.* fleeting, very brief, short-lived; **evanescence:** *n.*
evince: *v.t.* attest, demonstrate, to show clearly; **evincible:** *adj.*
exacerbate: *v.t.* worsen, to make an already bad or problematic situation worse, eg. "Her silence merely exacerbated the problem"; **exacerbation:** *n.*
exasperate: *v.t.* irritate, vex, make angry; **exasperating:** *adj.* **exasperation:** *n.*
exclosure: *n.* area fenced to keep out unwanted animals.
execrable: *adj.* very bad, abominable, utterly detestable; **execrableness:** *n.*
exculpate: *v.t.* clear of blame, prove somebody is innocent - to free somebody from blame or accusation of guilt; **exculpation:** *n.*; **exculpatory, exculpable:** *adj.*
exemplary: *adj.* outstanding, serving as an example; **exemplariness:** *n.*
ex gratia: (Latin) *adj / adv.* by favour: *law:* implying the absence of legal obligation.
ex jure: (Latin) by right.
exhort: *v.i&t.* strongly urge; *transitive verb:* to urge somebody strongly and earnestly to do something; *intransitive verb:* to give somebody urgent or earnest advice; **exhortative:** *adj.*;
exhorter, exhortation: *n.*
exhume: *v.t.* uncover, to remove a corpse from a grave, to reveal, re-establish, or refer again to something long forgotten or neglected; **exhumation:** *n.*
exigent: *adj.* requiring action, demanding; **exigently:** *adv.*; **exigency:** *n.* something that a situation demands or makes urgently necessary and that puts pressure on the people involved, a difficult situation requiring urgent action.
exonerate: *v.t.* free from blame, to declare officially that somebody is not to blame or is not guilty of wrongdoing, to relieve somebody from an obligation or responsibility; **exoneration:** *n.*
exorcise: *v.t.* to expel evil spirits, to clear the mind of a painful or oppressive feeling or memory, to use prayers and religious rituals with the intention of driving away an evil spirit believed to be possessing a person or place; **exorciser:** *n.*
expatiate: *v.i.* speak or write at length; **expatiation:** *n.*; **expatiatory:** *adj.*
expedient: *adj.* advantageous, convenient, efficient, appropriate; **expedient:** *n.* something done or a method used to achieve an objective quickly, regardless of whether it is fair, right, or wise in the long term; **expediency:** *n.* the use of methods that bring the most immediate benefits, based on practical rather than moral considerations, appropriateness - the usefulness, appropriateness, or advisability of something, especially of a particular action or type of behaviour in a particular situation.
expiate: *v.t.* atone, make amends for; **expiation, expiator:** *n.*; **expiatory:** *adj.*
expunge: *v.t.* erase, eliminate completely; **expunction, expunger:** *n.*
excise: *v.t.* cut out, uproot.
extenuate: *v.t.* to diminish the gravity or importance of, to make a mistake or wrongdoing seem less serious than it first appeared; **extenuating:** *adj.*; **extenuation:** *n.*
extol: *v.t.* praise highly; **extoller, extolment:** *n.*
extraneous: *adj.* not essential, unnecessary, not relevant; **extraneousness:** *n.*
extricate: *v.t.* disentangle, free, to release somebody or something with difficulty from a physical constraint or an unpleasant or complicated situation; **extricable** *adj.*; **extrication:** *n.*
exuberant: joyous, happy, full of enthusiasm; **exuberantly:** *adv.*; **exuberance:** *n.*
exude: *v.i&t.* emit, ooze, release slowly, to show a particular quality clearly, *transitive verb:* to communicate a particular quality or feeling in abundance and very clearly, usually through general behaviour and body language, , *transitive and intransitive verb:* to release something such as a liquid or an odour slowly from a gland, pore, membrane, or cut, or ooze out slowly.
exult: *v.i.* rejoice, to be very happy, to be extremely happy or joyful about something: *exulted in his newfound freedom*, to be triumphant, to be very happy or triumphant about something

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

unpleasant that happens to somebody else: *the victors exulted over their enemies' annihilation*;
exultation: *n.*

F:

facetious: *adj.* joking, sarcastic, witty; **facetiousness**: *n.*

facinorous: *adj.* extremely wicked; **facinorousness**: *n.*

facile: *adj.* very easy, superficial; **facileness**: *n.*

factitious: *adj.* artificial, spurious.

fait accompli: *n.* something that is already done or decided and seems unalterable.

fastidious: *adj.* meticulous, careful with details; **fastidiousness**: *n.*

fathom: *n.* to measure the depth of; **fathom**, **fathomed**, **fathoming**: *v.t.* to understand something, usually something profound or mystifying: *couldn't fathom why he came back.*

fatuous: *adj.* arrogant, showy, stupid, unintelligent; **fatuousness**: *n.*

faux pas: *n.* an embarrassing or tactless act or remark in social situation.

fealty: *n.* loyalty, faithfulness.

fecund: fertile, highly imaginative, fruitful, productive.

feign: *v.t.* pretend, give a false impression.

felon: *n.* criminal; **felonious**: *adj.*; **felony**: *n.* serious crime.

femme fatale: *n.* an attractive and seductive woman, esp. one who will ultimately bring disaster to a man who becomes involved with her.

fetid: *adj.* foul-smelling, putrid, stinking; **fetidly**: *adv.*; **fetidness**: *n.*

fickle: *adj.* always changing one's mind, nauseating; *n.* fetidness.

fidelity: *n.* loyalty, factual accuracy, precise reproduction of (Electronics: the extent to which an electronic device such as a stereo system or television accurately reproduces sound or images)

filch: *v.t.* steal something of little value; *n.* filcher.

filial: *adj.* of a son or daughter, relating or appropriate to a child's relationship with, or feelings toward, his or her parents.

filibuster: *n.*

1. *U.S. Politics.*

a. the use of irregular or obstructive tactics by a member of a legislative assembly to prevent the adoption of a measure generally favoured or to force a decision against the will of the majority.

b. an exceptionally long speech, as one lasting for a day or days, or a series of such speeches to accomplish this purpose.

c. a member of a legislature who makes such a speech.

2. an irregular military adventurer, especially one who engages in an unauthorized military expedition into a foreign country to foment or support a revolution.

finagle: *v.i&t.* cheat, trick; *v.t.* obtain by trickery; **finagler**: *n.*

finesse: *n.* skilful manoeuvring, craftiness.

fitful: *adj.* irregular, starting and stopping irregularly. e.g. a fitful sleep.

flagrant: *adj.* outrageous, shameless, very obvious and contrary to standards of conduct or morality. eg. a flagrant violation of the suspect's civil rights; **flagrantly**: *adv.*; **flagrance**, **flagrancy**: *n.*

fledgling: *adj.* just beginning, struggling, a young bird that has recently become capable of flight, a young or inexperienced person.

flippant: *adj.* having a light, pert, trifling disposition, treating a serious subject or situation in a way that is not serious especially when this annoys other people; **flippancy**: *n.*

florid: *adj.* ruddy, with too much decoration, ornate and overly complicated in wording and general style; **floridness**: *n.*

flout: *v.t.* to show disregard for the law or rules; **flouter**: *n.*; **floutingly**: *adv.*

foible: *n.* weakness, minor fault, an idiosyncrasy, the weakest part of a sword blade from the middle to point.

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

foist: *v.t.* palm off a fake, to force somebody to accept something undesirable, to give somebody something inferior on the pretense that it is genuine, valuable, or desirable, to introduce or insert something surreptitious.

foment: *v.t.* instigate, cause trouble; **fomentation:** *n.*

fortuitous: *adj.* happening by luck or chance, fortunate, accidental or unplanned;

fortuitousness: *n.*; **fortuitously:** *adv.*; **fortuitist:** *n.*; **fortuity:** *n.* chance occurrence.

fraught: *adj.* full of, full of or accompanied by problems, dangers, or difficulties, full of or expressing nervous tension and anxiety.

frenetic: *adj.* harried, neurotic, frenzied and frantic, characterized by feverish activity, confusion, and hurry; **frenetically:** *adv.*; **freneticism:** *n.*

fructify: *v.i&t.* become or make fruitful, **fructiferous:** *adj.* bearing fruit; **fructification:** *n.*

fructivorous: *n.* feeding on fruit.

fugacious: *adj.* elusive, ephemeral, volatile; **fugacity:** *n.*

frugal: *adj.* economical, thrifty, meagre; **frugally:** *adv.*; **frugality:** *n.*

fulgent: *adj.* radiant; **fulgid:** *adj. poetic:* shining brilliantly; resplendent; gleaming

fulminate: *v.i&t.* denounce, menace, speak scathingly, to express forceful criticism of somebody or something, explode, to detonate or explode violently, or cause something to detonate or explode violently; **fulminate:** *n.*

furor: *n.* outburst of public indignation; outburst of enthusiasm, a prevailing fad, mania, craze, fury, rage, madness.

furtive: *adj.* secretive, done in a way that is intended to escape notice, shifty, presenting the appearance, or giving the impression, of somebody who has something to hide; **furtiveness:** *n.*;

furtively: *adv.*

G:

gaffe: *n.* blunder.

gainsay: *v.t.* to deny, to say that something is false, to oppose or contradict somebody;

gainsayer: *n.*

gamut: *n.* full range, complete range of musical notes.

gargantuan: *adj.* tremendously large in amount, number, or size.

garner: *v.t.* gather, to earn or acquire something by effort, to gather something into storage or into a granary.

garrulous: *adj.* excessively talkative, wordy; **garrulosity:** *n.*

gasconade: *v.i & n.* brag.

gauche: *adj.* socially awkward, lacking grace or tact in social situations, crude; **gaucheness:** *n.*;

gauchely: *adv.*

genocide: *n.* extermination of race or people.

genre: *n.* kind, category, one of the categories, based on form, style, or subject matter, into which artistic works of all kinds can be divided. eg. "The detective novel is a genre of fiction".

gibe: *n.* mocking remark, a comment that is intended to hurt or provoke somebody or to show derision or contempt; *v.i&t.* make insulting remark, to make a comment that is intended to hurt or provoke somebody or to show derision or contempt; **gibingly:** *adv.*

glasnost: *n.* policy of openness - a policy that commits a government or organization to greater accountability, openness, discussion, and freer disclosure of information than previously, especially that of Mikhail Gorbachev in the former Soviet Union.

glut: *n.* surplus, an overabundance; **glut:** *v.t.* to supply a market with an excess of something, especially a product, leading to a fall in price - eg: cheaper products from abroad glutted the market, lowering profits.

goad: *v.t.* encourage, cause somebody to act, to provoke or incite somebody into action, to prod an animal with a long pointed stick, **goad:** *n.* a long pointed stick used to prodding cattle and other animals, stimulus, something that encourages an activity or process to begin, increase, or develop.

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

googol: *n.* a number that is equal to 1 followed by 100 zeros and expressed as 10^{100} ie ten raised to the power of hundred.

googolplex: *n.* a number that is equal to 1 followed by a googol of zeros and expressed as $10^{(10^{100})}$ i.e. ten raised to the power of a googol.

gouge: *v.t.* scoop out, to form something by roughly cutting it out of surrounding material, overcharge somebody, to cheat somebody or act dishonestly by demanding an unreasonably high price for goods or services; **gouge**: *n.* a chisel with a concave blade. Use: cutting grooves and holes in wood, an instance of paying too much or being charged exorbitantly for goods or services, a mark, groove, or hole, usually made with a pointed tool.

graffiti: *n.* plural of **graffito**. (usually plural) markings, as initials, slogans, or drawings, written, spray-painted, or sketched on a sidewalk, wall of a building or public restroom, or the like: *These graffiti are evidence of the neighbourhood's decline.*

gratuitous: *adj.* given freely (said something of bad), unjustified, uncalled for, unnecessary;

gratuitously: *adv*; **Gratuitousness**: *n.*

gregarious: *adj.* sociable, friendly; **gregariously**: *adv*; **gregariousness**: *n.*

grimace: *n.* expression on face, a contorted twisting of the face that expresses disgust or pain;

grimace: *v.i.*

grovel: *v.i.* crawl, obey, behave in a servile way, to act in a servile way, showing exaggerated and false respect in order to please somebody or out of fear.

guile: *n.* deceit, trickery; **guilefully**: *adv*; **guilefulness**: *n.*

gulocity: *n.* greediness, excessive appetite: *After Bobby helped himself to a third serving of mashed potatoes, his father asked incredulously, "Does your gulosity know no bounds?"; "This new generation of activists will need to devise methods of shattering the shields of apathy and gulosity that encase so many Americans...."*

H:

habeas corpus: *n. law* - a writ issued in order to bring somebody who has been detained into court, usually for a decision on whether the detention is lawful.

hackneyed: *adj.* trite, ordinary and unimaginative, overused. (Synonym of clichéd)

haematology: *n.* study of blood; **haematologist**: *n*; **haematological**: *adj.*

hapless: *adj.* unlucky, unfortunate; **haplessly**: *adv*; **haplessness**: *n.*

harangue: *v.i.&t.* address somebody loudly and forcefully, to criticize or question somebody, or try to persuade somebody to do something in a forceful angry way; **harangue**: *n.* a pompous speech.

harbinger: *n.* forerunner, somebody or something that foreshadows or anticipates a future event.

haughty: *adj.* arrogant; **haughtiness**: *n*; **haughtily**: *adv.*

haute couture: *n.* high fashion - exclusive and expensive clothing made for an individual customer by a fashion designer, or the industry that produces such clothing.

haut monde: *n.* high world, high society.

hedonism: *n.* seeking pleasure, a devotion, especially a self-indulgent one, to pleasure and happiness as a way of life, philosophy of pleasure, a philosophical doctrine that holds that pleasure is the highest good or the source of moral values; **hedonistic**, **hedonic**: *adj*; **hedonistically**: *adv.*

hegemony: *n.* leadership, authority; **hegemonic**: *adj.*

heinous: *adj.* shocking, wicked, utterly evil; **heinously**: *adv*, **heinousness**: *n.*

heresy: *n.* any belief that is contrary to established beliefs;

hermetic: *adj.* airtight, impervious to external influence, sealed: *hermetic compressor.*

heterodox: *adj.* not orthodox; **heterodoxy**: *adj.* such belief or behaviour.

heterogeneous: *adj.* consisting of parts or aspects that are unrelated or unlike each other, unrelated; **heterogeneously**: *adv*; **heterogenousness**: *n.*

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

heuristic: *adj.* using or arrived at by a process of trial and error rather than set rules, *computer* - describes a computer program that modifies itself in response to the user, e.g. a spellchecker.

heyday: *n.* golden age, some body's prime, the time of somebody's or something's greatest success, popularity, or power.

hiatus: *n.* interruption, unexpected gap, a break in something where there should be continuity.

hierarchy: *n.* formally ranked group - an organization or group whose members are arranged in ranks, e.g. in ranks of power and seniority, formal grading of group - the categorization of members of a group according to importance; **hierarchal, hierarchical:** *adj.* pertaining to hierarchy.

histrionic: *adj.* overly dramatic, theatrical, **histrionics:** *n.* **histrionics:** *pl.n.*

holocaust: *n.* genocide of European Jews and others - the systematic extermination of millions of European Jews, as well as Roma, Slavs, intellectuals, gay people, and political dissidents, by the Nazis and their allies during World War II. In popular usage, Holocaust refers particularly to the extermination of European Jews, complete destruction by fire - complete consumption by fire, especially of a large number of human beings or animals.

homily: *n.* a sermon

homogeneous: *adj.* having the same kind of constituent elements, or being similar in nature - *a relatively small, culturally homogeneous community*; **homogeneously:** *adv*; **homogeneity, homogeneousness:** *n.*

hyperbole: *n.* extravagant rhetorical exaggeration; **hyperbolic, hyperbolical:** *adj*;

hyperbolism: *n.*

hyperbulia: *n.* undue eagerness for action, rashness.

hypocrite: *n.* a person who professes beliefs and opinions that he or she does not hold in order to conceal his or her real feelings or motives; **hypocritical:** *adj*; **hypocrisy:** *n*; **hypocritically:** *adv*.

hypocorism: *n.* pet name - a pet name, especially a diminutive or abbreviated form of somebody's full name, use of a pet name - the use of a pet name to address somebody, instead of his or her full name ; **hypocoristic, hypocoristical:** *adj*; **hypocoristically:** *adv*.

hypothetical: *adj.* existing as or involving something that exists as an unproven idea, theory, or possibility, assumed or proposed for further investigation; **hypothetically:** *adv*.

I:

iconoclast: *n.* somebody who challenges or overturns traditional beliefs, customs, and values, destroyer of religious images; **iconoclastic:** *adj*; **iconoclastically:** *adv*.

idiosyncrasy: *n.* mental or physical peculiarity, eccentricity; **idiosyncratic:** *adj*.

idyllic: *adj.* charming in a rustic way, naturally peaceful.

ignominy: *n.* deep disgrace, loss of good name; **ignominious:** *adj*; **ignominiously:** *adv*.

illimitable: *adj.* limitless; **illimitably:** *adv*.

imbue: *v.t.* infuse, wet, fill something with particular quality: *poetry imbued with melancholy*, soak something with something: *dye*.

immanent: *adj.* indwelling, inherent, all pervading; **immanence:** *n*; **impedimenta:** *pl. n.* (plural noun). obstructions, military equipment - equipment and baggage carried by soldiers.

imminent: *adj.* about to occur - about to happen, or threatening to happen; **imminence:** *n*.

immure: *v.t.* enclose something, build a wall around, imprison somebody; **immurement:** *n*.

immutable: *adj.* unchangeable; **immutably:** *adv*; **immutability, immutableness:** *n*.

impeccable: *adj.* flawless, faultless; **impeccant:** *adj*; **impeccably:** *adv*; **impeccability,**

impeccancy: *n*.

impediment: *n.* obstacle, hindrance; **impedimental, impedimentary:** *adj*.

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

imperative: *adj.* expressive of command, advice, or request: authoritative, obligatory;
imperatively: *adv.*
imperial: *adj.* like an emperor, or empire, supremely *powerful*; **imperially:** *adv.*
imperious: *adj.* domineering, arrogant; **imperiously:** *adv.*; **imperiousness:** *n.*
impertinent: *adj.* insolent, rude, brash, irrelevant.
imperturbable: *adj.* calm.
impervious: *adj.* impenetrable, not responsive, not letting something through.
impetuous: *adj.* quick to act without thinking, acting impulsively, violent; **impetuously:** *adv.*;
impetuousness: *n.*
implausible: *adj.* unlikely, inconceivable, hard to believe; **implausibly:** *adv.*; **implausibility:** *n.*
implicit: *adj.* implied though not expressed - *asking us when we would like to start was an implicit acceptance of our terms*, without question or doubt, contained - equipment and baggage carried by soldiers, absolute - not affected by any doubt or uncertainty: *implicit trust*; **implicitly:** *adv.*
importune: *v.t.* urgent request, bother somebody insistently, to ask somebody continually, repeatedly, or forcefully for something, especially in a troublesome way, make immoral request of somebody; **importune:** *adj.*; **importunately:** *adv.*; **importuner:** *n.*
impregnable: *adj.* totally safe from attack; **impregvably:** *adv.*; **impregnability:** *n.*
impugn: *v.t.* criticize; **impugnable:** *adj.*; **impugner:** *n.*
impunity: *n.* freedom from unpleasant consequences.
inadvertent: *adj.* unintentional, careless; **inadvertence:** *n.*
inane: *adj.* vacuous, stupid, silly, insubstantial; **inanely:** *adv.*; **insaneness:** *n.*
incandescent: *adj.* brilliant, glowing with heat, showing immense emotion;
incandescently: *adv.*; **incandescence:** *n.*
incarcerate: *v.t.* to put in a jail, confine; **incarcerator**, **incarceration:** *n.*
incendiary: *adj.* burning easily, flammable, likely to catch fire, containing chemicals that cause fire; **incendiary:** *n.* a bomb or missile containing a highly flammable substance such as napalm that is designed to cause a fire on impact, an instigator of trouble or violence - especially with political motives, arsonist.
inchoate: *adj.* just beginning, imperfectly formed, chaotic; *adv.* inchoately; **inchoateness**, **inchoation:** *n.*
incipient: *adj.* beginning to exist, beginning to develop; **incipiently:** *adv.* ; **incipience :** *n.*
incisive: *adj.* keen, penetrating, quick to understand, expressing clearly; **incisively:** *adv.*;
incisiveness: *n.*
incognito: *adv./adj.* in disguise; **incognito:** *n.* somebody who acts or travels in disguise so as to be unrecognizable, the character, disguise, or name assumed by somebody who is attempting to be unrecognizable.
incommunicado: *adj.* unable to communicate with others; **incommunicado:** *adv.*
incontrovertible: *adj.* indisputable; **incontrovertibly:** *adv.*
inculcate: *v.t.* instil, indoctrinate, to teach, to fix something firmly in somebody's mind through frequent, forceful repetition; **inculcation:** *n.*; **inculcative**, **inculcatory:** *adj.*
inculpate: *v.t.* blame, involve in blame; **inculpation:** *n.*; **inculpative**, **inculpatory:** *adj.*
incumbent: *n.* somebody in office, somebody currently holding an official post, especially in a church or political organization eg. "Incumbents are generally at a decided advantage in elections"; **incumbent:** *adj.* obligatory, necessary as a result of a duty, responsibility, or obligation.
incursion: *n.* raid, unwelcome intrusion; **incursive:** *adj.*
indict: *v.t.* charge with a crime, accuse of a wrong; **indictment**, **indicttee**, **indictor:** *n.*
indigenous: *adj.* native, belonging to a place, natural or inborn; **indigenously:** *adv.*; **indigenuity:** *n.*
indigent: *adj.* very poor, lacking the necessities of life, e.g. food, clothing, and shelter; **indigent:** *adj.* poor, **indigent:** *n.* destitute person; **indigently:** *adv.*
indignant: *adj.* angry, insulted; **indignantly:** *adv.*; **indignation:** *n.*
indolent : *adj.* lazy; **indolently:** *adv.*, **indolence:** *n.*
indomitable: *adj.* invincible, fearless; **indomitably:** *adv.*; **indomitability**, **indomitableness:** *n.*

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

indubitable: *adj.* unquestionable, not doubtable; **indubitably:** *adv*; **indomitability:** *n*.
inexorable: *adj.* relentless, inflexible, unstoppable; **inexorably:** *adv*; **inexorability,**
inexorableness: *n*.
infallible: *adj.* incapable of making a mistake, not erring, unerring in doctrine; **infallibly:** *adv*;
infallibility, infallibleness: *n*.
infatuated: *adj.* foolishly passionate or attracted; **infatuation:** *n*; **infatuate:** *v.t.* make somebody irrational - to make somebody behave irrationally as a result of a great, often temporary, passion;
infatuatedly: *adv*
infernal: *adj.* hellish, very annoying, relating to underworld, diabolical in nature; **infernally:** *adv*.
infinitesimal: *adj.* infinitely small,
infirmity: *n.* ailment, disease; **infirm:** *adj.* not strong, irresolute, structurally unsound, legally unsound.
ingrate: *n.* ungrateful person; **ingrate:** *adj.*
ingratiate: *v.t.* to commend to someone's grace or favor (often reflectively; followed by *with*);
ingratiating: *adj*; **ingratiating:** *n*; **ingratiatory:** *adj.*
inimical: *adj.* adverse, hostile, unfriendly, not favourably; **inimically:** *adv*; **inimicalness:** *n*.
iniquitous: *adj.* unjust, wicked; **iniquity:** *n*.
ingenuous: *adj.* innocent, guileless; **ingenuousness:** *n*.
innate: *adj.* inborn, forming natural or constitutional part, inherited.
innocuous: *adj.* harmless, unlikely to offend; **innocuously:** *adv*; **innocuousness:** *n*.
innuendo: *n.* indirect and subtle criticism, hint of something improper, interpretation of possibly libelous language.
irrefragable: *adj.* indisputable, unbreakable.
inscrutable: *adj.* cannot be fully understood, mysterious; **inscrutably:** *adv*; **inscrutability,**
inscrutableness: *n*.
insidious: *adj.* treacherous, sneaky; **insidiously:** *adv*; **insidiousness:** *n*.
insinuate: *v.i&t* to suggest, imply, say indirectly, to hint, to creep in; **insinuatingly:** *adv*;
insinuate: *adj.*
insipid: *adj.* flat, dull, lacking flavour; **insipidly:** *adv*; **insipidness:** *n*.
insolent: *adj.* insulting, disrespectful; **insolently:** *adv*; **insolence:** *n*.
insular: *adj.* limited in outlook, isolated, not close to others; *n.* insularity.
insuperable: *adj.* insurmountable, unable to overcome; **insuperably:** *adv*.
insurgent: *n.* rebel; **insurgent:** *adj.* rebellious
insurrection: *n.* uprising, rebellion; **insurrectional:** *adj*;
insurrectionary, insurrectionist: *n & adj.*
inter alia: (Latin) among other (things); **inter allos:** among other (persons).
interdict: *n.* prohibitive order; **interdict:** *v.t.* ban something or somebody by law, prevent illegal entry.
interlocutor: *n.* somebody discussing - a participant in a discussion or conversation, interpreter;
interlocution: *n*; **interlocutory:** *adj.*
interloper: *n.* intruder, interferer, meddler in others' affairs; **interlope:** *v.i.*
internecine: *adj.* involving conflict within group, mutually destructive.
intransigent: *adj.* uncompromising; refusing to compromise; **intransigently:** *adv* ;
intransigence: *n*;
intrepid: *adj.* fearless; **intrepidly:** *adv*; **intrepidity:** *n*.
intrinsic: *adj.* inherent, belonging to something as one of the basic and essential features that make it what it is, by or in itself, rather than because of its associations or consequences;
intrinsically: *adv*
inundate: *v.t.* flood, overwhelm; **inundation:** *n*.
invective: *n.* verbal insult; **invective:** *adj.* using abusive language.
inveigh: *v.i.* to rail against, protest strongly speak out angrily.

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

inveterate: *adj.* habitual, chronic, long-standing; **inveterately:** *adv.* **inveteracy,**
inveterateness: *n.*
invidious: *adj.* incurring ill-will, unjust, unpleasant; **invidiously:** *adv.* **invidiousness:** *n.*
irascible: *adj.* irritable, quick tempered, showing anger; **irascibly:** *adv.* **irascibility:** *n.*
irrevocable: *adj.* unalterable, impossible to revoke, undo, or change; **irrevocably:** *adv.*;
irrevocability, irrevocableness: *n.*
itinerant: *adj.* wandering, unsettled, travelling on job; **itinerantly:** *adv.* **itinerant, itinerancy:** *n.*

J:

jaded: *adj.* spent, bored with one's situation, no longer interested in something, often because of having been overexposed to it, tired, exhausted, especially through overwork; **jadedly:** *adv.*;
jadedness: *n.*
Jalop(p)y: *n.* worn-out motor-car or aircraft.
jeremiad: *n.* mournful prophecy, story, or complaint.
jettison: *v.t.* reject something - to discard or abandon something such as an idea or project: *plans that had to be jettisoned*, throw something overboard - to throw something from a ship, aircraft, or vehicle.
juggernaut: *n.* *etymology:* derived from Jagannath - Jagannath is considered an aspect of the god Vishnu or avatar Krishna, *crushing force*, unstoppable force, during a festival held each year in his honour, his statue is pulled through the Indian town of Puri on a huge chariot, considered unstoppable and a crushing force.
junction: *n.* junction, joint, critical moment of time.
junta: *n.* council, any administrative body; new rulers after coup; secret group - a small group of people, especially one secretly assembled for a common goal.
jurisdiction: *n.* legal authority or administration, extent or area of such authority. **jurisdictional:** *adj.*; **jurisdictionally:** *adv.*
jurisprudence: *n.* theory of law, legal system; **jurisprudential:** *adj.*; **jurisprudentially:** *adv.*
juxtapose: *v.t.* place side by side or next to; **juxtaposition:** *n.*

K:

kabuki: *n.* Japanese popular traditional drama, with male actors only.
kaleidoscope: *n.* instrument containing fragments of coloured glass, etc., which are reflected in mirrors to produce a multitude of patterns; and many-coloured, changing pattern or scene.
kaleidoscopic: *adj.*
karma: *n.* action determining future state - in Hindu and Buddhist philosophy, the quality of somebody's current and future lives as determined by that person's behaviour in this and in previous lives, destiny.
kinetics: *n.* *physics:* in physics and engineering, kinetics is a term for the branch of classical mechanics that is concerned with the relationship between the motion of bodies and its causes, namely forces and torques; **kinetic:** *adj.* relating to motion - relating to, caused by, or producing motion; **kinetically:** *adv.*
kinematics: *n.* study of motion - a branch of physics that deals with the motion of a body or system without reference to force and mass; **kinematic:** *adj.*; **kinematically:** *adv.*
kitsch: *n.* artistic vulgarity - sentimentality, tastelessness, or ostentation in any of the arts, vulgar objects - collectively: *the book jackets were pure kitsch*, decorative items that are regarded as tasteless, sentimental, or ostentatious in style: *tourist shops full of kitsch*
knell: *n.* sound of a funeral bell, ominous signal (something that signals death, disaster, or the end of something); *v.i.&t.* **knell:** *transitive and intransitive verb:* to ring a bell slowly, or produce a slow ringing sound, especially as a sign of mourning or to announce a death or funeral.
kleptomania: *n.* uncontrollable desire to steal; **kleptomaniac:** *n.* and *adj.*

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

kudos: *n.* glory, fame, reward.

Ku Klux Klan: *n.* white supremacist secret society.

L:

lachrymose: *adj.* tearful; **lachrymosely:** *adv.*; **lachrymosity:** *n.*

laconic: *adj.* using few words packed with meaning - esp. to the point of being rude,

laissez faire: *n.* a policy or a attitude of leaving things to take their own course, without interfering or intervening.

lampoon: *n.* satirize, to attack with satire; **lampoon:** *v.t.* "to use ridicule as a way of satirizing somebody or something in a piece of writing"; *n.* **lampoonery.**

lapidate: *v.t.* stone to death, **lapidation, lapidator:** *n.*

larceny: *n.* theft of property, **larcenous:** *adj.*; **larcenously:** *adv.*; **larcener, larcenist:** *n.*

largess: *n.* generous donation, liberality.

lassitude: *n.* tiredness and apathy.

lascivious: *adj.* lustful, lecherous.

latent: *adj.* lying concealed or dormant; **latency:** *n.*

laud: *v.t.* to praise, to celebrate; **laudable:** *adj.*; **laudably:** *adv.*; **laudableness:** *n.*

legerdemain: *n.* trickery, a display of skill or cleverness, especially for deceitful purposes, eg. *a dazzling display of political legerdemain.*

lentitude: *n.* slowness, lethargy, sluggishness; **lentitudinous:** *adj.*

lethologica: *n.* forgetfulness of words.

levity: *n.* frivolity, flippancy, behaviour that is not serious enough, a way of speaking or behaving that shows you do not think something is very serious.

levitate: *v.i&t.* rise, float, cause to rise or float; **levitation:** *n.*

lexicon: *n.* directory, "vocabulary of a language, individual, or group"; **lexicography:** *n.*

compilation of dictionaries; **lexical:** *adj.* pertaining to lexicon; **lexicology:** *n.* study of words, their meanings, and origins.

libel: *n.* a written or published falsehood that injures the reputation of someone; **libelously:** *adv.*

libertine: *n.* one without moral restraint, philanderer, somebody, usually a man, who indulges in pleasures that are considered immoral and who has sexual relationships with many people;

libertinage, libertinism: *n.*

licentious: *adj.* lewd, immoral; **licentiously:** *adv.*; **licentiousness:** *n.*

limpid: *adj.* transparent, clearly understood, lucid; **limpidity, limpidness:** *n.*; **limpidly:** *adv.*

lingua franca: *n.* a language that is adopted as a common language between speakers whose native languages are different, any language that is widely used as a means of communication among speakers of other languages.

lissome: *adj.* agile, supple; **lissomely:** *adv.*; **lissomeness:** *n.*

lithe: *adj.* moving and bending with ease; flexible and supple; **lithely:** *adv.*; **litheness:** *n.*

loathe: *v.i&t.* abhor, hate; dislike something or somebody intensely, **loather:** *n.*, *adv.* **loathingly:** *adv.*

logistics: *n.* organization of complex task, movement management - the planning and control of the flow of goods and materials through an organization or manufacturing process, the planning and organization of the movement of troops, their equipment, and supplies; **logistic:** *adj.* of or pertaining to logistics.

loquacious: *adj.* talkative ; **loquaciousness:** *n.*, **loquaciously:** *adv.*

lucid: *adj.* clear, easy to understand; **lucidity, lucidness:** *n.*; **lucidly:** *adv.*

lugubrious: *adj.* sad, sorrowful; **lugubriously:** *adv.*, **lugubriousness:** *n.*

luminous: *adj.* giving off light, glowing, bright; **luminosity:** *n.*

lummox: *n.* a stupid clumsy, person.

lumpen: *adj.* pertaining to a dispossessed and/or degraded section of a social class - as in **lumpen proletariat** (the very poor lowest-class down-and outs; lumpenly: *adj.*

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

lupanar: *n.* brothel.

lurid: *adj.* glowing unnaturally, shocking, horrifying, unattractively bright, of a sickeningly intense brightness or boldness of color; **luridly:** *adv.* **luridness:** *n.*

M:

macabre: *adj.* gruesome, frightening or unpleasant, and usually involving death, decay, or violence.

macarism: *n.* pleasure in another's joy, a beatitude; **macarize:** *v.t.* pronounce blessed, praise, congratulate.

macaronic: *adj.* mixing words from different languages - especially Latin with vernacular words; **macaronicism:** *n.*

machination: *n.* plot, intrigue, a secret, cunning, or complicated plan or scheme.

Machiavellian: *adj.* cunning and unscrupulous, relating to or characteristic of Niccolò Machiavelli - 15th century Italian statesman - or his political philosophy; **Machiavellian:** *n.*

Machiavellianism: *n.*

maelstrom: *n.* whirlpool, agitated state of mind, turbulent or violent situation, a situation marked by confusion, turbulence, strong feelings, violence, or destruction.

magnum opus: *n.* great work - a great work of art, music, or literature, especially the finest work produced by one artist or author.

malaise: *n.* uneasiness, indefinite feeling of illness or discomfort.

malapropism: *n.* comical or unintentional misuse of a word, the misuse of a word through confusion with another word that sounds similar, especially when the effect is ridiculous.

malcontent: *n.* one who is forever dissatisfied, rebel-somebody who opposes the established social or political system.

malediction: *n.* curse, slander or evil talk about somebody.

malefactor: *n.* evildoer, culprit; **malefaction:** *n.*

maleficent: *adj. & adv.* harmful; maleficence: *n.*; maleficently: *adv.*

malevolent: *adj.* malicious; **malevolence:** *n.*

malison: *n.* curse.

malodorous: *adj.* fetid, foul-smelling; **malodorously:** *adv.*; **malodorousness:** *n.*

manifest: *adj.* visible, evident; **manifestation:** *n.*; **manifestative:** *adv.*

manifold: *adj.* multiple, diverse, having many forms; **manifold:** *n.* chamber with ports - a chamber or pipe with several openings for receiving or distributing a fluid or gas, e.g. the intake or exhaust manifolds of an internal-combustion engine.

marginalia: *n.* pl. notes in margin.

martial: *adj.* warlike, pertaining to the military; martially: *adv.*; **martialism, martialist, martialness:** *n.*

martinet: *n.* strict disciplinarian, *adj.* martinetish.

maudlin: *adj.* weepy, silly and sentimental; **maudlinly:** *adv.*; **maudlinness:** *n.*

maverick: *n.* a person who resists adherence to a group, an independent thinker who refuses to conform to the accepted views on a subject.

mawkish: *adj.* sickeningly sentimental, bland or unpleasant - bland or unappetizing in taste or smell; **mawkishly:** *adv.*; **mawkishness:** *n.*

mayhem: *n.* absolute chaos and severe disruption, serious and deliberate injury.

meander: *v.i.* to wander aimlessly without direction- eg. "meandering through the park"; to follow an indirect route or course, especially one with a series of twists and turns. eg. "the river meanders to the sea".

mea culpa: *n.* an acknowledgement of one's own fault.

megapolis: *n.* vast city; **megapolitan:** *adj.*

melee: *n.* fight, confused mingling - a confused, often noisy mixing of people or things, usually in a public place.

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

mendacious: *adj.* lying, dishonest; **mendacity:** *n.*

mendicant: *n.* beggar; **mendicant:** *adj.* living on charity.

mercenary: *n.* a hired soldier, someone who is prepared to do anything for money; **mercenarily:** *adv.* **mercenarism:** *n.*

mercurial: *adj.* changeable, volatile, quick, lively and unpredictable.

mettle: *n.* courage, capacity for bravery, inherent temperament.

miasma: *n.* harmful fumes, unwholesome atmosphere; **miasmal, miasmatic:** *adj.*

milieu: *n.* surroundings - the surroundings or environment that somebody lives in and is influenced by: *grew up in an artistic milieu.*

minatory: *adj.* threatening, menacing; **minatorily, minetorially:** *adv.*

miniscule: *adj.* very tiny. a wrong spelling of **minuscule**

mirth: *n.* laughter, happiness or enjoyment, especially accompanied by laughter; **mirthful:** *adj.*

missive: *n.* letter or note, a letter or other written communication, often formal or legal communication.

mitigate: *v.t.* to moderate the effect of something, to mollify, to appease; **mitigative:** *n & adj.*

mitigation: *n.*; mitigator: *n.*; mitgatory: *adj.*

modicum: *n.* a small amount, especially of something abstract such as a quality, eg. "it only requires a modicum of common sense".

modus operandi: *n.* a particular way or method of doing something, esp. one that is characteristic or well defined.

mollify: *v.t.* to calm or make less severe, pacify somebody; **mollifiable:** *adj.*; **mollification:** *n.*

moot: *adj.* disputable, previously decided, arguable, not relevant.

morbid: *adj.* interested in gruesome subjects, grisly - inspiring disgust or horror, relating to disease; **morbiferal, morbiferous:** *adj.* carrying disease.

mordant: *adj.* biting, sarcastic, corrosive.

mores: *plural noun.* moral standards, customs.

moribund: *adj.* near death, obsolescent; **moribundity:** *n.*

mortify: *v.t.* to kill, to vex in a humiliating way; **mortification:** *n.*

mote: *n.* speck, small particle.

motley: *adj.* diverse, consisting of people or things that are very different from one another and do not seem to belong together, many colored.

multifarious: *adj.* diverse, many-sided; **multifariously:** *adv.*; **multifariousness:** *n.*

munificent: *adj.* generous, ample; **munificently:** *adj.*; **munificence:** *n.*

mundane: *adj.* ordinary, boring, banal, earthly; **mundanely:** *adv.*; **mundanity:** *n.*

mutant: *n.* something that has mutated, offensive term - an offensive term for somebody who looks or appears strange; **mutant:** *adj.* resulting from mutation, appearing strange.

mutation: *n.* change in genetic material - a random change in a gene or chromosome resulting in a new trait or characteristic that can be inherited. Mutation can be a source of beneficial genetic variation, or it can be neutral or harmful in effect; **mutational:** *adj.*

myriad: *adj.* innumerable, very diverse; **myriad:** *n.* a large number: *a myriad of stars.*

mysophobia: *n.* dread of dirt.

mysophilia: *n.* unnatural attraction to dirt.

myth: *n.* an ancient traditional story of gods or heroes, a commonly held belief that is untrue, or without foundation, somebody who or something that is fictitious or nonexistent, but whose existence is widely believed in; **mythicise:** *v.t.*; **mythically:** *adv.*; **mythology:** *n.* a group of myths that belong to a particular people or culture and tell about their ancestors, heroes, gods and other supernatural beings, and history, the study of myths, or the branch of knowledge that deals with myths, a body of stories, ideas, or beliefs that are not necessarily true about a particular place or person.

N:

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

nadir: *n.* point opposite to zenith, lowest point; **nadiral:** *adj.*
nano: *prefix.* prefix of measurement meaning one thousand millionth- one billionth, extremely small: eg. *nanosecond*.
narcissism: *n.* self-admiration; **narcissist:** *n.*; **narcissistic:** *adj.*
nascent: *adj.* incipient, coming into existence, just beginning to develop; **nascence:** *n.*
natal: *adj.* related to birth.
nebulous: *adj.* vague, hazy, indistinct; **nebulously:** *adv.*; **nebulousness:** *n.*
necromancy: *n.* sorcery, black magic, witchcraft; **necromantic:** *adj.*
nemesis: implacable foe, often victorious opponent, goddess of retribution - in Greek mythology, the goddess of just punishment or vengeance; **nemesis:** *n.* source of harm, unbeatable opponent, deserved punishment.
neologism: *n.* new word - a recently coined word or phrase, or a recently extended meaning of an existing word or phrase, coinage of new words - the practice of coining new words or phrases, or of extending the meaning of existing words or phrases; **neologistic:** *adj.*
nepotism: *n.* undue patronage to one's relatives, showing of favouritism to friends or family in business or politics; **nepotic,** **nepotistic:** *adj.*; **nepotist:** *n.*
neophyte: *n.* beginner, recent convert, religious novice; **neophytic:** *adj.*
nether: *adj.* located under or below.
nether world: *n.* the infernal regions, hell, the after-world, the underworld.
nettle: *v.t.* irritate or annoy somebody.
niggardly: *adv.* stingy, **niggardliness:** *n.*; **niggard:** *n.* somebody regarded as stingy or miserly.
noisome: *adj.* foul, dangerous, harmful, stinking; **noismely:** *adv.*; **noisomeness:** *n.*
nonentity: *n.* person of no significance, something nonexistent.

O:

obdurate: *adj.* unyielding, stubborn; **obdurately:** *adv.*; **obduracy:** *n.*
obeisance: *n.* homage, deference, respectful behavior.
obfuscate: *v.t.* bewilder, muddle, to confuse; **obfuscation:** *n.*; **obfuscatory:** *adj.*
oblique: *adj.* indirect, sloping, slanting.
obliterate: *v.t.* destroy utterly, erase or obscure.
oblivion: *n.* state of being forgotten, state of forgetting - a state of complete forgetfulness or unawareness.
obloquy: *n.* slander, abusive language, censure, disgrace
obsequious: *adj.* fawning, servile, overly submissive; **obsequiously:** *adv.*; **obsequiousness:** *n.*
obstinate: *adj.* stubborn, refusing to change, difficult to control; **obstinately:** *adv.*; **obstinacy:** *n.*
obstreperous: *adj.* clamorous, noisy, unruly, troublesome; **obstreperously:** *adv.*;
obstreperousness: *n.*
obtuse: *adj.* stupid, dull, slow to understand; **obtusely:** *adv.*; **obtuseness:** *n.*
occlude: *v.t.* block, to shut, to stop up something, cut off flow of something, align teeth properly;
occlusion *n.* act of occluding, meeting of upper and lower teeth.
ocracy: *n.* government.
odious: *adj.* despicable, hateful; **odious** *adj.*; **odiousness** *n.*
onerous: *adj.* burdensome, difficult; **onerously** *adv.*; **onerousness:** *n.*
opprobrium: *n.* very strong criticism of something; **opprobrious:** *adj.* abusive, disgraceful.
opulent: *adj.* lavish, ample; **opulently:** *adv.*; **opulence:** *n.*
ordain: *v.t.* appoint, command formally - to order or establish something formally, especially by law or by some other authority.
ossify: *v.i&t* harden, become inflexible - to become rigidly set in a conventional pattern of behavior, beliefs, and attitudes, or make somebody become so.
ostensible: *adj.* apparent, seeming to be true; **ostensibly:** *adv.*

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

ostentatious: *adj.*, showy, pretentious; **ostentatiously:** *adv*; **ostentatiousness:** *n*.

overweening: *adj.* arrogant, excessive.

oxymoron: *n*. expression in contradictory words - a phrase in which two words of contradictory meaning are used together for special effect, e.g. "wise fool" or "legal murder" or "thunderous silence".

P:

pacifist: *n*. one who opposes all violence, a believer in or advocate or practitioner of pacifism, conscientious objector - somebody who refuses to perform military service or take part in a war;

pacifist, pacifistic: *adj*; **pacifistically:** *adv*.

pall: *n*. to become dull or weary, dark covering, gloomy atmosphere.

palliate: *v.t.* to make less serious, ease mitigate intensity of something; **palliation, palliator:** *n*;

palliative: *n*. symptom-treating medicine; **palliatively:** *adv*; **palliative:** *adj.* soothing - soothing anxieties or other intense emotions, treating symptoms only - alleviating pain and symptoms without eliminating the cause.

pallid: *adj.* pale, sallow, lacking colour or liveliness, lackluster; **pallidly:** *adv*; **pallidity:** *n*.

palpable: *adj.* touchable, obvious, real, intense, able to be felt; **palpably:** *adv*; **palpability:** *n*;

palpate: *v.t.* to examine a part of the body by feeling with the hands and fingers, especially to distinguish between swellings that are solid and those that are filled with fluid.

paltry: *adj.* scarce, pitifully small or worthless, insignificant, despicable; **paltrily:** *adv*;

paltriness: *n*.

panacea: *n*. something that cures everything, a universal medicine; **panacean:** *adj*.

panache: *n*. flamboyance, flair, dashing style.

pandemic: *adj.* spread over a whole area or country; *n*. pandemic - a disease or condition that is found in a large part of a population.

panegyric: *n*. praise - extravagant praise delivered in formal speech or writing; **panegyric:** *adv*;

panegyrist: *n*.

panoply: *n*. full suit of armour, full ceremonial dress, full array - an impressive and magnificent display or array of something.

paradigm: *n*. a model or example.

paradox: *n*. that which is apparently absurd but is, or may be really true, a self contradictory statement; **paradoxically:** *adv*; **paradoxical:** *adj*.

paragon: *n*. model of excellence or perfection; large unflawed diamond - an extremely large pearl that is a perfect sphere.

pariah: *n*. outcast - somebody who is despised and avoided, somebody rejected from caste - in South Asia, somebody who has defied a social law and has therefore been rejected by a caste.

parley: *v.i.* conference, discussion; **parley:** *n*.

parochial: *adj.* narrow-minded; **parochially:** *adv*; **parochialism:** *n*.

parry: *v.* avert, ward off, reflect.

parsimony: *n*. stinginess, economy; **parsimonious:** *adj*.

partisan: *n*. biased supporter, resistance fighter; *adj.* partisan - showing unreasoning support.

parody: *n*. a satirical imitation.

pathos: *n*. emotion, feeling of sadness, expression of pity.

patrician: *n*. aristocrat; **patrician:** *adj.* of patrician - relating to patricians, or belonging to a class of patricians, aristocratic - characteristic of aristocrats or the upper class.

patrimony: *n*. inheritance or heritage derived from one's father; **patrimonial:** *adj*.

peccadillo: *n*. a minor fault, minor offense, a trifling offense.

pedagogue: *n*. formal teacher, educator.

pedant: *n*. a person who is too interested in formal rules and small unimportant details, somebody who shows off knowledge - somebody who displays his or her knowledge ostentatiously.

pejorative: *adj.* insulting, having bad connotations, expressing disapproval; *adv.* pejoratively;

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

pejorative: *n.* disapproving word - a word, expression, or affix that expresses criticism or disapproval.

pellucid: *adj.* transparent, easily understood, clear in meaning; **pellucidity:** *adv*; **pellucidity:** *n.*

penance: *n.* voluntary suffering to repent for a wrong, duty imposed by priest - a duty or religious devotion imposed by a priest during the sacrament of confession in some Christian churches;

penance: *v.t.* to make somebody do penance for a sin

penchant: *n.* inclination, liking or tendency.

penitent: *adj.* repentant; **penitently:** *adv*; **penitent:** *n.* somebody who feels regret, somebody doing penance; **penitence:** *n.*

pensive: *adj.* deeply thoughtful; **pensively:** *adv*; **pensiveness:** *n.*

perdition: *n.* damnation, complete ruin, punishment in hell.

peremptory: *adj.* dictatorial, expressing urgency; **peremptorily:** *adv*; **peremptoriness:** *n.*

perennial: *adj.* enduring, lasting.

perestroika: *n.* soviet reform policy - the political and economic restructuring in the former Soviet Union initiated by Mikhail Gorbachev from about 1986. The stated objectives included decentralized control of industry and agriculture and some private ownership, any political restructuring - any political, bureaucratic, or economic restructuring.

perfidious: *adj.* treacherous (of a person); **perfidy:** *n.* deliberate treachery, behavior that shows that some one cannot be trusted.

perfunctory: *adj.* careless, done in a routine way, done hastily or superficially;

perfunctorily: *adv*; **perfunctoriness:** *n.*

peripatetic: *adj.* moving from place to place; **peripatetic:** *n.* peripatetic worker - a peripatetic worker, especially a teacher who travels between schools.

pernicious: *adj.* destructive, causing serious harm; **perniciously:** *adv*; **perniciousness:** *n.*

pert: *adj.* amusingly bold, flippant; **pertly:** *adv*; **pertness:** *n.*

pertinacious: *adj.* persevering, resolute; *adv.* pertinaciously; **pertinaciousness,**

pertinacity: *n.*

pertinent: *adj.* relevant, applicable; **pertinently:** *adv*; **pertinence:** *n.*

philistine: *n.* barbarian, narrow-minded person; **philistine:** *adj.* relating to the ancient Philistines or their culture ; **philistine:** *n.* somebody who is regarded as being indifferent to artistic and intellectual achievements and values.

phlegmatic: *adj.* sluggish, someone who is calm, generally unemotional and difficult to arouse, unexcitable; **phlegmatically:** *adv.*

pillory: *v.t.* ridicule somebody, punish somebody in pillory; **pillory:** *n.* punishment device - a wooden frame with holes into which somebody's head and hands could be locked, formerly used as a means of public punishment.

pique: *n.* sting, bad mood; **pique:** *v.t.* put somebody in bad mood, arouse somebody's interest;

piquant: *adj.* sharply stimulating or provocative, sharply critical and biting.

pithy: *adj.* concise, to the point; **pithily:** *adv*; **pithiness:** *n.*

pittance: *n.* alms, trifle, very small sum of money.

placate: *v.t.* to pacify, to appease, to soothe; **placatory:** *adj*; **placation:** *n*; **placably:** *adv*

placid: *adj.* serene, calm, complacent; **placidly:** *adv* ; **placidity:** *n.*

platitude: *n.* trite remark, stale, banal statement; **platitudinous, platitudinal:** *adj.*

plebeian: *n.* somebody regarded as ill-educated; **plebeian:** *adj.* common, vulgar; **plebeianism:** *n.*

plethora: *n.* overabundance; **plethorically:** *adv*; **plethoric:** *adj.*

poignant: *adj.* pungent, sharply painful, emotionally moving; **poignantly:** *adv*; **poignance,**

poignancy: *n.*

polarize: *v.t.* break up into opposing factions, or groups.

polemic: *n.* a controversy, passionate argument, passionate critic; *adj.* polemic: containing passionate argument - containing or expressing passionate and strongly worded argument against or in favour of somebody or something.

portend: *v.t.* be omen - to be an indication that something, especially something unpleasant, is

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

going to happen.

portly: *adj.* large, dignified, stately; **portliness:** *n.*

potentate: *n.* sovereign, king, somebody with power and authority.

prattle: *v.i* chatter, talk foolishly or childishly; **prattlingly:** *adv*; **prattle, prattler:** *n.*

precipice: *n.* cliff, edge, dangerous state; **precipiced:** *adj.*

precipitous: *adj.* done rashly, **precipitously:** *adv*; **precipitousness:** *n.*

precocious: *adj.* advanced blossoming or ripening early; **precociously:** *adv*; **precocity, precociousness:** *n.*

precursor: *n.* forerunner, previous holder of job, somebody or something that comes earlier.

predilection: *n.* inclination, preference, liking - a special liking or preference for something.

premeditate: *v.i&t.* plan beforehand, ponder something in advance; **premeditative,**

premeditated: *adj.* *premeditated murder.*

premise: *n.* an assumption, the basis for a conclusion; **premise:** *v.t.*

preponderance: *n.* predominance, majority, superiority.

preposterous: *adj.* ridiculous, illogical; **preposterously:** *adv*; **preposterousness:** *n.*

presage: *n.* portend or omen, indicate in advance, an indication of future, a prognostic; **presage:** *v.t.* foretell something, predict.

précis: *n.* a shortened version of a speech or written text, containing the main points and omitting minor details; **précis:** *v.t.* make a shortened version of something, to make a précis of something.

Prima facie: *adv.* at first glance - on initial examination or consideration, accepted as correct until proved otherwise; **prima facie:** *adj.*

privation: *n.* lack of usual necessities or comforts, act of depriving somebody.

probity: *n.* moral integrity, complete honesty.

pro bono: *adj.* done or undertaken for the public good without any payment or compensation; **pro bono:** *adv.*

proclivity: *n.* inclination, tendency

prodigal: *adj.* extravagantly wasteful, wasting parental money; *n.* prodigal: spendthrift - somebody who spends money, especially money from his or her parents, wastefully; **prodigally:** *adv*; **prodigality:** *n.*

prodigious: *adj.* marvelous, enormous; *adv.* prodigiously; *n.* prodigiousness.

propitiate: *v.t.* win somebody's favor - to appease or conciliate somebody or something;

propitiable, propitiative: *adj*; **propitiation:** *n.*

profligate: *adj.* licentious, prodigal, corrupt, with low morals; **profligately:** *adv*; **profligate:** *n.* somebody wasteful; **profligacy:** *n.*

progenitor: *n.* ancestor, originator.

progeny: *n.* children, offspring of organism, something resulting - something that develops or results from something else.

prognosis: *n.* forecast, opinion on course of disease, prediction. (*plural:* **prognoses**)

prognosticate: *v.i&t.* foretell, predict future; **prognostication, prognosticator:** *n.*

proletariat: *n.* the working class.

prolix: *adj.* long-winded, wordy; **prolixly:** *adv*; **prolixity:** *n.*

promulgate: *v.t.* publish, disseminate, make known; **promulgation, promulgator:** *n.*

propensity: *n.* inclination, tendency.

propinquity: *n.* nearness, kinship.

propitiate: *v.t.* satisfy, to win over; **propitiative, propitiable, propitiatory:** *adj*; **propitiator, propitiation:** *n.*

propitious: *adj.* auspicious, favourable kindly; **propitiously:** *adv*; **propitiousness:** *n.*

propriety: *n.* properness, good manners.

prosaic: *adj.* uninspired, flat, dull; **prosaically:** *adv*; **prosaicness:** *n.*

proscribe: *v.t.* prohibit, to condemn, ban something, outlaw somebody publicly; **proscription, proscriber:** *n.*

protean: *adj.* changing readily, versatile.

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

protégé: *n.* somebody under patronage of another - a young person who receives help, guidance, training, and support from somebody who is older and has more experience or influence.

protract: *v.t.* to prolong, to extend to make something last longer; **protractive:** *adj.*

provident: *adj.* having foresight, thrifty, providing money and other thing for future.

prudent: *adj.* cautious, careful; **prudently:** *adv.*; **prudence:** *n.*

puerile: *adj.* childish; **puerility:** *n.* quality of being puerile.

pugnacious: *adj.* combative, quarrelsome; **pugnaciously:** *adv.*; **pugnaciousness:** *n.*

pulverize: *v.t.* crushing something to powder, destroy something, defeat somebody;

pulverization: *n.*

punctilious: *adj.* careful about correct behaviour, careful in observing rules of behavior or ceremony, fastidious; **punctiliously:** *adv.*; **punctiliousness:** *n.*

pungent: *adj.* sharp smell or taste, caustic; **pungently:** *adv.*; **pungency:** *n.*

purport: *v.i&t.* claim to be something, intend something; **purport:** *n.* sense - the meaning or significance of something, eg. "the purport of the remarks was difficult to discern.

pusillanimous: *adj.* cowardly; **pusillanimously:** *adv.*; **pusillanimity:** *n.*

putrefy: *v.i&t.* rot, decay; **putrefaction:** *n.*; **putrefiable:** *adj.*

putrid: *adj.* worthless, fetid.

Q:

quaff: *v.i&t.* to drink heartily; **quaff:** *n.* hearty drink.

quagmire: *n.* difficult situation, swamp.

quandary: *n.* dilemma, difficulty.

quarantine: *n.* isolation because of disease, place of isolation; **quarantine:** *v.t.* place in quarantine.

quell: *v.t.* to suppress, to put stop to something.

querulous: *adj.* complaining, whining; **querulousness:** *n.*

quibble: *v.i.* to argue about insignificant and irrelevant details; **quibble:** *n.* petty objection.

quid pro quo: *n.* something given or done in exchange for something else, the giving of something in return for something else, often in a spirit of cooperation.

quiescent: *adj.* still, motionless, at rest, inactive; **quiescence:** *n.*

quintessence: *n.* purest essence; **quintessential:** *adj.*

quixotic: *adj.* impractical, excessively romantic, impulsive; **quixotically:** *adv.*; **quixotism:** *n.*

quotidian: *adj.* common place, done daily, recurring daily; *medical:* a fever that recurs or flares up every day.

R:

rabid: *adj.* fanatical, intense, violent, infected rabies; **rabidity:** *n.*

raconteur: *n.* story teller.

ramify: *v.i.* branch - to divide into branches or similar parts, have complicated results - to have usually unintended consequences that may complicate a situation or make the desired result more difficult to achieve; **ramification:** *n.* a consequence, branching out.

rampant: *adj.* unbridled, raging, fierce, occurring unchecked; *adv.* **rampantly;** *n.* **rampancy.**

rancor: *n.* (British = rancour) resentment, dislike; **rancorous:** *adj.*; **rancorously:** *adv.*;

rancorousness: *n.*

rant: *v.i&t.* rage, scold, speak in loud and exaggerated manner; **ranting:** *adj.*; **rantingly:** *adv.*;

rant: *n.* a very loud, aggressive, or bombastic speech that is usually long and repetitive.

rapacious: *adj.* grasping, avaricious, greedy, destructive and vicious, predatory; **rapaciously:** *adv.*;

rapaciousness: *n.*

rapprochement: *n.* reconciliation, renewal of friendly relations.

raze: *v.t.* destroy, scrape something; **razer:** *n.*

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

rebut: *v.t.* to drive back, to repel, to refute, to argue in opposition; **rebuttal**: *n.*; **rebuttable**: *adj.*
recalcitrant: *adj.* resisting authority or control, difficult to deal with or operate; *n.* **recalcitrant**: stubborn opponent, somebody who stubbornly resists authority or control.
recant: *v.i&t.* retract a statement, reject belief; **recantation**, **recanter**: *n.*
recapitulate: *v.i&t.* repeat, summarize, *transitive verb*: repeat evolutionary stages as embryo - to repeat stages from the evolution of the species during the embryonic period of an animal's life;
recapitulation: *n.*; **recapitulative**, **recapitulatory**: *adj.*
recidivism: *n.* habitual criminal activity, relapsing into crime - the tendency to relapse into a previous undesirable type of behavior, especially crime; **recidivistic**: *adj.*; **recidivist**, **recidivism**: *n.*
recondite: *adj.* known to only a few, understood only by experts, dealing with difficult material;
reconditely: *adv.*; **reconditeness**: *n.*
recreant: *n.* coward, betrayer of faith; **recreant**: *adj.* disloyal, cowardly; **recreantly**: *adv.*; **recreancy**: *n.*
recriminate: *v.t.* make counter charge, utter mutual accusations or abuse; **recrimination**, **recriminator**: *n.*; **recriminative**, **recriminatory**: *adj.*
redundant: *adj.* unnecessarily repetitive, excessive; **redundancy**: *n.*; **redundantly**: *adv.*
reiterate: *v.t.* to say again, to repeat, **reiteration**: *n.*; **reiteratedly**: *adv.*
relegate: *v.t.* assign to an inferior position, exile somebody; **relegation**: *n.*
remonstrance: *n.* a strong or formal protest; **remonstrant**: *adj.*; **remonstrate**: *v.i&t.*; **remonstratingly**: *adv.*
rendezvous: *n.* meeting - a meeting arranged for an agreed time and place, place of meeting - the location of a prearranged meeting, place where people meet; **rendezvous**: *v.i&t.* meet somebody - to meet, meet somebody, or bring people together at an agreed time and place.
renegade: *n.* deserter, turncoat.
renege: *v.i.* break a promise; **renege**, **reneger**: *n.*
rapacious: *adj.* greedy, plundering, avaricious; **rapaciously**: *adv.*; **rapaciousness**: *n.*
replenish: *v.t.* to fill again, to re-supply, to restore: **replenishment**: *n.*
replete: *adj.* complete, full, filled to satiety; **repleteness**: *n.*
reprehensible: *adj.* blameworthy, unacceptable; **reprehensibly**: *adv.*; **reprehensibility**: *n.*
reproach: *v.t.* blame, criticize somebody; **reproach**: *reflexive verb*. feel blameworthy - to feel ashamed because you know you have done something wrong; **reproach**: *n.* criticism, something disgraceful.
reprobate: *n.* morally unprincipled person, somebody damned; **reprobate**: *v.t.* censure somebody, deny salvation to somebody; **reprobate**: *adj.* disreputable, damned.
reprove: *v.t.* to criticize or correct, censure somebody; **reprovingly**: *adv.*; **reprovable**: *adj.*; **reprover**: *n.*
repudiate: *v.t.* to reject as having no authority, disown, to cast off; **repudiable**, **repudiative**: *adj.*; **repudiator**: *n.*
repugn: *v.i&t.* to fight against, to oppose; **repugnant**: *adj.* inconsistent with; **repugnance**: *n.* opposition.
requite: *v.t.* to return in kind, pay something back, recompense somebody; **requitable**: *adj.*; **requital**, **requitement**, **requite**: *n.*
rescind: *v.t.* revoke, cancel, repeal decision or enactment; **rescindable**: *adj.*; **rescindment**: *n.*
respite: *n.* interval or relief, delay, reprieve.
resplendent: *adj.* shining, splendid, dazzling; **resplendently**: *adv.*; **resplendence**: *n.*
restitution: *n.* act of compensating for loss or damage, giving back, restoration; **restitute**: *v.t.*; **restitutive**, **restitutory**: *adj.*
restive: *adj.* nervous, uneasy, impatient, obstinate or awkward; **restively**: *adv.*; **restiveness**: *n.*
resurgent: *adj.* rising again; **resurgence**: *n.*
resuscitate: *v.i&t.* restore or return to life; **resuscitation**, **resuscitator**: *n.*; **resuscitative**: *adj.*
retort: *v.t.* quick replay, respond sharply, argue something in reply; **retort**: *n.* sharp answer.

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

retribution: *n.* punishment; **retributive**, **retributory**: *adj.*; **retributively**: *adv.*
retrieve: *v.t.* reclaim, get something back, save something, remedy something, restore something;
adv. retrievable; *adj.* retrievable; **retrievability**, **retrieval**: *n.*
retrograde: *adj.* regress, moving backward, getting worse; **retrogradely**: *adv.*;
retrogradation: *n.*
revere: *v.t.* honor, treat somebody with admiration and deep respect.
revile: *v.i&t. transitive verb*: to make a fierce or abusive verbal attack on somebody or
something; *intransitive verb*: to use insulting or abusive language; **revilement**, **reviler**: *n.*
revulsion: *n.* aversion, feeling disgust, withdrawal; **revulsive**: *adj.*
rhetoric: *n.* persuasive speech or writing, pretentious words, empty talk, skill with language.
ribald: *adj.* coarse, vulgar.
rife: *adj.* widespread, abundant; **rifely**: *adv.* **rifeness**: *n.*
risqué: *adj.* daringly close to indelicacy or impropriety; off-color: *a risqué story.*
rostrum: *n.* stage for public speaking, *music*: a platform on a stage or in front of an orchestra
where the conductor stands.
rudiment: *n.* something basic to the subject, elementary principle, undeveloped part or organ;
rudimentary, **rudimental**: *adj.*
ruminate: *v.i&t. transitive and intransitive verb*: to think carefully and at length about something;
intransitive verb: to regurgitate partially digested food and chew it again; **ruminative**: *adj.*;
rumination: *n.* **rustic**: *adj.*
rural, plain and simple, having rough surface; *n.* rustic - somebody who lives in the country,
especially somebody who is unsophisticated.
ryot: *n.* Indian peasant - a subsistence farmer who owns or rents a small piece of land.

S:

sacrilege: *n.* the violation, desecration, or theft of something considered holy or sacred, the
disrespectful or irreverent treatment of something other people consider worthy of respect or
reverence; **sacrilegious**: *adj.*; **sacrilegist**: *n.*
sacrosanct: *adj.* sacred, inviolable; **sacrosanctity**: *n.*
sagacious: *adj.* wise and shrewd; *adv.* **sagaciously**; **sagaciousness**: *n.*; **sagacity**: *n.*; wisdom or
discernment.
salient: *adj.* noticeable or striking, projecting outward, conspicuous; **salient**: *n.* In military: a part
of a military front, line, or fortification that projects outward into enemy-held territory or toward
the enemy, In mathematics: an angle that projects outwards from a polygon, **salience**: *n.*; **saliently**:
adv.
salutary: *adj.* useful, having good results, healthy, wholesome; **salutarily**: *adv.*; **salutariness**: *n.*
sanguine: *adj.* confident, cheerful, optimistic, hopeful; **sanguinely**: *adv.*; **sanguinity**,
sanguineness: *n.* Do not confuse **sanguine** (a nice word) with **sanguinary** (not a nice word)
which means blood thirsty.
sanguinary: *adj.* blood thirsty, involving death or bloodshed, consisting of or stained with blood;
sanguinarily: *adv.*
sapient: *adj.* wise, full of wisdom; **sapiently**: *adv.*; **sapience**: *n.*
sardonic: *adj.* scornful, disdainfully mocking, **sardonically**: *adv.*; **sardonicism**: *n.*
saunter: *v.i.* walk in a leisurely manner, stroll; **saunter**: *n.* easy pace, slow walk.
savoir faire: *n.* the ability to act appropriately and adroitly in any situation
savant: *n.* scholar, learned person.
schism: *n.* divisive unpleasant split, faction.
scintilla: *n.* very small amount.
scintillate: *v.i.* sparkle, be ever or witty; **scintillatingly**: *adv.*; **scintillant**: *adj.*
scoff: *v.i.* to express derision or scorn about somebody or something; **scoffingly**: *adv.*; **scoff**: *n.*
expression of scorn.

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

scurrilous: *adj.* abusive, insulting; **scurrilously:** *adv*; **scurrilousness:** *n.*
secular: *adj.* nonreligious, not monastic; **secularly:** *adv*; **secularity:** *n.*
sedition: *n.* treason, resistance to authority; *adv.* seditiously; **seditious:** *adj.* involving sedition.
sententious: *adj.* tending to use, or full of, maxims and aphorisms, tending to use, or full of, maxims and aphorisms; **sententiously:** *adv*; **sententiousness:** *n.*
serendipity: *n.* making fortunate discoveries; **serendipitously:** *adv*; **serendipitous:** *adj.*
siesta: *n.* short rest - esp. at mid day.
simper: *v.i&t. transitive verb:* to say something while smiling in an affected, coy, and usually irritating way; *intransitive verb:* to smile in an affected, coy, and usually irritating way.
sinecure: *n.* well paid position with little responsibility.
sine qua non: *n.* an essential condition or prerequisite. eg. "the suspension of industrial activity is considered a sine qua non for talks to proceed".
skulk: *v.i.* sneak about, hide somewhere, shirk, move furtively; **skulk:** *n.* somebody who skulks.
sloth: *n.* laziness.
slovenly: *adj.* sloppy, an offensive term meaning not concerned about standards of personal hygiene and tidiness.
sobriety: *n.* abstinence, seriousness, dullness.
sobriquet: *n.* nickname - an unofficial name or nickname, especially a humorous one.
sodden: *adj.* soaked, thoroughly wet; **suddenly:** *adv*; **soddenness:** *n.*
sojourn: *n.* trip, visit; **sojourn:** *v.i.* to stay at a place for a time.
solace: *n.* consolation, relief from emotional distress; **solace:** *v.t.* to comfort somebody at a time of sadness, grief, or disappointment.
solicitous: *adj.* considerate, concerned, ready and willing; *adv.* solicitously; *n.* solicitousness.
soliloquy: *n.* a monologue, talking when alone.
sophism: *n.* apparently clever but flawed argument; **sophist:** *n.* fallacious arguer; *sophistic(al):* *adj*; **sophistry:** *n.* sophism or use of **sophism**, mere empty argument.
sophisticate: *v.i&t. transitive verb* to make somebody more cultured or worldly, especially by educating out or destroying his or her naturalness, naiveté, or innocence, make something more complex, use of sophistry, corrupt something; *sophisticate:* *n.* cultured or worldly person.
somber (British = sombre): *adj.* gloomy; **somberly:** *adv.*; **somberness:** *n.*
soporific: *adj.* sleep inducing; **soporifically:** *adv*; **soporific:** *n.* sleep inducing drug.
sordid: *adj.* foul, ignoble, dirty and unpleasant; **sordidly:** *adv*; **sordidness:** *n.*
specious: *adj.* apparently true but actually false, deceptively attractive; **speciously:** *adv*; **speciousness:** *n.*
sporadic: *adj.* occurring irregularly.
spurn: *v.i&t. transitive and intransitive verb:* to reject a person, offer, gift, or advances with scorn and contempt; **spurn:** *n.* scornful rejection, kick
squalid: *adj.* filthy, without any fine qualities; **squalidly:** *adv*; **squalidness:** *n.*
squander: *v.t.* to scatter, to disperse, to spend lavishly or wastefully; **squander:** *v.i.* to wander, roam; **squanderer:** *n*; **squandering:** *adj*; **squanderingly:** *adv.*
staid: *adj.* demure, sedate, boring, sober and steady; **staidly:** *adv*; **staidness:** *n.*
stigma: *n.* mark of disgrace, sign of social unacceptability; **stigmatic:** *adj*; **stigmatize:** *v.i&t.* to mark somebody with stigmata, or be marked with stigmata.
stoic: *adj.* indifferent to pain or pleasure; **stoic:** *n.* somebody impassive.
stolid: *adj.* impassive, not excitable; **stolidly:** *adv*; **stolidness:** *n.*
stratagem: *n.* clever scheme, ruse for deceiving enemy.
stricture: *n.* severe criticism, limit or restriction; **strictured:** *adj.*
stultify: *v.t.* inhibit, enfeeble, diminish interest, render something useless; *n.* **stultification**; **stultifying:** *adj.*
stymie: *v.t.* hinder - to prevent somebody or something from making further progress, thwart;
stymie: *n.* problem situation
suave: *adj.* smooth, charming, pleasantly dressed; **sauvily:** *adv*; **sauviness, suavity:** *n.*

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

sublimate: *v.t. transitive verb:* to channel impulses or energies regarded as unacceptable, especially sexual desires, toward an activity that is more socially acceptable, often a creative activity

sublime: *adj.* lofty, excellent, beautiful, complete; **sublime:** *n.* something that is sublime: *going from the sublime to the ridiculous.*

subterfuge: *n.* cunning, ruse, something designed to deceive.

subtle: *adj.* pleasantly delicate and understated, intelligent, experienced, or sensitive enough to make refined judgments and distinctions; **subtleness:** *n.*; **subtly:** *adv.*

subversive: *adj.* intended or likely to undermine or overthrow a government or other institution, undermining, insurgent; **subversively:** *adv.*; **subversion:** *n.* an action, plan, or activity intended to undermine or overthrow a government or other institution. **subversiveness:** *n.*

succulent: *adj.* juicy and tasty, delicious; **succulence:** *n.*

sully: *v.t.* stain, spoil, make dirty; **sullied:** *adj.*

supercilious: *adj.* arrogant, contemptuously indifferent; **superciliously:** *adv.*; **superciliousness:** *n.*

supplant: *v.t.* replace, oust somebody; **supplanter, supplantation:** *n.*

surly: *adj.* rude, crass, bad tempered; **surliness:** *n.*

surmise: *v.i&t.* make a guess about something; **surmise, surmiser:** *n.*; **surmisable:** *adj.*

surreptitious: *adj.* secretive, trying to avoid being noticed; **surreptitiously:** *adv.*; **surreptitiousness:** *n.*

surrogate: *adj.* substituting for somebody or something; **surrogate:** *n.* somebody who acts as a replacement for somebody else

sustenance: *n.* supplying the necessities of life, nourishment, livelihood.

swarthy: *adj.* dark (as in complexion); **swarthily:** *adv.*; **swarthinness:** *n.*

sycophant: *n.* flatterer, flunky; **sycophancy:** *n.*; **sycophantically:** *adv.*; **sycophantic:** *adj.*

synthesis: *n.* result of combination - a new unified whole resulting from the combination of different ideas, influences, or objects, the process of combining different ideas, influences, or objects into a new whole, In **chemistry** : the formation of compounds through one or more chemical reactions involving simpler substances, In **music**: the production of music or speech using an electronic synthesizer, In **linguistics**: the expression of syntactic relationships by means of inflections rather than word order or prepositions and other function words, In **philosophy**: the process of deductive reasoning from first principles to a conclusion; **synthesist:** *n.*

T:

Taal: *n.* the Afrikaans language.

tacit: *n.* silent, unspoken, merely implied; **taciturn:** *adj.*; **taciturnity:** *n.*

taciturn: *adj.* silent by nature, habitually uncommunicative or reserved in speech and manner; **taciturnity:** *n.*; **taciturnly:** *adv.*

tactile: *adj.* pertaining to sense of touch, tangible.

talisman: *n.* thing believed to have magical power.

tangible: able to be touched or perceived through the sense of touch, capable of being understood and evaluated, and therefore regarded as real, capable of being given a physical existence;

tangible: *n.* something tangible, something that has a physical form, especially a financial asset.

tantamount: *adj.* equivalent to a particular thing in effect, outcome, or value, especially something unpleasant.

taxonomy: *n.* classification esp. of animals and plants.

tawdry: *adj.* gaudy, cheap, low or mean.

technocracy: *n.* government by technical experts.

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

temerity: *n.* boldness.
temporal: *adj.* pertaining to time, earthly, secular.
temporize: *v.i.* procrastinate, delay, comply with circumstances; **temporization:** *n.*
tenable: *adj.* that can be held or maintained; **tenability:** *n.*
tenacious: *adj.* grasping firmly, clinging closely, not quickly relinquishing or forgetting; **tenacity:** *n.*; **tenaciously:** *adv.*
tenet: *n.* doctrine, dogma.
tentative: *adj.* rough or provisional, uncertain; **tentatively:** *adv.*; **tentativeness:** *n.*
tenuous: *n.* thin, sparse, rarefied; **tenacity:** *n.*
tepid: *adj.* lukewarm; **tepidly:** *adv.*; **tepidity:** *n.*
tercel: *n.* male hawk.
terraqueous: *adj.* amphibious, consisting of land and water.
terra incognita: *n.* unexplored region - a country or region that is unknown or has not been explored, unexplored subject - a subject or area of knowledge that has not been explored and about which nothing is known.
terse: *adj.* concise, brief, using no unnecessary words; **tersely:** *adv.*; **terseness:** *n.*
tête-à-tête: *n.* a private conversation or interview, usually between two people.
tether: *v.t.* tie down, tie with rope.
theism: *n.* belief in God, esp. one God; **theistic:** *adj.*
theocracy: *n.* government of state by priests or according to religious law;
theocratic: *adj.*
thespian: *adj.* pertaining to Thespis, founder of Greek drama, pertaining to drama; *n.* actor, actress.
tirade: *n.* long, violent speech.
torpid: *adj.* lethargic, inactive; **torpidly:** *adv.*; **torpidity:** *n.*
tout le monde: *n.* the whole world; everyone; everybody, esp. everyone of importance.
transcend: *v.t.* pass beyond or over, surpass, lie outside, excel; **transcendental:** *adj.* beyond human understanding, supernatural, not founded on experience, theoretical.
transgress: *v.i.&t.* break law, do wrong, overstep proper limit; **transgressive:** *adj.*;
transgressively: *adv.*; **transgressor, transgression:** *n.*
transcribe: *v.t.* make a written or typewritten copy of; **transcript:** *n.* such a copy, recording, or arrangement; **transcription:** *n.*
transient: *adj.* fleeting, not staying for long time, temporary, ; **transience:** *n.*
travail: *n.* painful or arduous labor, suffering; *v.i.* toil, suffer; **travailous:** *adj.*
travesty: *n.* false representation, caricature, farce, parody
trepidation: *n.* fear, apprehension, nervous trembling
trigamy: *n.* state of being married to three spouses; **trigamist:** *n.*; **trigamous:** *adj.*
trilemma: *n.* dilemma-like situation offering three choices.
triste: French. *Adj.* sad; *n.* **tristesse:** sadness.
triumvir: *n.* member of triumvirate; **triumvirate:** *n.* ruling body of three men.
truculent: bellicose, cruel, savage; **truculence:** *n.*
turbid: *adj.* muddy, clouded; **turbidly:** *adv.*; **turbidity:** *n.*
turbulent: *adj.* moving violently, chaotic and restless, atmospherically unstable; turbulence;
turbulently: *adv.*
turn-coat: *n.* a person who changes to the opposite party or faction, reverses principles, etc.; renegade.
turpentine: *n.* oil used as solvent, a viscous substance obtained from coniferous trees. use: manufacture of paint solvent; **turpentine:** *v.t.* to treat or thin something with turpentine,
turpitude: *n.* depravity, immorality, shameful wickedness.

U:

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

ubiquity: *n.* state of being in a place, 'thereness', position.

ubiquitous: *adj.*

umbrage: *n.* offense; annoyance; displeasure: *to feel umbrage at a social snub; to give umbrage to someone; to take umbrage at someone's rudeness.*

unconscionable: *adj.* not controlled by conscience, unscrupulous, morally unacceptable,

unreasonable; unconscionably: *adv*; unconscionableness: *n.*

undermine: *v.t.*

to injure or destroy by insidious activity or imperceptible stages, sometimes tending toward a sudden dramatic effect.

to attack by indirect, secret, or underhand means; attempt to subvert by stealth.

to make an excavation under; dig or tunnel beneath, as a military stronghold.

to weaken or cause to collapse by removing underlying support, as by digging away or eroding the foundation.

unguent: *n.* ointment.

untoward: *adj.* unlucky, awkward, inconvenient, improper.

upbraid: *v.t.* to reproach or chide; *v.i.* to utter reproaches.

uraemia: *n.* retention of waste material in the blood; **uraemic:** *adj.*

urbane: *adj.* sophisticated, poised, refined; **urbanely:** *adv*; **urbaneness:** *n.*

urchin: *n.* a deformed person, hunchback, a mischievous boy, any small child, a hedgehog.

usurer: *n.* moneylender, esp. one demanding very high interest; **usury:** *n.* the lending or practice of lending money at an exorbitant interest; **usurious:** *adj.*

usurp: *v.t.* to take possession of by force, without right, or unjustly; **usurpation:** *n*; **usurpatory:** *adj.*

utopian: *adj.* pertaining to or like Utopia - imaginary country where life is perfect, ideal, impractical; **utopia:** *n.*

uxorial: *adj.* wifely; **uxoricide:** *n.* killing of own wife; **uxorious:** *adj.* loving wife to excess.

V:

vacillate: *v.i.* waver, fluctuate, **vacillation:** *n*; **vacillatory:** *adj.*

vagary: *n.* whim, caprice; **vagarious:** *adj.* erratic.

vagrant: *adj.* wandering: without settled dwelling; *n.* one who has no settled home, a tramp;

vagrancy: *n.*

valediction: *n.* a bidding farewell; **valedictory:** *adj.*

vapid: *adj.* dull, uninteresting, dull, insipid; **vapidity:** *n.*

vehement: *adj.* forcible, impetuous: very strong or urgent.

venal: *adj.* capable of being bribed or corrupted, **venality:** *n*; **venalize:** *v.t.*

venial: *adj.* forgivable, not criminal; **veniality:** *n.*

venenose: *adj.* poisonous.

ventricle: *n.* cavity, esp. heart from where blood enters arteries.

vertex: *n.* apex.

vestige: *n.* a footprint, a trace, a surviving trace of what has almost disappeared; *adj.* **vestigial.**

vicarial: *adj.* pertaining to vicar or delegate, **vicarious:** *adj.* acting for another, enjoyed or suffered for, or through, another.

vicinage: *n.* neighbourhood; **vicinal:** *adj.* neighbouring, local.

vicissitude: *n.* change of fortune, alteration; **vicissitudinous:** *adj.*

vilify: *v.t.* slander, degrade; **vilification:** *n.*

vindictive: *adj.* revengeful; **vindictiveness:** *n*; **vindictively:** *adv.*

virulent: *adj.* extremely poisonous, malignant, full of hate; **virulently:** *adv*; **virulence:** *n.*

poisonousness - the quality of being extremely poisonous, infectious, or damaging, or the extent to which a disease or toxin possesses this quality

vis-à-vis: *adj, adv & prep.* facing, opposite, regarding, in relation to, with regard to,

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

adverb: face to face: eg. “*they sat vis-à-vis at the table*”.

adjective face-to-face: eg. “*a vis-à-vis encounter*”.

vitiate: *v.t.* impair, spoil, debase; **vitiating**, **vitiator**: *n.*

vituperate: *v.t.* to assail with abusive reproaches, revile; *v.i.* to use abusive language;

vituperation: *n.*; **vituperative**: *adj.*

vivid: *adj.* full of life, vigorous, lively, intense; **vivific**: *adj.*; **vivify**: *v.t.* ; **vividly**: *adv.*

vivify: *v.t.* make alive or vivid, animate, sharpen; **vivification**: *n.*

vociferate: *v.i.&t.* shout loudly or repeatedly; **vociferous**: *adj.*;

vociferation,

vociferator: *n.*,

voila: *excl.* there it is, there you are, see there, behold.

volatile: unstable and possibly dangerous, unpredictable, changing suddenly, prone to quick evaporation; **volatility**: *n.*

volition: *n.* the act of willing, choosing, or resolving; exercise of willing: *She left of her own volition*; a choice or decision made by the will, the power of willing; will.

volte-face: *n.* change to opposite opinion or direction.

voluptuary: *n.* one excessively given to bodily enjoyment or luxury, a sensualist;

voluptuous: *adj.* full of, or suggestive of, pleasure, esp. sensuous.

voracious: *adj.* craving or consuming large quantities of food: *a voracious appetite*.

exceedingly eager or avid: *voracious readers*; *a voracious collector*.

vortex: *noun*. *Plural - tex·es, -ti·ces*

a whirling mass of water, especially one in which a force of suction operates, as a whirlpool.

a whirling mass of air, especially one in the form of a visible column or spiral, as a tornado.

a whirling mass of fire, flame, etc.

a state of affairs likened to a whirlpool for violent activity, irresistible force, etc.

something regarded as drawing into its powerful current everything that surrounds it: *the vortex of war*.

vox populi: *n.* popular public opinion, the voice of the people.

vulnerable: *adj.*

capable of or susceptible to being wounded or hurt, as by a weapon: *a vulnerable part of the body*.

open to moral attack, criticism, temptation, etc.: *an argument vulnerable to refutation*; *He is vulnerable to bribery*;

(of a place) open to assault; difficult to defend: *a vulnerable bridge*.

vulnerability, **vulnerableness**: *n.*; **vulnerably**: *adv.*

W:

waddy: *n.* war-club of aborigines.

wadi: *n.* valley, stream, water course drying up in summer, oasis.

warlock: *n.* a wizard, a magician; **warlockry**: *n.* sorcery.

werewolf: *n.* human being transformed into a wolf..

whine: *v.i.* to complain in an unmanly way; **whiny**: *adj.*; **whiningly**: *adv.*

whinge: *v.i.* to whine, to cry fretfully, to complain peevishly; **whinging**: *adj.* & *n.*

whirl: *n.* a turning with rapidity., anything that revolves esp. rapidly.

whisk: *v.t.* to move quickly and lightly, to sweep rapidly; *v.i.* to move nimbly and rapidly.

whizz: *v.i.* to make hissing sound like an arrow or a ball flying through air; *v.t.* to cause to whizz.

willful: *adj.* deliberate, obstinate, stubborn; **willfully**: *adv.*; **willfulness**: *n.*

wince: *v.i.* to shrink or start back, to make an involuntary movement, e.g. in pain, to be affected acutely, as by sarcasm; *n.* wincer; *n.* & *adj.* wincing.

wistful: *adj.* longing, yearning with little hope; **wistfulness**: *n.*; **wistfully**: *adv.*

wynd: *n.* a lane, narrow alley in town.

X:

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

xanthic: *adj.* yellow, yellowish.

xenial: *adj.* pertaining to hospitality, or relations with friendly visitors.

xenophobia: *n.* hatred or dread of foreigners.

xeroderma: *n.* morbid dryness of skin.

xylograph: *n.* wood-engraving, print made from a wood block; **xylography:** *n.*

xyster: *n.* a surgeon's instrument for scraping bones.

Y:

yabber: *n.* talk, conversation; **yabber:** *v.i.* to talk, jabber.

yamen: (Chinese) *n.* official residence

yammer: *v.i.* complain peevishly, whine, howl.

yare: nimble, brisk, ready.

yarmulke: *n.* skullcap worn by orthodox Jewish males.

yashmak: *n.* veil of Muslim women.

yaw: *v.i&t.* move or deviate from course, move in a zigzag.

yearn: *v.i&t.* desire strongly, feel longing for, to express a desire for, to feel earnest desire, to feel compassion, tenderness, grief.

yen: *n.* an intense desire, longing, urge; *v.i.* to desire, yearn.

yojan, yojana: *n.* an Indian measure of distance- usually about 5 miles.

yowl: *v.i.* to cry mournfully, as a dog; a distress cry; to yell.

yucky: slang - *adj.* dirty, unpleasant

yum-yum: (colloquial) interjection. expressing delighted or pleasant anticipation esp. of delicious food; **yummy:** *adj.* delicious, attractive.

yurt: *n.* tent consisting of a framework of poles covered by skins or felt, used by Mongol nomads.

Z:

zaibatsu: *n.* large industrial and financial combines.

zap: (*v.i&t*) colloquial - (*v.t*) to hit, strike, destroy, kill; (*v.i*) to go speedily or suddenly

zeigarnik: *n.* Psychology, tendency to remember an uncompleted rather than a completed task..

zeitgeist: *n.* 'spirit of the age'; philosophy, outlook, characteristic of a particular period of time.

zenana: *n.* harem; system of segregating women in harems.

zetetic: *adj.* proceeding by inquiry.

zigeuner: *n.* 'gypsy'.

zillion: *n.* an extremely large but unspecified number, many millions.

zingaro: *n.* (pl -ri) 'gypsy'.

zoanthropy: *n.* delusion of a person who believes himself changed into an animal.

zoetrope: *n.* device whereby a series of drawings are made to seem, by revolving them, one continuous moving picture.

zoometry: *n.* measurement of the proportionate lengths or sizes of the parts of animals.

Appendix: Glossary of *Abstruse* Words

zooscopy: *n.* hallucination of seeing animals; adj. zooscopic.

zootechny, zootechnics: *n.* breeding and taming of animals. adj. zootechnic.

zootomy: *n.* study of animal anatomy. adj. zootomic(al), *n.* zootomist.

zootrophy: *n.* feeding of animals. adj. zootrophic.

zymology: *n.* study of or treatise on fermentation. adj. zymologic(al). *n.* zymologist,

zymolysis: *n.* action of enzymes.

zymotic: *adj.* pertaining to fermentation; due to development of germs entering body from outside; *n.* contagious or infectious disease.

zz: zigzag approach.

zzz: *used to represent the sound of a person snoring.*

Exercise:

Write a short story or an anecdote comprising as many abstruse words as you can.

Bibliography

- Princeton University "About WordNet." <<http://wordnet.princeton.edu>>
 Chambers English Dictionary
 Merriam-Webster's English Dictionary
 Oxford English Dictionary
 Merriam- Webster's vocabulary builder
 Medical Dictionary (Family Medical Series - Geddes & Grosset)
 Pocket Medical Dictionary (Yadav - Kalra Publications)
 Pocket Medical Dictionary (B. Jain Publishers)
 The Wrong Word Dictionary (Dave Dowling - Goodwill publishing house)
 The Funny Side of English (O.Abooty - Pustak Mahal)
 Improve Your Word Power (Clifford Sawhney - Pustak Mahal)
 Word Power (From Reader's Digest)
 Increase Your Word Power (Y.K.Mody - Hind Pocket Books)
 How to Build a Better Vocabulary (Maxwell Nurnberg, Morris Roenblum - GOYL Publishers)
 Word Power made easy (Norman Lewis - Binny Publishing house)
 Dictionary of Synonyms and Antonyms (B.N.Ahuja, New Light Publishers)
 Usage and Abuse (Eric Partridge - Penguin Books)
 Roget's Thesaurus (Peter Mark Roget, John Lewis Roget - GOYAL Publishers)
 Dictionary of difficult words (John Ayto - GOYAL Publishers)
 Online dictionary: [www. dictionary.com](http://www.dictionary.com)
 Wikipedia - The Free Encyclopedia
 All Plays of William Shakespeare
 Mahabharata (C Rajagopalachari)
 Grey's Anatomy
 Wren and Martin's High School English Grammar
 Bhagavad Gita (Swamy Prabhupada)
 The Oxford Essential Writer's Reference (Berkley Books, Newyork)
 Oxford Pocket English Grammar (A.J.Thomson, A.V.Marinet - Oxford University Press)
 The Free Dictionary (<http://www.thefreedictionary.com>)
 Word Origins and Their Romantic Stories (Wilfred Funk, Litt.D - GOYAL Publishers)
 Word Power made Easy (Norman Lewis - GOYAL Publishers)
 How To double Your Vocabulary (S. Stephenson Smith)
 Brewer's Dictionary of Phrase & Fable (18th Edition)
 Wordgloss: A Cultural Lexicon by Jim O'Donnell

Notes

Notes

Notes

Notes

Notes

Notes

End-of-File